



Installation Guide

Unidrive M / Unidrive HS Modular

Frame sizes 9 to 12

Universal Variable Speed AC drive
Modular Solutions and
permanent magnet motors



Compliance Information

Manufacturer: Nidec Control Techniques Limited ("we", "our")

Registered office: The Gro, Newtown, Powys, SY16 3BE United Kingdom

Registered in: England and Wales, company registration number 01236886

Manufacturer's EU Authorised Representative: Nidec Netherlands B.V., Kubus 155, 3364 DG Sliedrecht, the Netherlands, registered at the Dutch Trade Register under number 33213151; Tel. +31 (0)184 420 555, info.nl@mail.nidec.com

Original instructions

With reference to the UK Supply of Machinery (Safety) Regulations 2008 and the EU Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC, the English version of this Manual constitutes the original instructions. Manuals published in other languages are translations of the original instructions and the English language version of this Manual prevails over any other language version in the event of inconsistency.

Documentation and user software tools

Manuals, datasheets and software that we make available to users of our products can be downloaded from: <http://www.controltechniques.com/support>

Manuals may be accompanied by an Errata list. This will be located alongside the manuals if applicable.

Warranty and liability

The contents of this Manual are presented for information purposes only, and while every effort has been made to ensure their accuracy, they are not to be construed as warranties or guarantees, express or implied, regarding the products or services described herein or their use or applicability. All sales are governed by our terms and conditions, which are available on request. We reserve the right to modify or improve the designs, specifications or performance of our products at any time without notice. For full details of the warranty terms applicable to the product, contact the supplier of the product.

In no event and under no circumstances shall we be liable for damages and failures due to misuse, abuse, improper installation, or abnormal conditions of temperature, dust, or corrosion, or failures due to operation outside the published ratings for the product, nor shall we be liable for consequential and incidental damages of any kind.

Environmental management

We operate an Environmental Management System which complies with the requirements of ISO 14001:2015. Further information on our Environmental Statement can be found at: <http://www.controltechniques.com/environment>

Restriction and control of hazardous substances

The products covered by this Manual comply with the following legislation and regulations on the restriction and control of hazardous substances:

UK Restriction of the Use of Certain Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Equipment Regulations 2012

UK REACH etc. (Amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2020, European Union REACH Regulation EC 1907/2006

EU restriction of the Use of certain Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Equipment (RoHS) - Directive 2011/65/EU

EC Regulation 1907/2006 on the Registration, Evaluation, authorisation, and restriction of Chemicals (REACH)

Chinese Administrative Measures for Restriction of Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Products 2016/07/01

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency ("EPA") regulations under the Toxic Substances Control Act ("TSCA")

MEPC 68/21 / Add.1, Annex 17, Resolution MEPC.269(68) 2015 Guidelines for the development of the inventory of hazardous materials

The products covered by this Manual do not contain asbestos.

Further information on REACH and RoHS can be found at: <http://www.controltechniques.com/environment>.

Conflict minerals

With reference to the Conflict Minerals (Compliance) (Northern Ireland) (EU Exit) Regulations 2020, the U.S. Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and Regulation (EU) 2017/821 of the European Parliament and of the European Council:

We have implemented due diligence measures for responsible sourcing, we conduct conflict minerals surveys of relevant suppliers, we continually review due diligence information received from suppliers against company expectations and our review process includes corrective action management. We are not required to file an annual conflict minerals disclosure. Nidec Control Techniques Limited is not an issuer as defined by the U.S. SEC.

Disposal and recycling (WEEE)



The products covered by this Manual fall within the scope of the UK Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment Regulations 2013, EU Directive 2012/19/EU amended by EU Directive 2018/849 (EU) on Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment (WEEE).

When electronic products reach the end of their useful life, they must not be disposed of along with domestic waste but should be recycled by a specialist recycler of electronic equipment. Our products are designed to be easily dismantled into their major component parts for efficient recycling. Most materials used in our products are suitable for recycling.

Our product packaging is of good quality and can be re-used. Smaller products are packaged in strong cardboard cartons which have a high recycled fibre content. Cartons can be re-used and recycled. Polythene, used in protective film and bags for the ground screws, can be recycled. When preparing to recycle or dispose of any product or packaging, please observe local legislation and best practice.

Copyright and trade marks

Copyright © 2 August 2021 Nidec Control Techniques Limited. All rights reserved.

No part of this Manual may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means including by photocopying, recording or by an information storage or retrieval system, without our permission in writing.

The Nidec logo is a trade mark of Nidec Corporation. The Control Techniques logo is a trade mark owned by Nidec Control Techniques Limited. All other marks are property of their respective owners.

Contents

1	Safety information	11	5	Mechanical Installation	59
1.1	Warnings, Cautions and Notes	11	5.1	Safety information	59
1.2	Important safety information	11	5.2	Planning the installation	59
1.3	Responsibility	11	5.3	Installation of Power Module Frame 12 into a cubicle.	60
1.4	Compliance with regulations	11	5.4	Terminal cover removal	60
1.5	Electrical hazards	11	5.5	Mounting of the control master/follower/standard pod	65
1.6	Stored electrical charge	11	5.6	Dimensions and mounting methods	68
1.7	Mechanical hazards	11	5.7	Enclosure (Frame size 9 to 11)	83
1.8	Access to equipment	11	5.8	Heatsink fan operation	89
1.9	Environmental limits	11	5.9	Enclosing drive for high environmental protection	90
1.10	Hazardous environments	11	5.10	External EMC filter	92
1.11	Motor	12	5.11	Line reactor and output sharing choke dimensions	99
1.12	Mechanical brake control	12	5.12	Electrical terminals	104
1.13	Adjusting parameters	12	5.13	Routine maintenance	106
1.14	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)	12			
2	Introduction	13	6	Electrical Installation	113
2.1	Rectifier	13	6.1	Power connections	114
2.2	Size 9A drives	14	6.2	AC supply requirements	122
2.3	Size 9E, 10E and 11E drives	15	6.3	Output sharing choke specification	125
2.4	Size 9D, 10D and 11D inverters	16	6.4	Supplying the Unidrive M/Unidrive HS size 9A, 9D, 10D, 11D and 12D drives with DC / DC bus paralleling	128
2.5	Size 9T, 10T and 11T drives	16	6.5	Heatsink fan supply	128
2.6	Power Module Frame 12	17	6.6	24 Vdc supply	128
2.7	Input line reactor	17	6.7	Low voltage operation	130
2.8	Output sharing choke	18	6.8	Status LED	130
2.9	Frame 12 input circuit	19	6.9	Input current, fuse and cable size ratings	131
2.10	Model number	19	6.10	DC input wiring kit	136
3	Product information	21	6.11	Output circuit and motor protection	138
3.1	Ratings	21	6.12	Braking	140
3.2	Operating modes	24	6.13	Ground leakage	142
3.3	Nameplate description	28	6.14	EMC (Electromagnetic compatibility)	142
3.4	Lifting tools for Frame 9, 10 and 11 drives	34	6.15	Communication connections	152
3.5	Lifting the Power Module	35	6.16	Control connections	153
3.6	Supplied items	41	6.17	M70X/HS7X Position feedback connections	160
4	System configuration	44	6.18	Safe Torque Off (STO)	167
4.1	Parallel configurations	47	7	Technical data	169
			7.1	Drive technical data	169
			7.2	Optional external EMC filters	192

8	UL Information	194
8.1	UL file reference	194
8.2	Option modules, kits and accessories	194
8.3	Enclosure ratings	194
8.4	Mounting	194
8.5	Environment	194
8.6	Electrical Installation	194
8.7	Motor overload protection and thermal memory retention	195
8.8	Electrical supply	195
8.9	External Class 2 supply	195
8.10	Requirement for Transient Surge Suppression .	195
8.11	Group Installation and Modular Drive Systems .	195

UK Declaration of Conformity

1. Product range

Unidrive-M, Commander, Digitax HD and derivative products. Adjustable speed AC motor drives, including option modules and accessories.

2. Name and address of the manufacturer

Nidec Control Techniques Ltd
The Gro
Newtown
Powys
SY16 3BE
UK

Registered in England and Wales. Company Reg. No. 01236886

Telephone: 00 44 1686 612300

E mail: marketing.controltechniques@mail.nidec.com

Web: www.controltechniques.com

3. Responsibility

This declaration is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer.

4. Object of the declaration

Variable speed drives

Model No.	Interpretation	Nomenclature aaaa - bbc dddde
aaaa	Basic series	C200, C300, M100, M101, M200, M201, M300, M400, M600, M608, M700, M701, M702, M708, M709, M750, M751, M753, M754, M880, M881, M882, M888, M889, E300, E301, F300, F600, H300, HS30, HS70, HS71, HS72, M000, RECT
bb	Frame Size	01, 02, 03, 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09, 10, 11, 12
c	Voltage Rating	1 = 100 V, 2 = 200 V, 4 = 400 V, 5 = 575 V, 6 = 690 V
ddddd	Current Rating	Example 01000 = 100 A
e	Drive Format	A = 6P Rectifier + Inverter with internal choke, D = Inverter, E = 6P Rectifier + Inverter, T = 12P Rectifier + Inverter

The model number may be followed by additional characters that do not affect the ratings.

Accessories (may not be suitable for every drive listed above)

Category	Description
Option modules	SI-Applications Compact, SI-Applications Plus, SI-BACnet IP, SI-CANopen V2, SI-CiA417, SI-DeviceNet, SI-DCP, SI-Encoder V2, SI-EtherCAT, SI-Ethernet, SI-Interbus 500kBd, SI-Interbus 2MBd, SI-IO, SI-IO 24 Plus, SI-Powerlink, SI-PROFIBUS, SI-PROFINET V2, SI-PROFINET RT, SI-Option mounting kit, SI-Universal Encoder, Encoder breakout kit, PTi210, PTi210 V2, SI-Safety, SI-SLM, SI-Varan, MCI200, MCI200 V2, MCI210, MCI210 V2, MiS210, MiS250, KI-485 Adaptor, AI-485 Adaptor, AI-485 Adaptor 24V, AI-Backup adaptor, AI-Smart adaptor
Control pods	Mxxx-STANDARD011100A0100, Mxxx-MASTER11100A0100, M000-FOLLOWER011100A0100 Where Mxxx denotes M600, M700, M701, M702, HS70, HS71 or HS72
Displays, keypads and other accessories	KI-Keypad, KI-Keypad RTC, KI-HOA keypad RTC, KI-Compact Display, KI-Compact 485 adaptor, Remote Keypad (LCD), Remote Keypad RTC, CI-Keypad, CI-485 Adaptor, Capacitor module M75C, External DC cable connection kit, Multi axis kit (standard - with and without SI option mounting kit fitted), Cable grommet kit, External EMC filter, Fan replacement kit, Input inductor, Vent kit, Compact brake resistor kit, External brake resistor 20/40 or 80 ohm, Digitax HD to Uni M panel mounted & through hole mounted DC bus paralleling kits

5. Declaration

The object of the declaration is in conformity with the relevant UK statutory requirements.

Electrical Equipment (Safety) Regulations 2016

Electromagnetic Compatibility Regulations 2016

The Restriction of the Use of Certain Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Equipment Regulations 2012

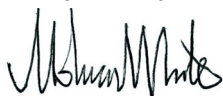
The Ecodesign for Energy-Related Products Regulations 2021 No. 745:

6. References to the relevant designated British standards

The variable speed drive products listed above have been designed and manufactured in accordance with the following designated British standards:

EN 61800-5-1:2007 + A1:2017 + A11: 2021	Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems - Part 5-1: Safety requirements - Electrical, thermal and energy
BS EN 61800-3: 2018	Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems - Part 3: EMC requirements and specific test methods
BS EN 61000-6-2: 2019	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - Part 6-2: Generic standards - Immunity for industrial environments
BS EN 61000-6-4: 2019	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - Part 6-4: Generic standards - Emission standard for industrial environments
BS EN 61000-3-2:2019+A1:2021	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - Part 3-2: Limits for harmonic current emissions (equipment input current ≤ 16 A per phase)
EN 61000-3-3:2013+A1:2019 + A2:2021	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - Part 3-3: Limitation of voltage changes, voltage fluctuations and flicker in public, low voltage supply systems, for equipment with rated current ≤ 16 A per phase and not subject to conditional connection
EN 61000-3-12: 2011	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - Part 3-12: Limits. Limits for harmonic currents produced by equipment connected to public low-voltage systems with input current > 16 A and ≤ 75 A per phase.

7. Responsible person



Jon Holman-White
Vice President of Research and Development
Nidec Control Techniques Ltd
Date: 17th February 2026
Newtown, Powys, UK.

IMPORTANT NOTE

These electronic drive products are intended to be used with appropriate motors, controllers, electrical protection components and other equipment to form complete end products or systems. Compliance with safety and EMC regulations depends upon installing and configuring drives correctly, including using the specified input filters.

The drives must be installed only by professional installers who are familiar with requirements for safety and EMC. Refer to the Product Documentation. An EMC data sheet is available giving detailed information. The assembler is responsible for ensuring that the product or system complies with all the relevant laws in the country where it is to be used.

1-000-022-213 Rev.00.31

EU Declaration of Conformity

1. Product range

Unidrive-M, Commander, Digitax HD and derivative products, adjustable speed AC motor drives, including option modules and accessories.

2. Name and address of the manufacturer and authorised representative

Manufacturer

Nidec Control Techniques Ltd
The Gro
Newtown
Powys
SY16 3BE
UK

Authorised representative:

Nidec Netherlands B.V.
Kubus 155
3364 DG Sliedrecht
Netherlands.

Registered in England and Wales. Company Reg. No. 01236886
Telephone: 00 44 1686 612000
E mail: cthoadmin@mail.nidec.com
Web: www.controltechniques.com

3. Responsibility

This declaration is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer.

4. Object of the declaration

Model No.	Interpretation	Model number nomenclature aaaa - bbc ddddde
aaaa	Basic series	C200, C300, M100, M101, M200, M201, M300, M400, M600, M608, M700, M701, M702, M708, M709, M750, M751, M753, M754, M880, M881, M882, M888, M889, E300, E301, F300, F600, H300, HS30, HS70, HS71, HS72, M000, RECT
bb	Frame Size	01, 02, 03, 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09, 10, 11, 12
c	Voltage Rating	1 = 100 V, 2 = 200 V, 4 = 400 V, 5 = 575 V, 6 = 690 V
dddd	Current Rating	Example 01000 = 100 A
e	Drive Format	A = 6P Rectifier + Inverter with internal choke, D = Inverter, E = 6P Rectifier + Inverter, T = 12P Rectifier + Inverter, Q = AFE

The model number may be followed by additional characters that do not affect the ratings.

Accessories (may not be suitable for every drive listed above)

Category	Description
Option modules	SI-Applications Compact, SI-Applications Plus, SI- BACnet IP, SI-CANopen V2, SI-CiA417, SI-DeviceNet, SI-DCP, SI-Encoder V2, SI-EtherCAT, SI-Ethernet, SI-Interbus 500kBd, SI-Interbus 2MBd, SI-IO, SI-IO 24 Plus, SI-Powerlink, SI-PROFIBUS, SI-PROFINET V2, SI-PROFINET RT, SI-Option mounting kit, SI-Universal Encoder, Encoder breakout kit, PTi210, PTi210 V2, SI-Safety, SI-SLM, SI-Varan, MCI200, MCI200 V2, MCI210, MCI210 V2, MiS210, MiS250, KI-485 Adaptor, AI-485 Adaptor, AI-485 Adaptor 24V, AI-Backup adaptor, AI-Smart adaptor
Control pods	Mxxx-STANDARD011100A0100, Mxxx-MASTER11100A0100, M000-FOLLOWER011100A0100 (where Mxxx denotes M600, M700, M701, M702, HS70, HS71 or HS72)
Displays, keypads, other accessories	KI-Keypad, KI-Keypad RTC, KI-HOA keypad RTC, KI-Compact Display, KI-Compact 485 adaptor, Remote Keypad (LCD), Remote Keypad RTC, CI-Keypad, CI-485 Adaptor, Capacitor module M75C, External DC cable connection kit, Multi axis kit (standard – with and without SI option mounting kit fitted), Cable grommet kit, External EMC filter, Fan replacement kit, Input inductor, Vent kit, Compact brake resistor kit, External brake resistor 20/40 or 80 ohm, Digitax HD to Uni M panel mounted & through hole mounted DC bus paralleling kits

5. Declaration: The object of the declaration is in conformity with the relevant European Union harmonisation legislation.

Low Voltage Directive (2014/35/EU)

Electromagnetic Compatibility Directive (2014/30/EU)

Restriction of Hazardous Substances Directives (2011/65/EU and 2015/863/EU).

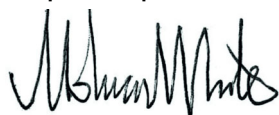
Regulation 2019/1781 of directive 2009/125/EC (Energy related products)

6. References to the relevant harmonised EN standards

The variable speed drive products listed above have been designed and manufactured in accordance with the following European harmonised standards:

EN 61800-5-1:2007 + A1:2017 + A11: 2021	Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems - Part 5-1: Safety requirements - Electrical, thermal and energy
EN 61800-3: 2018	Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems - Part 3: EMC requirements and specific test methods
EN 61000-6-2:2019	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - Part 6-2: Generic standards - Immunity for industrial environments
EN 61000-6-4: 2019	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - Part 6-4: Generic standards - Emission standard for industrial environments
EN 61000-3-2:2019+A1:2021	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - Part 3-2: Limits for harmonic current emissions (equipment input current ≤ 16 A per phase)
EN 61000-3-3:2013+A1:2019 + A2:2021	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - Part 3-3: Limitation of voltage changes, voltage fluctuations and flicker in public, low voltage supply systems, for equipment with rated current ≤ 16 A per phase and not subject to conditional connection
EN 61000-3-12: 2011	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - Part 3-12: Limits. Limits for harmonic currents produced by equipment connected to public low-voltage systems with input current > 16 A and ≤ 75 A per phase.

7. Responsible person



Jon Holman-White
Vice President, Research and Development
Nidec Control Techniques Ltd
Date: 17th February 2026
Newtown, Powys, UK.

IMPORTANT NOTE

These products are Basic Drive Modules, intended to be used with motors, controllers, electrical protection components and other equipment to form Power Drive Systems. Compliance with safety and EMC regulations depends upon installing and configuring the drive modules correctly.

The drives must be installed only by professional installers who are familiar with requirements for safety and EMC. Refer to the Safety information and Installation instructions supplied with the drive. The installer is responsible for ensuring that the Power Drive System complies with all applicable laws in the country where it is to be used.

EU Declaration of Conformity (Machinery Directive)

1. Product model

Unidrive-M and derivative products incorporating a Safe Torque Off (STO) function used as a safety component of a machine.
Only the Safe Torque Off function may be used as a safety component of a machine.

2. Name and address of the manufacturer and authorised representative

Manufacturer:

Nidec Control Techniques Ltd
The Gro
Newtown
Powys
SY16 3BE
UK

Authorised representative:

Nidec Netherlands B.V.
Kubus 155
3364 DG Sliedrecht
Netherlands.

Registered in England and Wales. Company Reg. No. 01236886

Telephone: 00 44 1686 612000

E mail: cthoadmin@mail.nidec.com

Web: www.controltechniques.com

3. Responsibility

This declaration is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer.

4. Object of the declaration

Model No.	Interpretation	Nomenclature aaaa - bbc dddde
aaaa	Basic series	M600, M700, M701, M702, M608, M708, M709, CSD1, HS70, HS71, HS72, E200, E300, E301, M880, M881, M882, M889, F300, F600, H300, M751, M753, M750, M754
bb	Frame Size	01, 02, 03, 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09, 10, 11, 12
c	Voltage Rating	1 = 100 V, 2 = 200 V, 4 = 400 V, 5 = 575 V, 6 = 690 V
dddd	Current Rating	Example 01000 = 100 A
e	Drive Format	A = 6P Rectifier + Inverter with internal choke, D = Inverter, E = 6P Rectifier + Inverter, T = 12P Rectifier + Inverter

The model number may be followed by additional characters that do not affect the ratings.

(Refer to the TUV Revision List: 01_205(U)_5270_0x_2x_RL_2025_01_09).

5. Declaration

The safety function STO within the Unidrive-M series fulfills the requirements of SIL 3 of EN 61800-5-2 / EN 61508 and Cat 4 / PLe of EN ISO 1384901 and can be used in safety related applications up to these safety levels and in the application area of EN IEC 62061:2021.

Further it can be used for electric passenger and goods lifts within the scope of EN 81-20, clause 5.9.2.5.4 d) as a SIL 3 drive control featuring a defined interface for stopping of the drive by a means of static elements.

The object of the declaration is in conformity with the following European Union harmonisation legislation:

Machinery Directive (2006/42/EC)

Electromagnetic Compatibility Directive (2014/30/EU)

Type examination has been carried out by the following notified body:

TUV Rheinland Industrie Service GmbH, Am Grauen Stein, D-51105 Köln, Germany

Notified body identification number: 0035

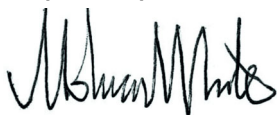
EC type-examination certificate number: 01/205/5270.03/22 dated 2022-08-26, valid until 2027-08-26.

6. References to the relevant harmonised standards used

The variable speed drive products listed above have been designed and manufactured in accordance with the following European harmonised standards:

EN 61800-5-2:2017	Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems - Part 5-2: Safety requirements - Functional
EN 61800-5-1:2007 + A1: 2017 + A11: 2021, 4.3, 5.2.3.8, 5.2.6	Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems - Part 5-1: Safety requirements - Electrical, thermal and energy
EN ISO 13849-1:2015	Safety of Machinery, Safety-related parts of control systems, General principles for design
EN 61508 Parts 1 - 7:2010	Functional safety of electrical/ electronic/programmable electronic safety-related systems

7. Responsible person



Jon Holman-White
Vice President, Research and Development
Nidec Control Techniques Ltd
Date: 24th July 2025
Newtown, Powys, UK.

IMPORTANT NOTE

These products are Basic Drive Modules, intended to be used with motors, controllers, electrical protection components and other equipment to form Power Drive Systems. Compliance with safety and EMC regulations depends upon installing and configuring the drive modules correctly.

The drives must be installed only by professional installers who are familiar with requirements for safety and EMC. Refer to the Safety information and Installation instructions supplied with the drive. The installer is responsible for ensuring that the Power Drive System complies with all applicable laws in the country where it is to be used.

1 Safety information

1.1 Warnings, Cautions and Notes



A Warning contains information which is essential for avoiding a safety hazard.



A Caution contains information which is necessary for avoiding a risk of damage to the product or other equipment.

NOTE

A Note contains information which helps to ensure correct operation of the product.

1.2 Important safety information

This guide applies to products which control electric motors either directly (drives) or indirectly (controllers, option modules and other auxiliary equipment and accessories). In all cases the hazards associated with powerful electrical drives are present, and all safety information relating to drives and associated equipment must be observed.

Specific warnings are given at the relevant places in this guide.

Drives and controllers are intended as components for professional incorporation into complete systems. If installed incorrectly they may present a safety hazard. The drive uses high voltages and currents, carries a high level of stored electrical energy, and is used to control equipment which can cause injury. Close attention is required to the electrical installation and the system design to avoid hazards either in normal operation or in the event of equipment malfunction. System design, installation, commissioning/start-up and maintenance must be carried out by personnel who have the necessary training and competence. They must read this safety information and this guide carefully.

1.3 Responsibility

It is the responsibility of the installer to ensure that the equipment is installed correctly with regard to all instructions given in this guide. They must give due consideration to the safety of the complete system, so as to avoid the risk of injury both in normal operation and in the event of a fault or of reasonably foreseeable misuse.

The manufacturer accepts no liability for any consequences resulting from inappropriate, negligent or incorrect installation of the equipment.

1.4 Compliance with regulations

The installer is responsible for complying with all relevant regulations, such as national wiring regulations, accident prevention regulations and electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) regulations. Particular attention must be given to the cross-sectional areas of conductors, the selection of fuses or other protection, and protective ground (earth) connections.

This guide contains instructions for achieving compliance with specific EMC standards.

All machinery to be supplied within the European Union in which this product is used must comply with the following directives:

2006/42/EC Safety of machinery.

2014/30/EU: Electromagnetic Compatibility.

1.5 Electrical hazards

The voltages used in the drive can cause severe electrical shock and/or burns, and could be lethal. Extreme care is necessary at all times when working with or adjacent to the drive. Hazardous voltage may be present in any of the following locations:

- AC and DC supply cables and connections
- Output cables and connections
- Many internal parts of the drive, and external option units

Unless otherwise indicated, control terminals are single insulated and must not be touched.

The supply must be disconnected by an approved electrical isolation device before gaining access to the electrical connections.

The STOP and Safe Torque Off functions of the drive do not isolate dangerous voltages from the output of the drive or from any external option unit.

The drive must be installed in accordance with the instructions given in this guide. Failure to observe the instructions could result in a fire hazard.

1.6 Stored electrical charge

The drive contains capacitors that remain charged to a potentially lethal voltage after the supply has been disconnected. If the drive has been energized, the supply must be isolated at least ten minutes before work may continue.

1.7 Mechanical hazards

Careful consideration must be given to the functions of the drive or controller which might result in a hazard, either through their intended behaviour or through incorrect operation due to a fault. In any application where a malfunction of the drive or its control system could lead to or allow damage, loss or injury, a risk analysis must be carried out, and where necessary, further measures taken to reduce the risk - for example, an over-speed protection device in case of failure of the speed control, or a fail-safe mechanical brake in case of loss of motor braking.

With the sole exception of the Safe Torque Off function, none of the drive functions must be used to ensure safety of personnel, i.e. they must not be used for safety-related functions.

The Safe Torque Off function may be used in a safety-related application. The system designer is responsible for ensuring that the complete system is safe and designed correctly according to the relevant safety standards.

The design of safety-related control systems must only be done by personnel with the required training and experience. The Safe Torque Off function will only ensure the safety of a machine if it is correctly incorporated into a complete safety system. The system must be subject to a risk assessment to confirm that the residual risk of an unsafe event is at an acceptable level for the application.

1.8 Access to equipment

Access must be restricted to authorized personnel only. Safety regulations which apply at the place of use must be complied with.

1.9 Environmental limits

Instructions in this guide regarding transport, storage, installation and use of the equipment must be complied with, including the specified environmental limits. This includes temperature, humidity, contamination, shock and vibration. Drives must not be subjected to excessive physical force.

1.10 Hazardous environments

The equipment must not be installed in a hazardous environment (i.e. a potentially explosive environment).

Safety information	Introduction	Product information	System configuration	Mechanical Installation	Electrical Installation	Technical data	UL Information
--------------------	--------------	---------------------	----------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	----------------	----------------

1.11 Motor

The safety of the motor under variable speed conditions must be ensured.

To avoid the risk of physical injury, do not exceed the maximum specified speed of the motor.

Low speeds may cause the motor to overheat because the cooling fan becomes less effective, causing a fire hazard. The motor should be installed with a protection thermistor. If necessary, an electric forced vent fan should be used.

The values of the motor parameters set in the drive affect the protection of the motor. The default values in the drive must not be relied upon. It is essential that the correct value is entered in the Motor Rated Current parameter.

1.12 Mechanical brake control

Any brake control functions are provided to allow well co-ordinated operation of an external brake with the drive. While both hardware and software are designed to high standards of quality and robustness, they are not intended for use as safety functions, i.e. where a fault or failure would result in a risk of injury. In any application where the incorrect operation of the brake release mechanism could result in injury, independent protection devices of proven integrity must also be incorporated.

1.13 Adjusting parameters

Some parameters have a profound effect on the operation of the drive. They must not be altered without careful consideration of the impact on the controlled system. Measures must be taken to prevent unwanted changes due to error or tampering.

1.14 Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)

Installation instructions for a range of EMC environments are provided in the relevant Power Installation Guide. If the installation is poorly designed or other equipment does not comply with suitable standards for EMC, the product might cause or suffer from disturbance due to electromagnetic interaction with other equipment. It is the responsibility of the installer to ensure that the equipment or system into which the product is incorporated complies with the relevant EMC legislation in the place of use.

2 Introduction

The Unidrive M / Unidrive HS modular drive offers the possibility of implementing many custom power systems with a wide range of power modules. The power range is 110 kW to 2.8 MW and the modular design of input and output stages enables a wide range of very compact and efficient systems to be realized. These include:

- Parallel output stages for higher power motors:
 - Size 9 and 10:**
Up to a maximum of 20 modules
(1 master module with up to 19 follower modules, OR
1 remote mounted control master pod controlling up to 20 followers. This allows the user to place all control circuitry in one low voltage cabinet)
 - Size 11:**
Up to a maximum of 10 modules
(1 master module with up to 9 follower modules OR 1 remote mounted control master pod controlling up to 10 followers).
 - Size 12:**
Up to a maximum of 6 modules
(1 master module with up to 5 follower modules, OR, 1 remote mounted control master pod controlling 6 followers)
- Common DC bus multi-drive systems for:
 - Connection to larger existing power supplies
 - Energy sharing between motoring and regenerating drives
- Active front end drive systems for:
 - Minimizing supply current harmonics
 - Four quadrant motor control
- Multiple controlled rectifier bridges for:
 - Minimizing supply current harmonics by drawing 6, 12 or 18 pulse supply load currents.

The maximum number of modules that can be paralleled is based on the lowest power rating drives. If power ratings other than the lowest ratings are used the maximum number that can be paralleled is reduced. The maximum power range of 2.8 MW should always be considered when sizing a system.

2.1 Rectifier



A separate input line reactor (INLXXX) of at least the value shown in Table 6-2 *Model and line reactor part numbers* on page 123 must be used with the rectifiers for frame sizes 9 - 11. Failure to provide sufficient reactance could damage or reduce the service life of the rectifier or inverter.

The Unidrive M / Unidrive HS rectifier is a half controlled SCR/thyristor bridge and is used as a front end to the size 9, size 10 or size 11 inverter module. The rectifier cannot be used as a stand alone rectifier for several smaller drives.

Figure 2-1 Frame 10 single half controlled SCR/thyristor

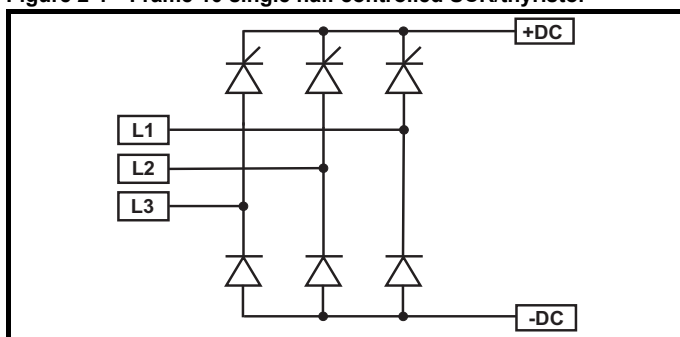


Figure 2-2 Frame 11 single half controlled SCR/thyristor

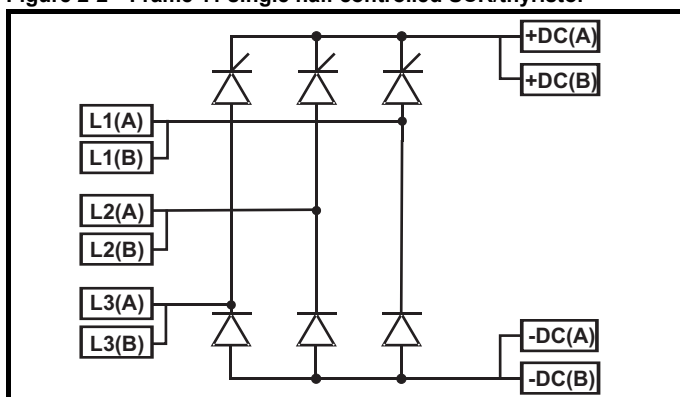
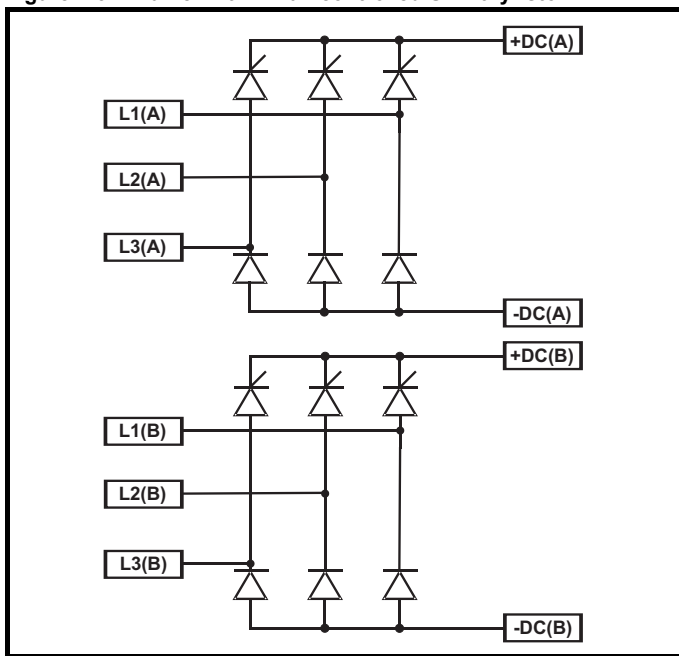


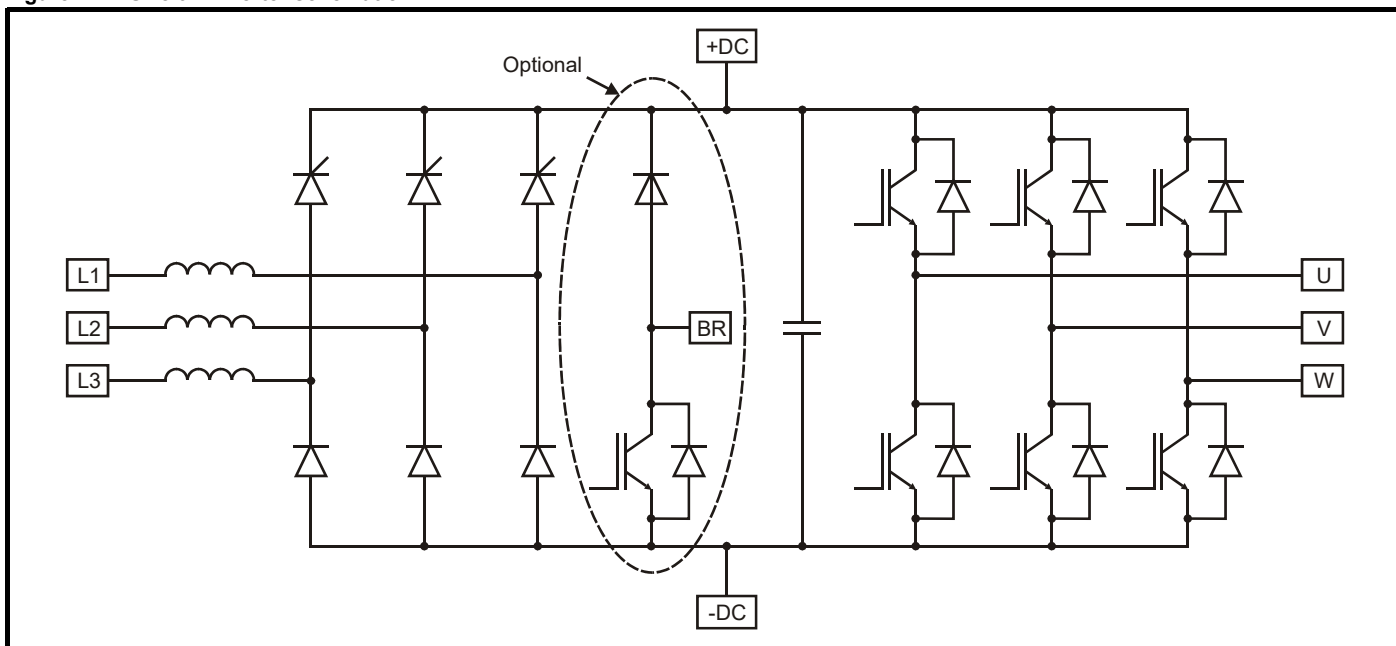
Figure 2-3 Frame 11 twin half controlled SCR/thyristor



2.2 Size 9A drives

The size 9A is a complete drive with internal rectifier and AC input line chokes (AC in to AC out). It can provide a maximum continuous output current of 266 A (400 V drive). DC connections are available for use in regen and bus-parallel applications. The size 9A is available with or without a braking IGBT installed.

Figure 2-4 Size 9A inverter schematic



2.3 Size 9E, 10E and 11E drives

The size 9E, 10E and 11E are complete drives with internal rectifier (AC in to AC out). External AC line chokes are required.

Figure 2-5 Size 9E and 10E inverter schematic

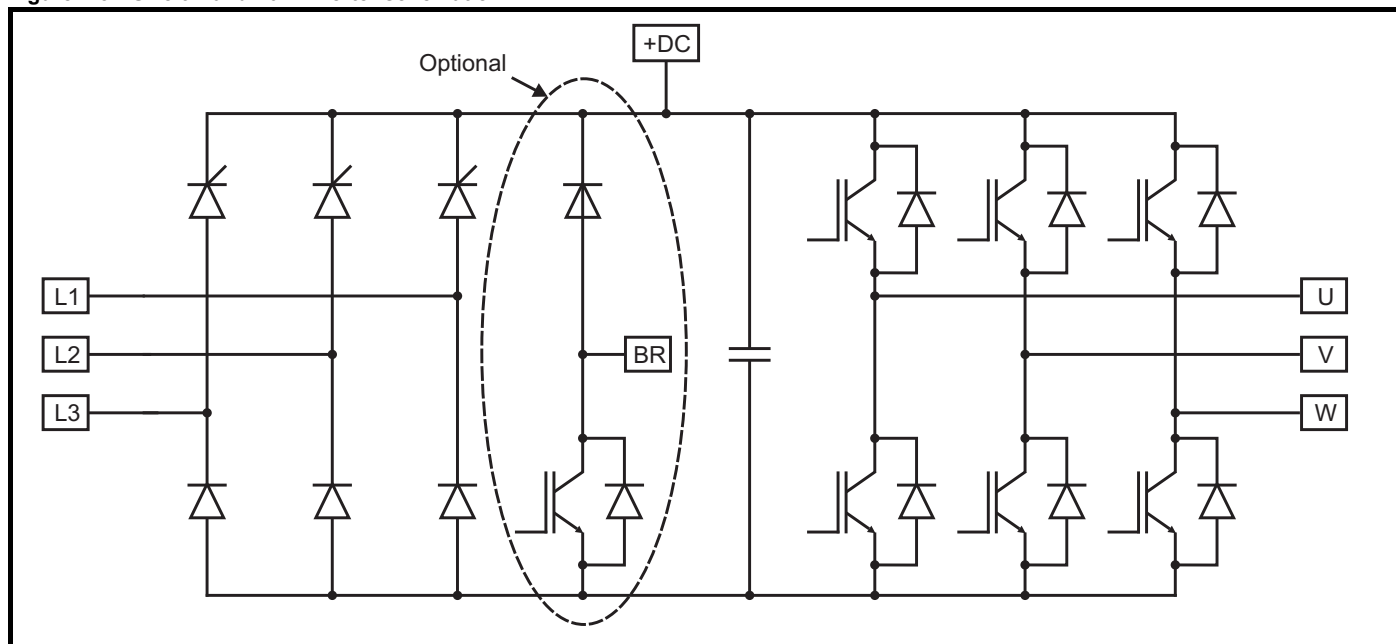
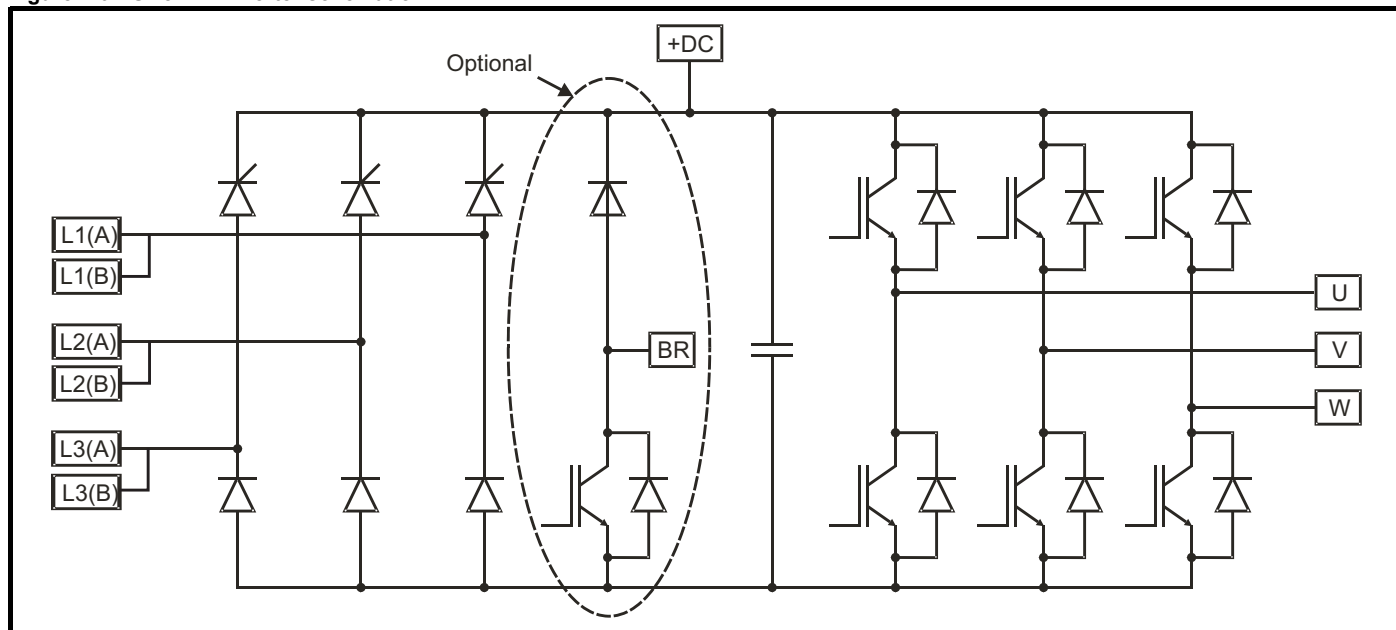


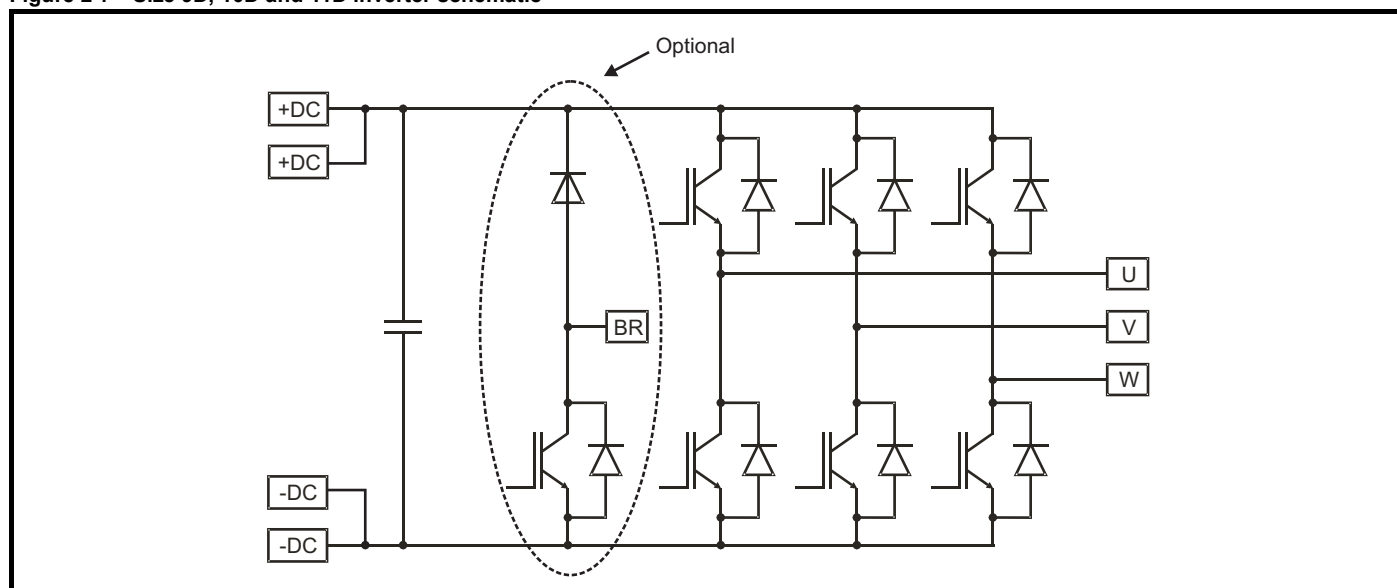
Figure 2-6 Size 11E inverter schematic



2.4 Size 9D, 10D and 11D inverters

Size 9D, 10D and 11D are inverter stage only (DC in to AC out). If a rectifier is required, then an AC input line reactor must also be installed. DC connections can be used for regen and bus-parallel applications. Size 9D, 10D and 11D are available with or without a braking IGBT installed.

Figure 2-7 Size 9D, 10D and 11D inverter schematic



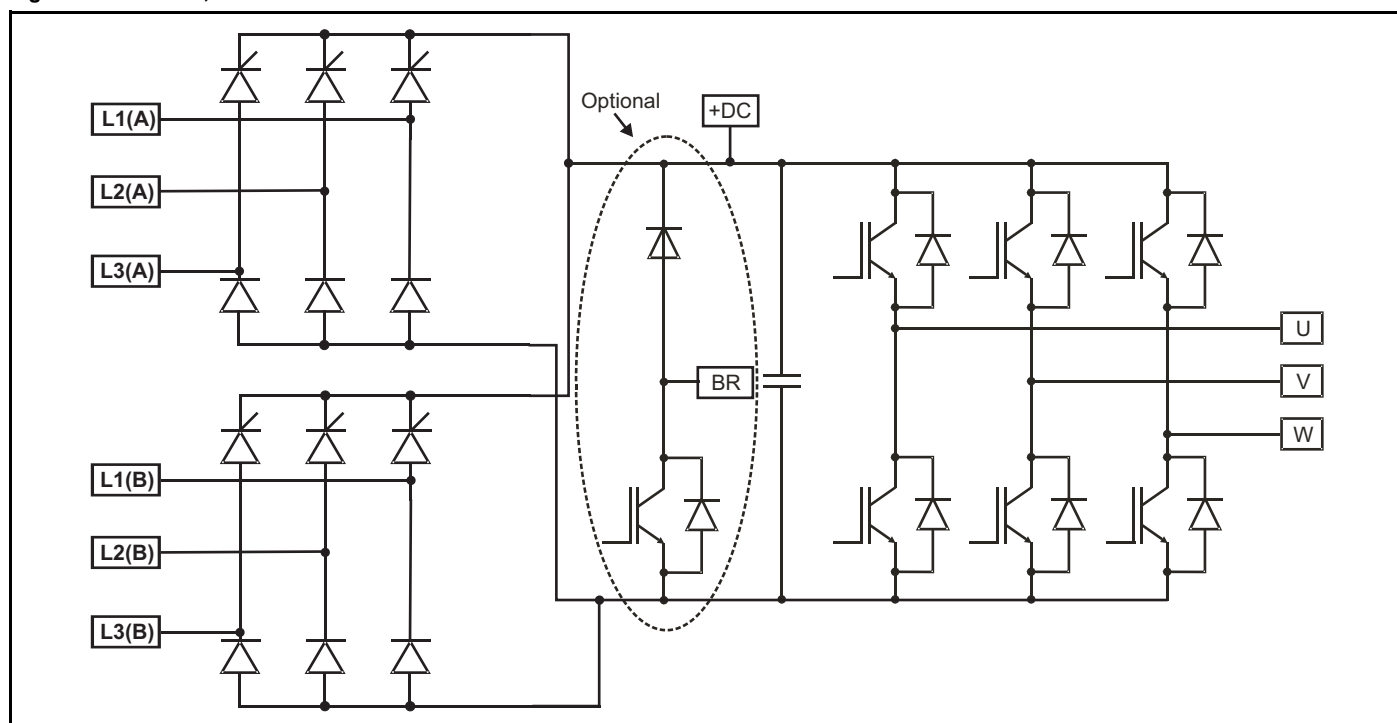
NOTE

The above diagram shows size 11D which has double DC terminals, size 9D and 10D have single DC terminals.

2.5 Size 9T, 10T and 11T drives

Size 9T, 10T and 11T are complete drives with internal 12 pulse rectifier (AC in to AC out). External AC line chokes are required unless the required reactance is incorporated into a 12 pulse transformer.

Figure 2-8 Size 9T, 10T and 11T inverter schematic



2.6 Power Module Frame 12

The Power Module Frame 12T is an AC to AC drive with an internal 12 pulse rectifier fitted as standard. It can also be configured to operate as a 6 pulse drive. See Figure 6-7 on page 117 for details.

Figure 2-9 Frame 12T inverter schematic (AC to AC)

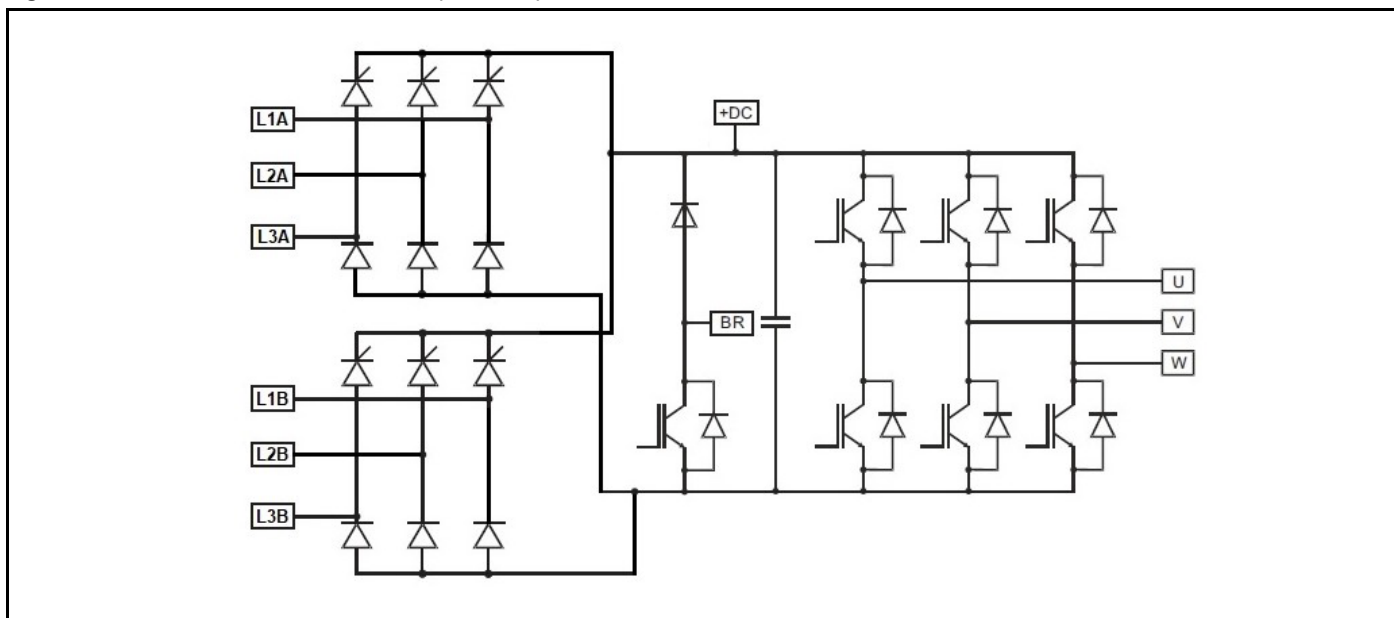
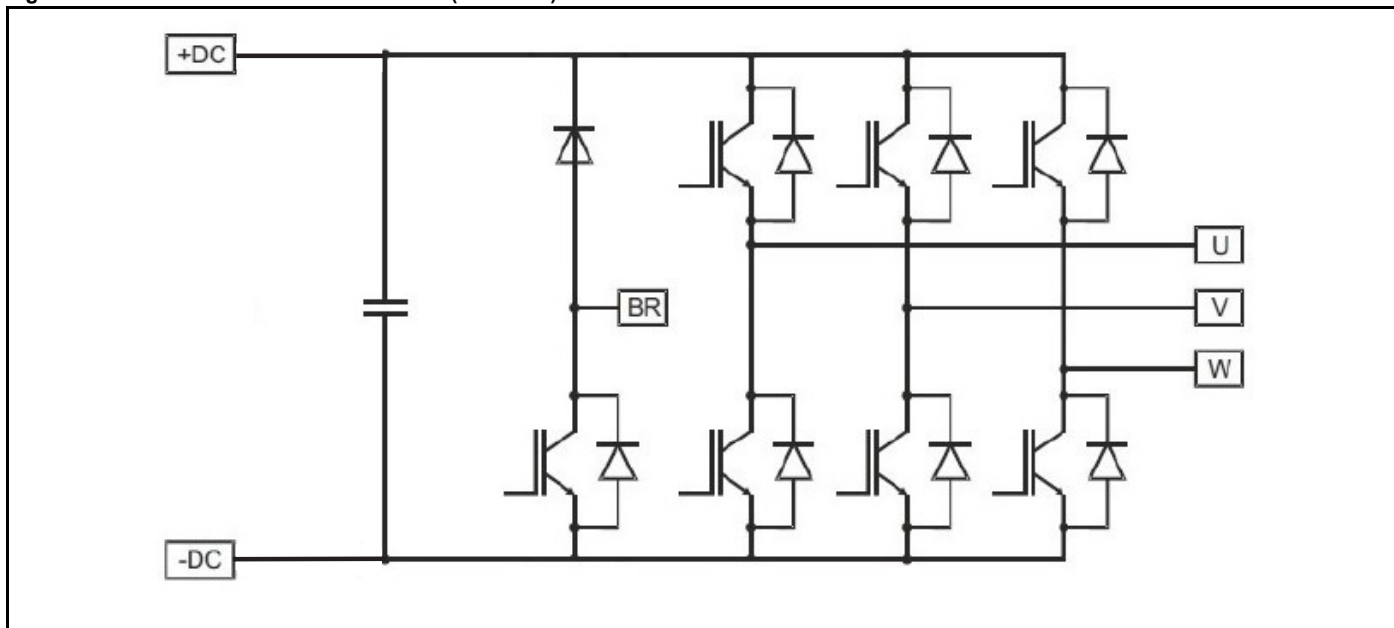


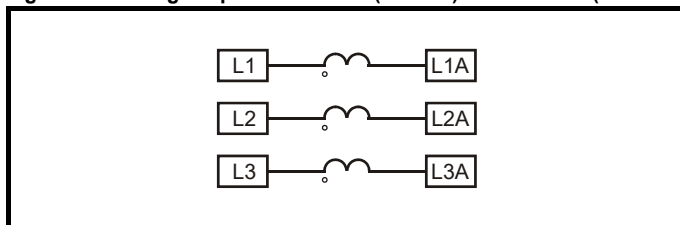
Figure 2-10 Frame 12D inverter schematic (DC to AC)



2.7 Input line reactor

The INL line reactor must be used in conjunction with the Unidrive M (with the exception of 9A which has an internal line reactor) / Unidrive HS rectifiers. See section 6.2.2 *Input line reactor specifications* on page 123 for further information.

Figure 2-11 Single input line reactor (INLX0X)/force cooled (INLX0XW)



2.8 Output sharing choke

The OTL output sharing choke must be used on the output of Unidrive M (Frames 9 to 11) / Unidrive HS when more than one module is paralleled together.

Figure 2-12 Single output sharing choke (OTLX0X) - two chokes shown

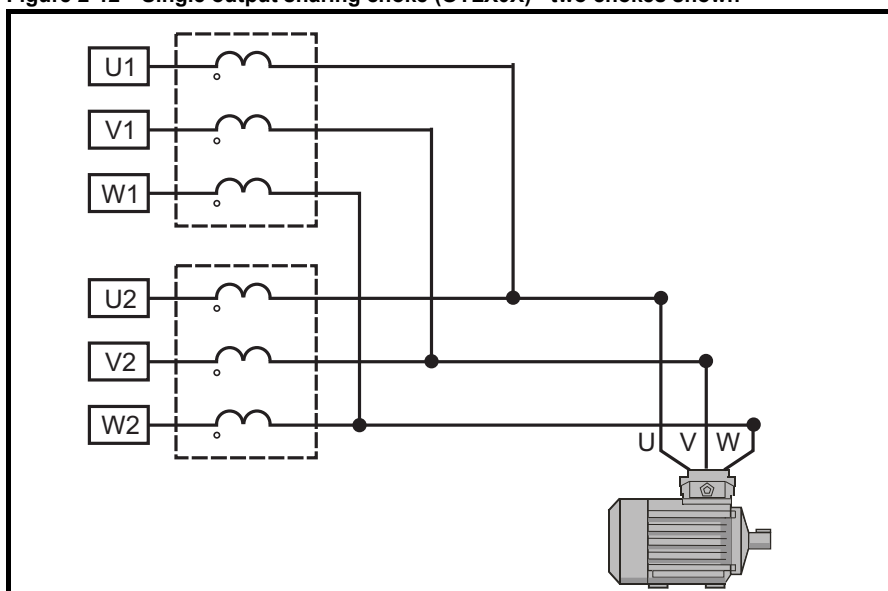
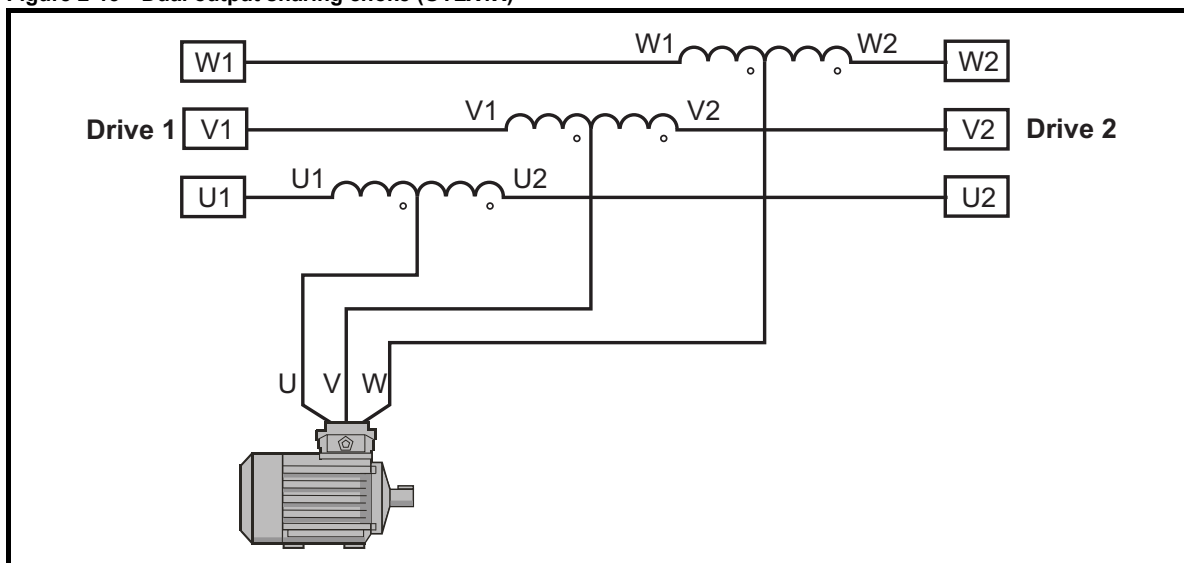


Figure 2-13 Dual output sharing choke (OTLX1X)



For a physical representation of the input line reactors and output sharing chokes, see section 2.7 and section 2.8 *Output sharing choke* on page 18.

NOTE

Power Module Frame 12 has been designed to operate without input chokes provided certain conditions are met.. Further details can be found in section 2.9 below.

Output chokes are also not required provided that there is a minimum of 15 metres of cable between the drive and the point of paralleling. This cable length provides adequate levels of inductance to allow the motor currents to be shared sufficiently.

2.9 Frame 12 input circuit

The Power Module Frame 12 input has two rectifiers to enable 6 pulse or 12 pulse operation as standard. The rectifier and DC link are designed such that an external input line reactor may not be required for single drives. For parallel drives it is recommended that line reactors are installed.

6 pulse operation is created by connecting the inputs of the two rectifiers to a 3 phase 3 wire (+ PE) supply.

Lower harmonics 12 pulse operation is created by feeding the two rectifiers with two secondary windings; one Δ and one Y.

For 6 pulse operation

- In systems where the supply transformer is smaller than 2 MVA it is possible to operate without a line reactor by installing cables greater than 15 metres in length from the transformer to the drive. If the cable length is less than 15 metres or if the transformer is larger than 2 MVA then input reactors must be used.
- From a harmonics emission perspective, at public low-voltage system, there are no compliance requirements in IEC61000-3-12 for drives rated at over 75 A.
- Input line reactors (INLs) may be installed to reduce the total input RMS current and the harmonics content. If an input line reactor is required, a standard 2 % reactor can be sourced locally. Should the harmonics requirement be strict, an active front end is recommended.
- Laboratory measurements have been performed using a low impedance transformer (1 MVA Dyn11 2.45 %) with approximately 25 metres of cable from transformer to power distribution (PD2) panel and 30 metres of cable from PD2 to point of load. The results with a 500 kVA load indicated < 7 % THDv at the point of load and THDv < 2 % at the PD2 when the THDi $\approx$ 57 %.

For 12 Pulse operation

- For 12 pulse operation, a phase shift Ddy transformer, an equivalent isolating transformer, an auto transformer type, such as the Line Interphase Transformer (LIT), or other partial power differential types are available.
- In this operation mode, not only are the harmonics reduced but also the input stage stresses. As a result, the DC capacitors lifetime is greatly extended.

For individual harmonic data for the above conditions listed above please refer to the EMC datasheet. If current harmonic compliance is required to IEEE519 an active front end solution is recommended.

2.10 Model number

The model numbers for the Unidrive M / Unidrive HS range are formed as illustrated below.

Figure 2-14 Rectifier model number

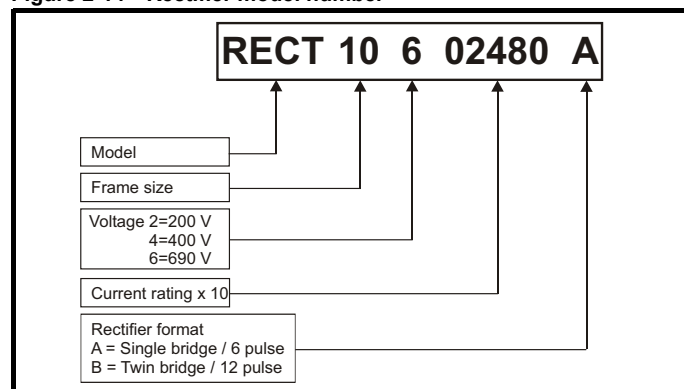


Figure 2-15 Drive model number

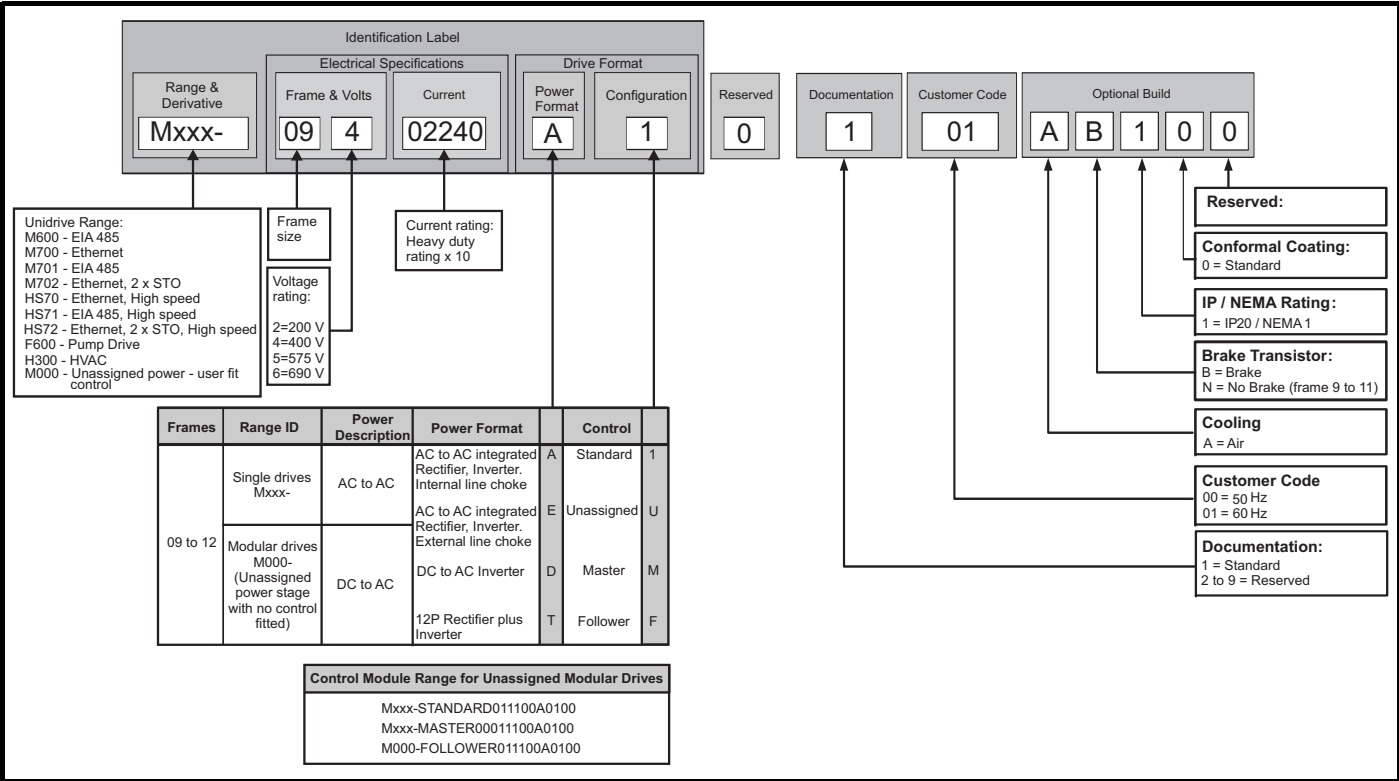
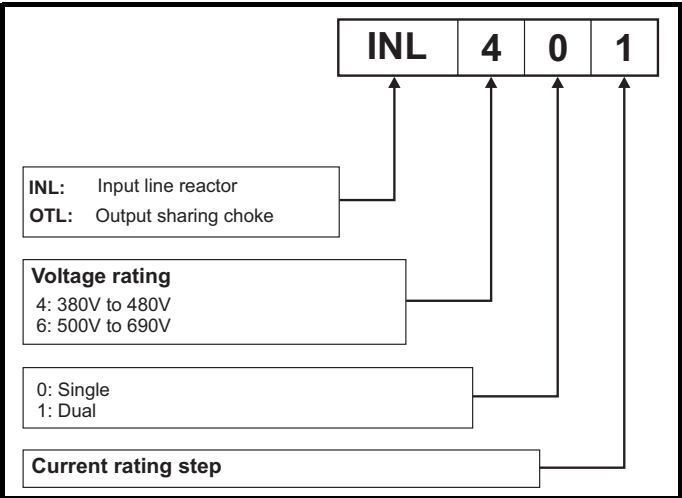


Figure 2-16 Input line reactor / output sharing choke



3 Product information

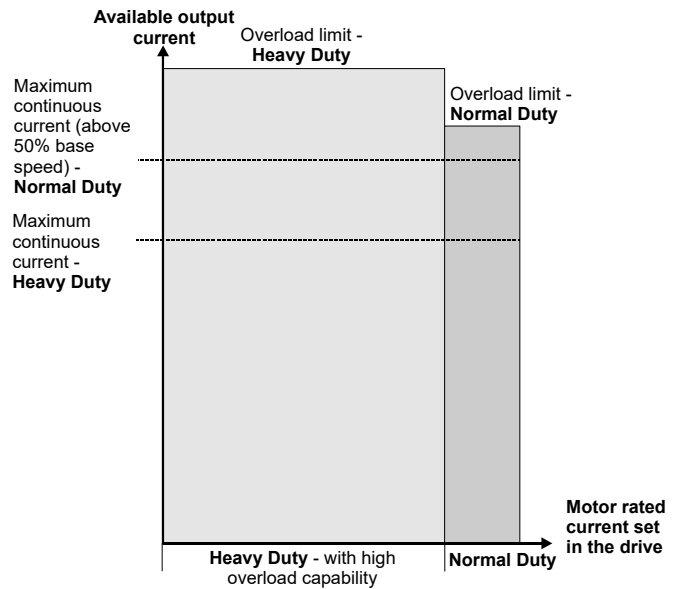
3.1 Ratings

The drive is dual rated.

The setting of the motor rated current determines which rating applies - Heavy Duty or Normal Duty.

The two ratings are compatible with motors designed to IEC60034.

The graph aside illustrates the difference between Normal Duty and Heavy Duty with respect to continuous current rating and short term overload limits.



Normal Duty

For applications which use Self ventilated (TENV/TEFC) induction motors and require a low overload capability, and full torque at low speeds is not required (e.g. fans, pumps).

Self ventilated (TENV/TEFC) induction motors require increased protection against overload due to the reduced cooling effect of the fan at low speed. To provide the correct level of protection the I^2t software operates at a level which is speed dependent. This is illustrated in the graph below.

NOTE

The speed at which the low speed protection takes effect can be changed by the setting of *Low Speed Thermal Protection Mode* (04.025). The protection starts when the motor speed is below 15 % of base speed when Pr 04.025 = 0 (default) and below 50 % when Pr 04.025 = 1.

Heavy Duty (default)

For constant torque applications or applications which require a high overload capability, or full torque is required at low speeds (e.g. winders, hoists).

The thermal protection is set to protect force ventilated induction motors and permanent magnet servo motors by default.

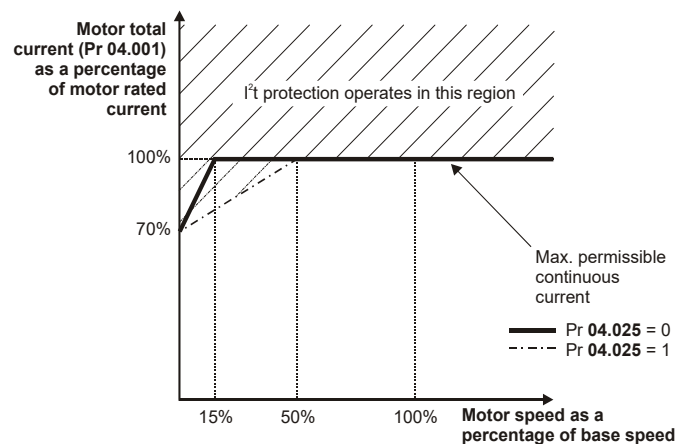
NOTE

If the application uses a self ventilated (TENV/TEFC) induction motor and increased thermal protection is required for speeds below 50 % base speed, then this can be enabled by setting *Low Speed Thermal Protection Mode* (04.025) = 1.

Operation of motor I^2t protection

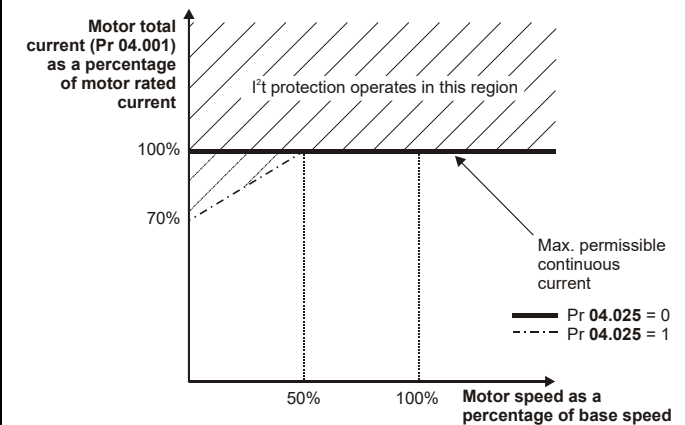
Motor I^2t protection is fixed as shown below and is compatible with:

- Self ventilated (TENV/TEFC) induction motors



Motor I^2t protection defaults to be compatible with:

- Forced ventilation induction motors
- Permanent magnet servo motors



Safety information	Introduction	Product information	System configuration	Mechanical Installation	Electrical Installation	Technical data	UL Information
--------------------	--------------	---------------------	----------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	----------------	----------------

The continuous current ratings given are for maximum 40 °C (104 °F), 1000 m altitude and 2 kHz switching frequency. Derating is required for higher switching frequencies, ambient temperature >40 °C (104 °F), high altitude and parallel applications. For further information, refer to section 7.1.1 *Power and current ratings (Derating for switching frequency and temperature)* on page 169, **5 % derating should be applied when paralleling two or more inverters.**

Table 3-1 Size 9 and 10 200 V drive ratings (200 V to 240 V ±10 %)

Model		Normal Duty				Heavy Duty				
		Maximum continuous output current	Nominal power at 230 V	Motor power at 230 V	Peak current	Maximum continuous output current	Open loop peak current	RFC peak current	Nominal power at 230 V	Motor power at 230 V
		A	kW	hp	A	A	A	A	kW	hp
9A / 9E / 9D	09201760	216	55	75	238	176	264	308	45	60
	09202190	266	75	100	293	219	328	383	55	75
10D / 10E	10202830	325	90	125	357	283	424	495	75	100
	10203000	360	110	150	396	300	450	525	90	125

Table 3-2 Size 9, 10, 11 and 12 400 V drive ratings (380 V to 480 V ±10 %)

Model		Normal Duty				Heavy Duty				
		Maximum continuous output current	Nominal power at 400 V	Motor power at 460 V	Peak current	Maximum continuous output current	Open loop peak current	RFC peak current	Nominal power at 400 V	Motor power at 460 V
		A	kW	hp	A	A	A	A	kW	hp
9A / 9E / 9D / 9T	09402000	221	110	150	243	200	300	350	90	150
	09402240	266	132	200	293	224	336	392	110	150
10D / 10E / 10T	10402700	320	160	250	352	270	405	472	132	200
	10403200	361	200	300	397	320	480	560	160	250
11D / 11E / 11T	11403770	437	225	350	481	377	565	660	185	300
	11404170	487	250	400	536	417	625	730	200	350
	11404640	507	280	450	558	464	696	812	250	400
12D / 12T	12404800	608	315	500	668	480	672	672	250	400
	12405660	660	355	550	726	566	792	792	315	450
	12406600	755	400	650	831	660	924	924	355	550
	12407200	865	500	700	952	720	1008	1008	400	600

Table 3-3 Size 9, 10, 11 and 12 575 V drive ratings (500 V to 575 V ±10 %)

Model		Normal Duty				Heavy Duty				
		Maximum continuous output current	Nominal power at 575 V	Motor power at 575 V	Peak current	Maximum continuous output current	Open loop peak current	RFC peak current	Nominal power at 575 V	Motor power at 575 V
		A	kW	hp	A	A	A	A	kW	hp
9A / 9E / 9D / 9T	09501040	125	110	125	137	104	156	182	75	100
	09501310	150	110	150	165	131	196	229	90	125
10D / 10E / 10T	10501520	200	130	200	220	152	228	266	110	150
	10501900	200	150	200	220	190	285	332	132	200
11D / 11E / 11T	11502000	248	185	250	273	200	300	350	150	200
	11502540	288	225	300	317	254	381	444	185	250
	11502850	315	250	350	346	285	427	499	225	300
12D / 12T	12503150	360	250	350	396	315	441	441	250	350
	12503600	410	300	400	451	360	504	504	250	350
	12504100	460	330	450	506	410	574	574	300	400
	12504600	510	370	500	561	460	644	644	350	450

Safety information	Introduction	Product information	System configuration	Mechanical Installation	Electrical Installation	Technical data	UL Information
--------------------	--------------	---------------------	----------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	----------------	----------------

Table 3-4 Size 9, 10, 11 and 12 690 V drive ratings (500 V to 690 V $\pm 10\%$)

Model		Normal Duty				Heavy Duty				
		Maximum continuous output current	Nominal power at 690 V	Motor power at 690 V	Peak current	Maximum continuous output current	Open loop peak current	RFC peak current	Nominal power at 690 V	Motor power at 690 V
		A	kW	hp	A	A	A	A	kW	hp
9A / 9E / 9D / 9T	09601040	125	110	150	137	104	156	182	90	125
	09601310	155	132	175	170	131	196	229	110	150
10D / 10E / 10T	10601500	172	160	200	189	150	225	262	132	175
	10601780	197	185	250	217	178	267	311	160	200
11D / 11E / 11T	11602100	225	200	250	247	210	315	367	185	250
	11602380	275	250	300	302	238	357	416	200	250
	11602630	305	280	400	335	263	394	460	250	300
12D / 12T	12603150	360	355	450	396	315	441	441	280	400
	12603600	410	400	500	451	360	504	504	355	450
	12604100	460	450	600	506	410	574	574	400	500
	12604600	510	500	650	561	460	644	644	450	600

Table 3-5 Rectifier ratings at 40° C (104° F)

Model	Voltage rating	Typical input current	Maximum continuous input current	Maximum overload input current	Typical continuous DC output current	Maximum DC output current
	V	A	A	A	A	A
10204100	200	333	361	494	409	413
10404520	400	370	396	523	452	455
10502430	575	202	218	313	243	246
10602480	690	202	225	313	247	251
11406840	400	557	594	752	684	689
11503840	575	313	338	473	384	387
11604060	690	331	362	465	406	411
1142X400*	400	2 x 326	2 x 358	2 x 397	2 x 395	2 x 400
1162X380*	690	2 x 308	2 x 339	2 x 375	2 x 375	2 x 380

* Twin rectifier

3.1.1 Typical short term overload limits

The maximum percentage overload limit changes depending on the selected motor. Variations in motor rated current, motor power factor and motor leakage inductance all result in changes in the maximum possible overload. The exact value for a specific motor can be calculated using the equations detailed in Menu 4 in the *Parameter Reference Guide*.

Typical values are shown in the table below for RFC (RFC-A or RFC-S) and open loop (OL) modes:

Table 3-6 Typical overload limits (Frame 9 to 11)

Operating mode	RFC from cold	RFC from 100 %	Open loop from cold	Open loop from 100 %
Normal Duty overload with motor rated current = drive rated current	110 % for 165 s	110 % for 9 s	110 % for 165 s	110 % for 9 s
Heavy Duty overload with motor rated current = drive rated current (size 9, 10 and 11)	175 % for 42 s	175 % for 5 s	150 % for 60 s	150 % for 7 s

Table 3-7 Typical overload limits (Frame 12)

Operating mode	RFC from cold	RFC from 100 %	Open loop from cold	Open loop from 100 %
Normal Duty overload with motor rated current = drive rated current	110 % for 180 s	110 % for 10 s	110 % for 180 s	110 % for 10 s
Heavy Duty overload with motor rated current = drive rated current	140 % for 60 s	140 % for 10 s	140 % for 60 s	140 % for 10 s

There are certain overload restrictions at 2 kHz switching frequency for the 12406600 and 12407200 drive ratings. Refer to section 7.1.1 for details.

Generally the drive rated current is higher than the matching motor rated current allowing a higher level of overload than the default setting.

The time allowed in the overload region is proportionally reduced at very low output frequency on some drive ratings.

Safety information	Introduction	Product information	System configuration	Mechanical Installation	Electrical Installation	Technical data	UL Information
--------------------	--------------	----------------------------	----------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	----------------	----------------

3.2 Operating modes

The drive is designed to operate in any of the following modes:

1. Open loop mode
 - Open loop vector mode
 - Fixed V/F mode (V/Hz)
 - Quadratic V/F mode (V/Hz)
2. RFC - A mode
 - With position feedback sensor
 - Without position feedback sensor (Sensorless)
3. RFC - S mode
 - With position feedback sensor
 - Without position feedback sensor (Sensorless)
4. Regen mode

3.2.1 Open loop mode

The drive applies power to the motor at frequencies varied by the user. The motor speed is a result of the output frequency of the drive and slip due to the mechanical load. The drive can improve the speed control of the motor by applying slip compensation. The performance at low speed depends on whether V/F mode or open loop vector mode is selected.

Open loop vector mode

The voltage applied to the motor is directly proportional to the frequency except at low speed where the drive uses motor parameters to apply the correct voltage to keep the flux constant under varying load conditions.

Typically 100 % torque is available down to 1 Hz for a 50 Hz motor.

Fixed V/F mode

The voltage applied to the motor is directly proportional to the frequency except at low speed where a voltage boost is provided which is set by the user. This mode can be used for multi-motor applications.

Typically 100 % torque is available down to 4 Hz for a 50 Hz motor.

Quadratic V/F mode

The voltage applied to the motor is directly proportional to the square of the frequency except at low speed where a voltage boost is provided which is set by the user. This mode can be used for running fan or pump applications with quadratic load characteristics or for multi-motor applications. This mode is not suitable for applications requiring a high starting torque.

NOTE

In some large drive systems, open loop control may not be as reliable as it is for smaller drives. Therefore, for Frame 12 drives RFC-A sensorless mode may need to be considered as an alternative to Open loop mode.

3.2.2 RFC-A mode

Rotor Flux Control for Asynchronous (induction) motors (**RFC-A**) encompasses closed loop vector control with a position feedback device

With position feedback

For use with induction motors with a feedback device installed. The drive directly controls the speed of the motor using the feedback device to ensure the rotor speed exactly as demanded. Motor flux is accurately controlled at all times to provide full torque all the way down to zero speed.

Without position feedback (Sensorless)

Sensorless mode provides closed loop control without the need for position feedback by using current, voltages and key motor parameters to estimate the motor speed. It can eliminate instability traditionally associated with open loop control such as operating large motors with light loads at low frequencies.

3.2.3 RFC-S mode

Rotor Flux Control for Synchronous (permanent magnet brushless) motors (**RFC-S**) provides closed loop control with position feedback device.

With position feedback

For use with permanent magnet brushless motors with a feedback device installed.

The drive directly controls the speed of the motor using the feedback device to ensure the rotor speed is exactly as demanded. Flux control is not required because the motor is self excited by the permanent magnets which form part of the rotor.

Absolute position information is required from the feedback device to ensure the output voltage is accurately matched to the back EMF of the motor. Full torque is available all the way down to zero speed.

Without position feedback

For use with permanent magnet brushless motors without a feedback device installed.

Flux control is not required because the motor is self excited by the permanent magnets which form part of the rotor.

Full torque is available all the way down to zero speed, with salient motors.

3.2.4 Regen mode

For use as a regenerative front end for four quadrant operation.

Regen operation allows bi-directional power flow to and from the AC supply. This provides far greater efficiency levels in applications which would otherwise dissipate large amounts of energy in the form of heat in a braking resistor.

The harmonic content of the input current is negligible due to the sinusoidal nature of the waveform when compared to a conventional bridge rectifier or SCR/thyristor front end.

Figure 3-1 Features of the Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 9 and 10

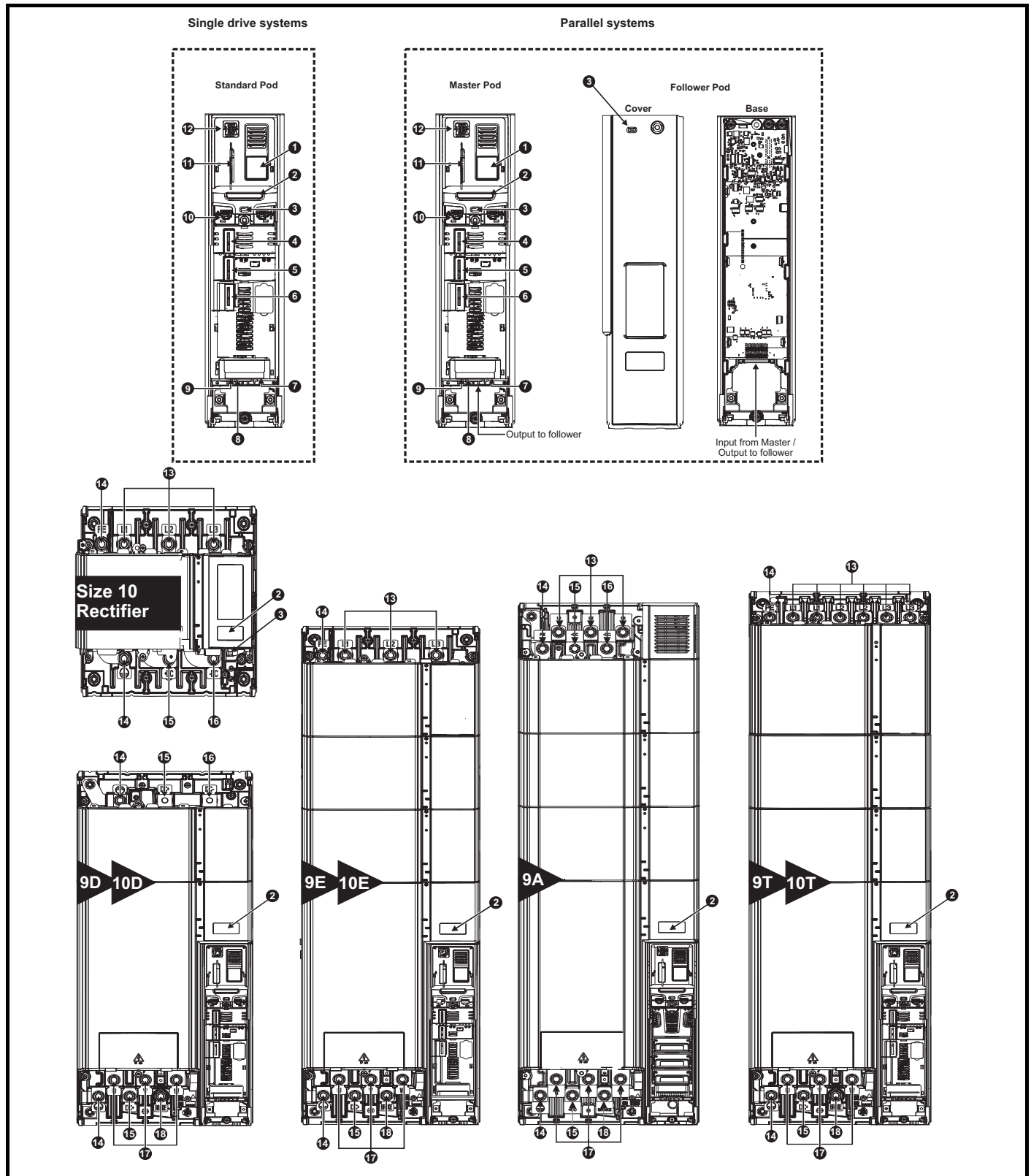
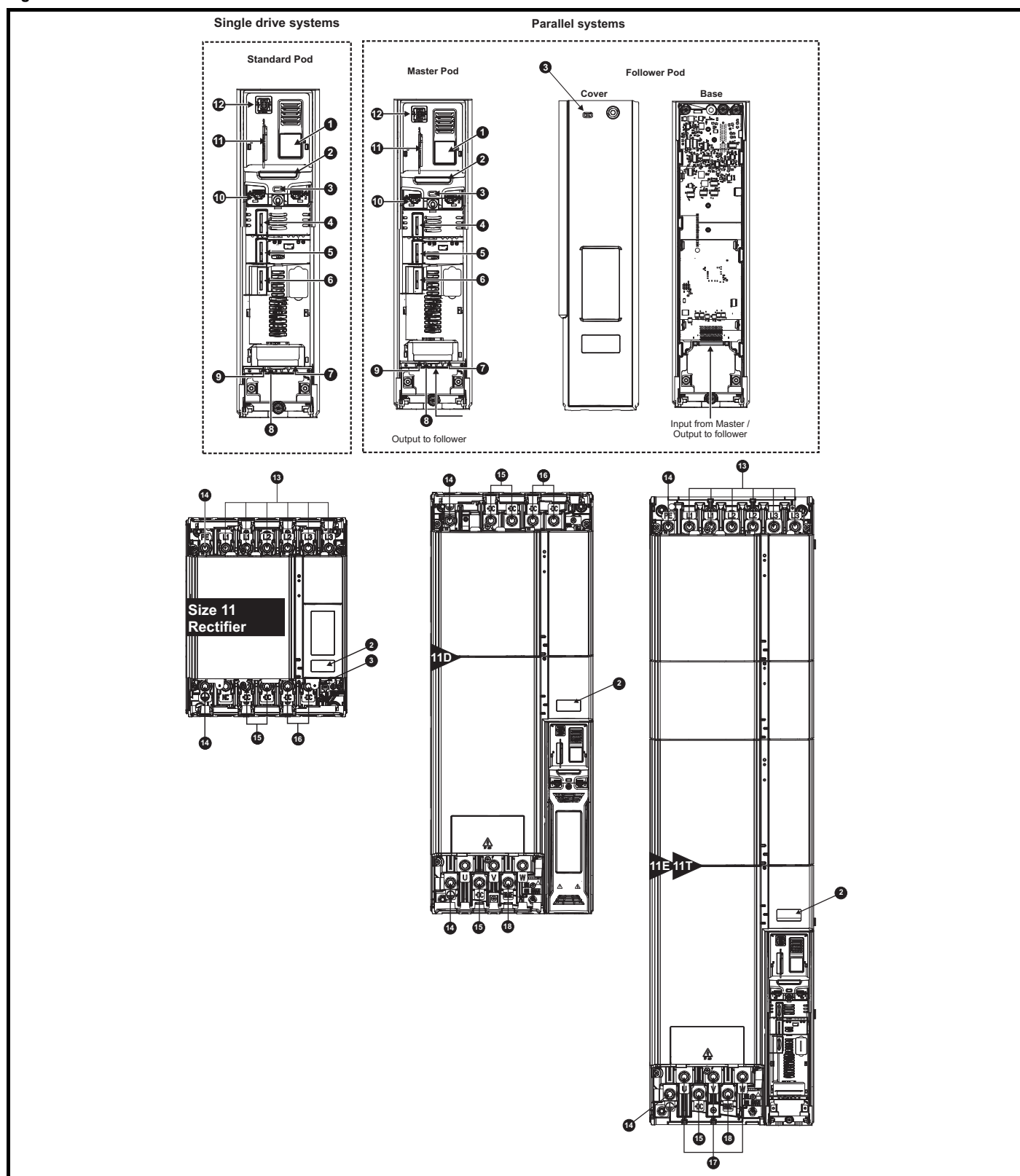


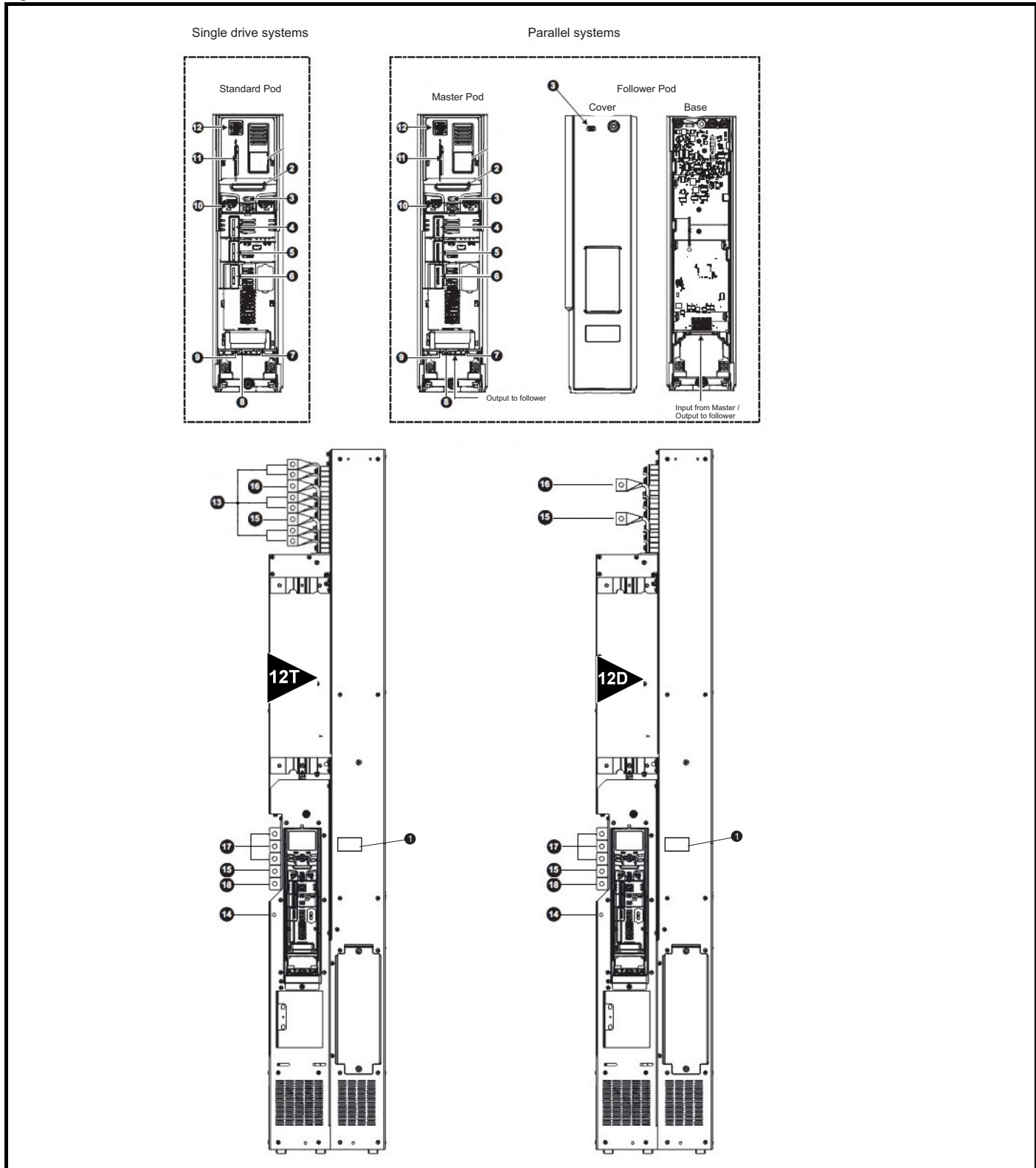
Figure 3-2 Features of the Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 11



Key

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Rating label | 6. Option module slot 3 | 11. NV media card slot | 16. DC bus - |
| 2. Identification label | 7. Relay connections | 12. Keypad connection | 17. Motor connections |
| 3. Status LED | 8. Position feedback connections | 13. AC supply connections | 18. Braking terminal |
| 4. Option module slot 1 | 9. Control connections | 14. Ground connections | |
| 5. Option module slot 2 | 10. Communications port | 15. DC bus + | |

Figure 3-3 Features of the Power Module Frame 12



Key

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Rating label | 6. Option module slot 3 | 11. NV media card slot | 16. DC bus - |
| 2. Identification label | 7. Relay connections | 12. Keypad connection | 17. Motor connections |
| 3. Status LED | 8. Position feedback connections | 13. AC supply connections | 18. Braking terminal |
| 4. Option module slot 1 | 9. Control connections | 14. Ground connections | |
| 5. Option module slot 2 | 10. Communications port | 15. DC bus + | |

3.3 Nameplate description

Table 3-8 Key to approvals and descriptions

	CE approval	Europe
	RCM regulatory compliance mark	Australia
	UL / cUL approval	USA & Canada
	RoHS compliant	Europe
	UKCA approval	UK
	Eurasian conformity	Eurasia
	China RoHS	China
	WEEE Approved	Europe and UK
	Korean conformity	Korea

NOTE

Conformity approvals on labels are variable and subject to change to include others from within this list. See current labels on physical product for up to date approvals.

NOTE

Date code format

The date code is four numbers. The first two numbers indicate the year and the remaining numbers indicate the week of the year in which the drive was built.

Example:

A date code of 1710 would correspond to week 10 of year 2017.

Figure 3-4 Typical drive rating labels

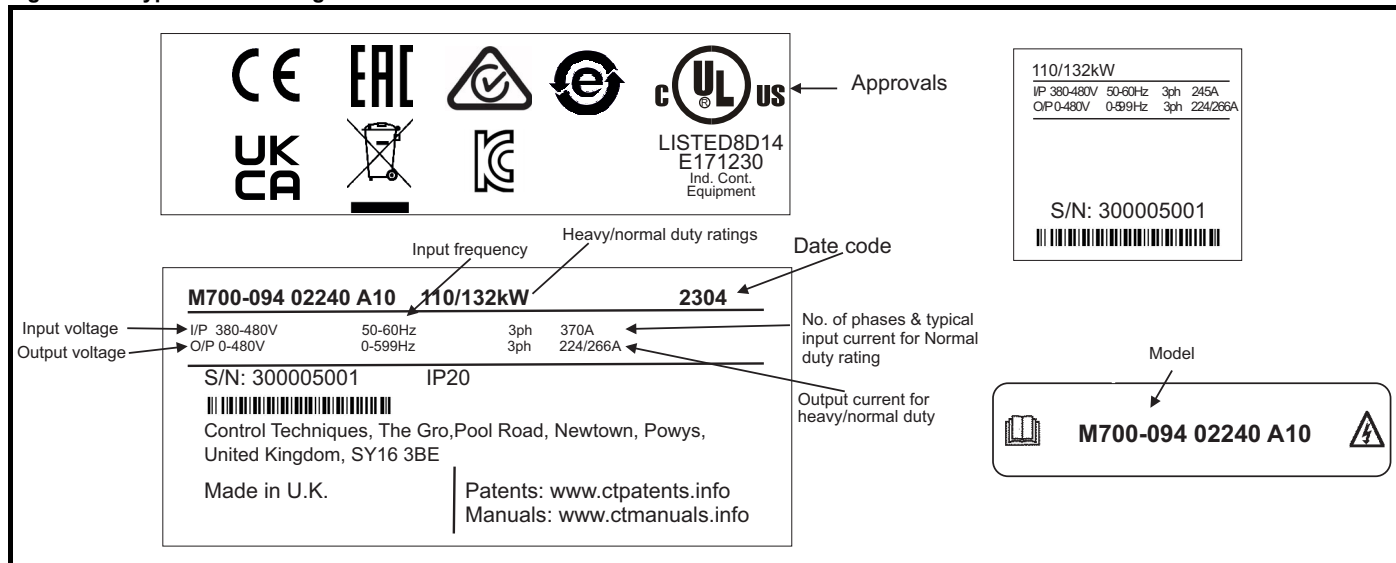
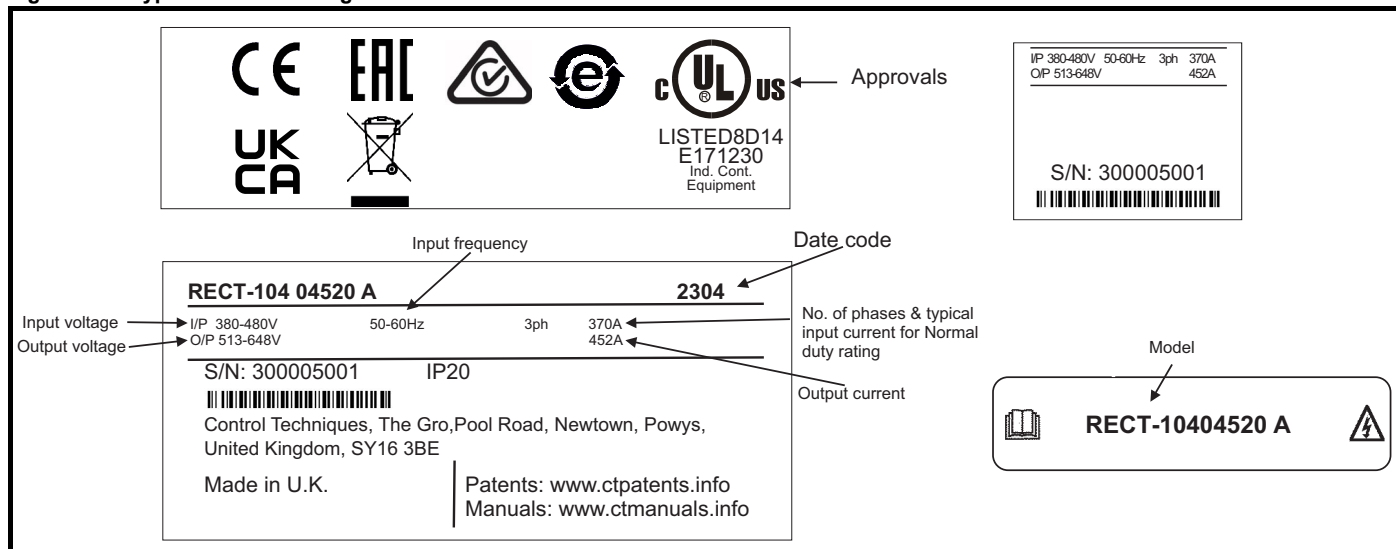


Figure 3-5 Typical rectifier rating labels



Refer to Figure 2-14 *Rectifier model number* on page 19 for further information relating to the labels.

Figure 3-6 Typical master pod rating labels

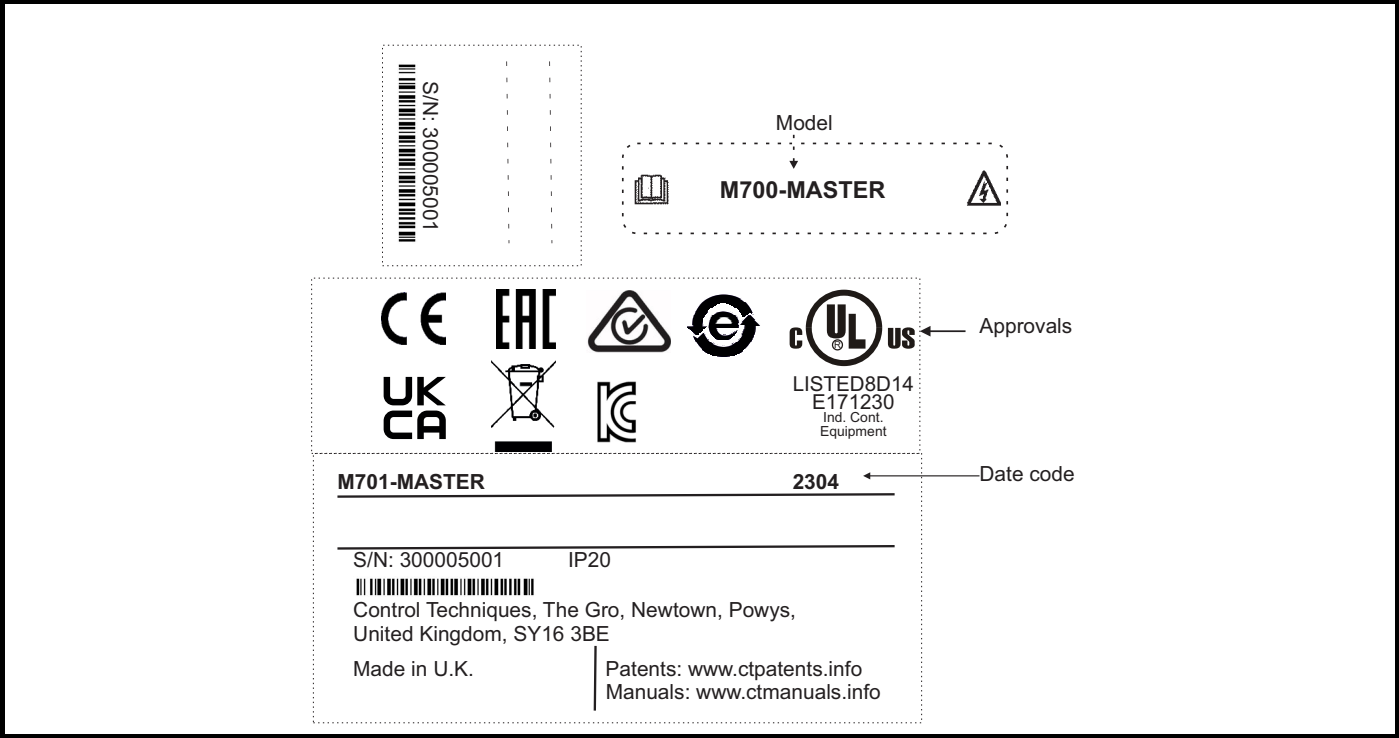


Figure 3-7 Typical follower pod rating label

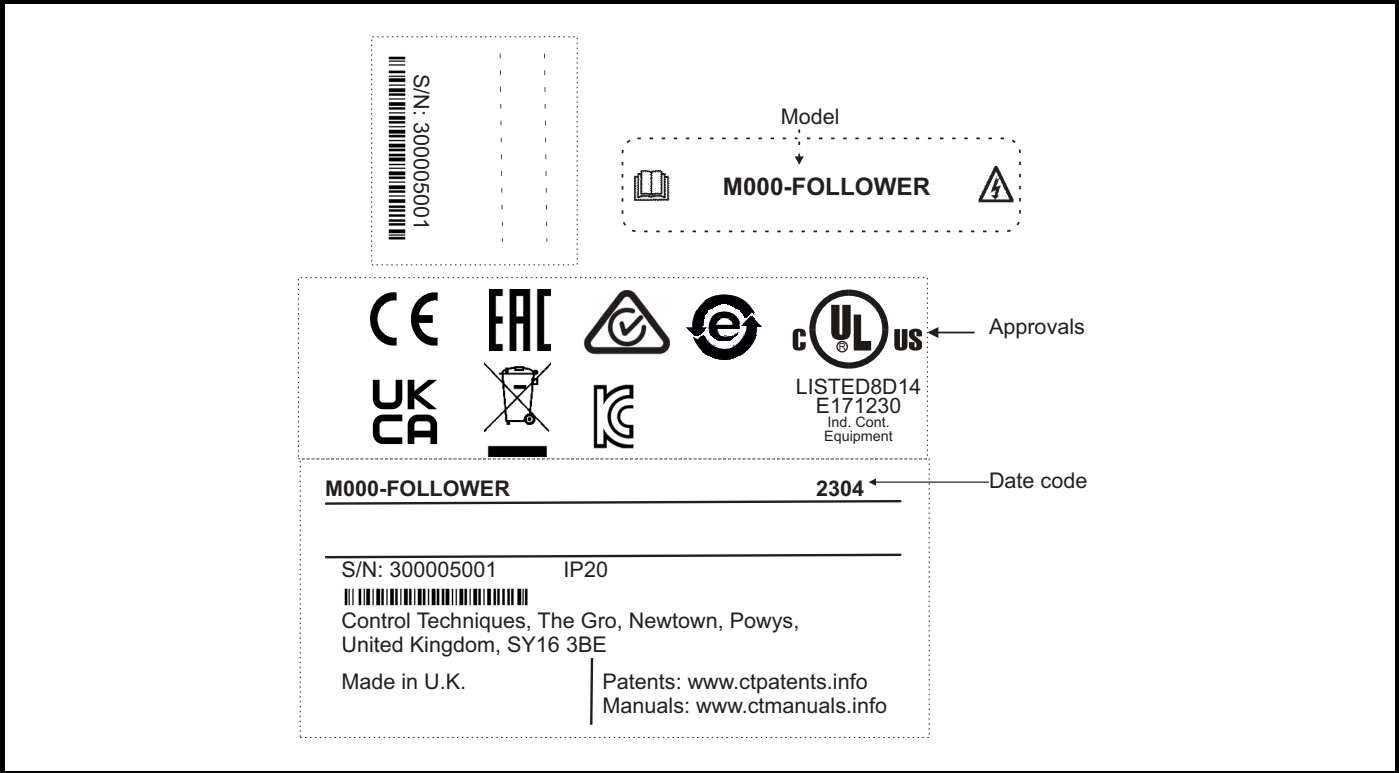
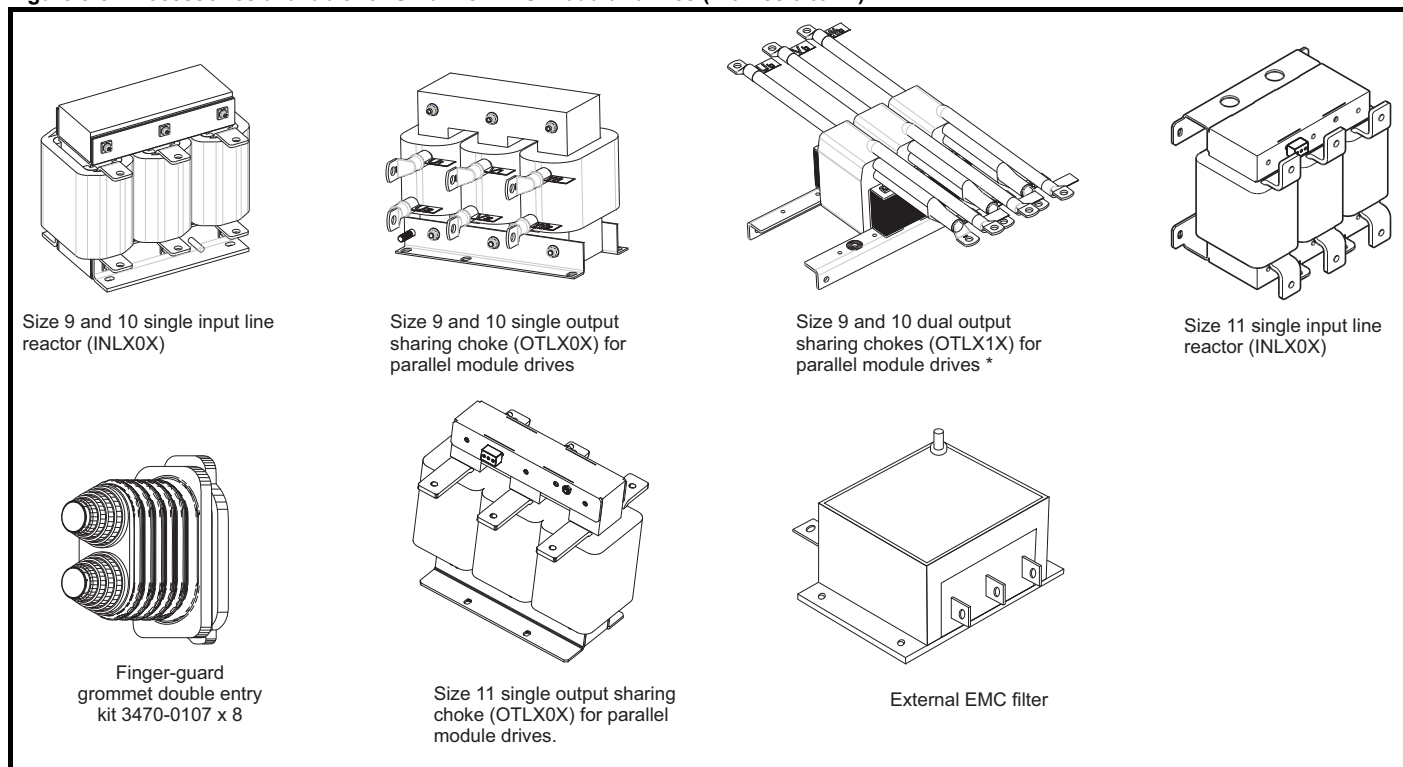


Figure 3-8 Accessories available for Unidrive M/HS modular drives (Frames 9 to 11)



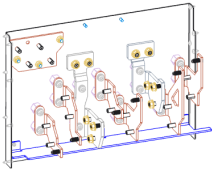
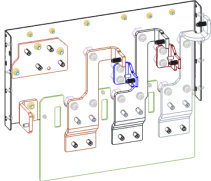
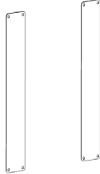
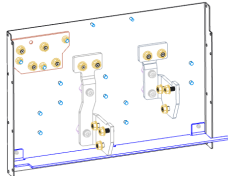
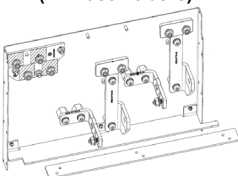
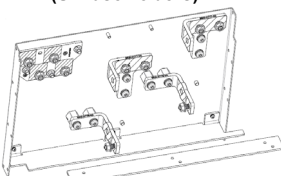
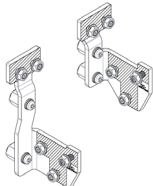
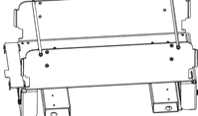
* Limit drive output current to rating in Parameter 05.007 to that of dual output sharing choke.



A separate input line reactor of at least the value shown in Table 6-2 on page 123 must be used with all modular drives other than size 9A (which has an internal line reactor). Failure to provide sufficient reactance could damage or reduce the service life of the rectifier or inverter.

CAUTION

Figure 3-9 Standard Engineering Accessories (Frame 12)

6772-0006-01 AC input wiring kit  Connect AC supply cables to this kit, align drive and connect.	6772-0007-01 Output wiring kit  Connect motor cables to this kit, align drive and connect.	6772-0008-01 Earth kit  Connect between input and output wiring kit.
6772-0016-00 DC input wiring kit  Connect DC supply cables to this kit, align drive and connect.	6772-0032-00 DC input wiring kit (IEC fuse holders)  Connect DC supply cables and IEC rated fuses to this kit, align drive and connect.	6772-0033-00 DC input wiring kit (UL fuse holders)  Connect DC supply cables and UL rated fuses to this kit, align drive and connect.
6772-0012-00 DC input busbar kit  Busbars can be fitted to <i>AC input wiring kit</i> to allow DC connection	6772-0014-00 Output busbar pass-through kit  Allows connection of motor cables via the incomer section	6772-0009-01 (VX25) 6772-0019-00 (TS8) Fitting kit  Contains the necessary fixings to install the Power Module Frame 12 into a Rittal VX25/TS8 cubicle
6500-0158-01 Frame 12 ramp  Connects directly to the cubicle to allow the drive to be installed.	6500-0159-02 Frame 12 pallet truck kit  Used to transport the drive by pallet truck.	
Rittal Part number 9681.846 VX25/TS8 roof plate  Allows sufficient air flow from the cubicle.	Rittal Part number 3240.200 Outlet filter  Allows air to be drawn into cubicle.	

Safety information	Introduction	Product information	System configuration	Mechanical Installation	Electrical Installation	Technical data	UL Information
--------------------	--------------	---------------------	----------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	----------------	----------------

Table 3-9 Standard Engineering Accessories (Frame 12)

Area of drive / cubicle	Part number	Description
Input/Output wiring connections	6772-0006-01	VX25/TS8 input wiring kit
	6772-0007-02	VX25/TS8 output wiring kit
	6772-0008-01	VX25/TS8 earth kit
	6772-0014-00	Output busbar pass-through kit
	6772-0012-00	DC input busbar kit
	6772-0016-00	VX25/TS8 DC input wiring kit (No fuse holders)
	6772-0032-00	VX25/TS8 DC input wiring kit (IEC fuse holders)
	6772-0033-00	VX25/TS8 DC input wiring kit (UL fuse holders)
Cubicle fitting kit	6772-0009-02	VX25 fitting kit
	6772-0010-00	TS8 fitting kit
	4595.000	VX25/TS8 Wall bracket
AFE filter/fitting kit	6772-0022-00	TS8 AFE filter fitting kit
	6772-0023-00	VX25 AFE filter fitting kit
	6772-0020-01	AFE filter/drive divide kit
	4200-6326-02	400 V AFE filter
	4200-0037-02	575 / 690 V AFE filter
Lifting and ramp	6500-0158-01	Frame 12 ramp
	6500-0159-00	Pallet truck kit
Cubicle ventilation	9681.846	VX25 roof plate
	3240.200	VX25/TS8 Outlet filter with mat
	3172.200	Spare outlet filter mats (Qty.5)

NOTE

To ensure that installation accessories are available together, Table 3-9 must be considered and the required parts ordered when raising an order for the Power Module Frame 12.

The wiring kits reduce strain on the busbars that can occur if cables are directly connected. The input wiring kit is supplied with air baffles which are needed to ensure thermal levels are not exceeded.

NOTE

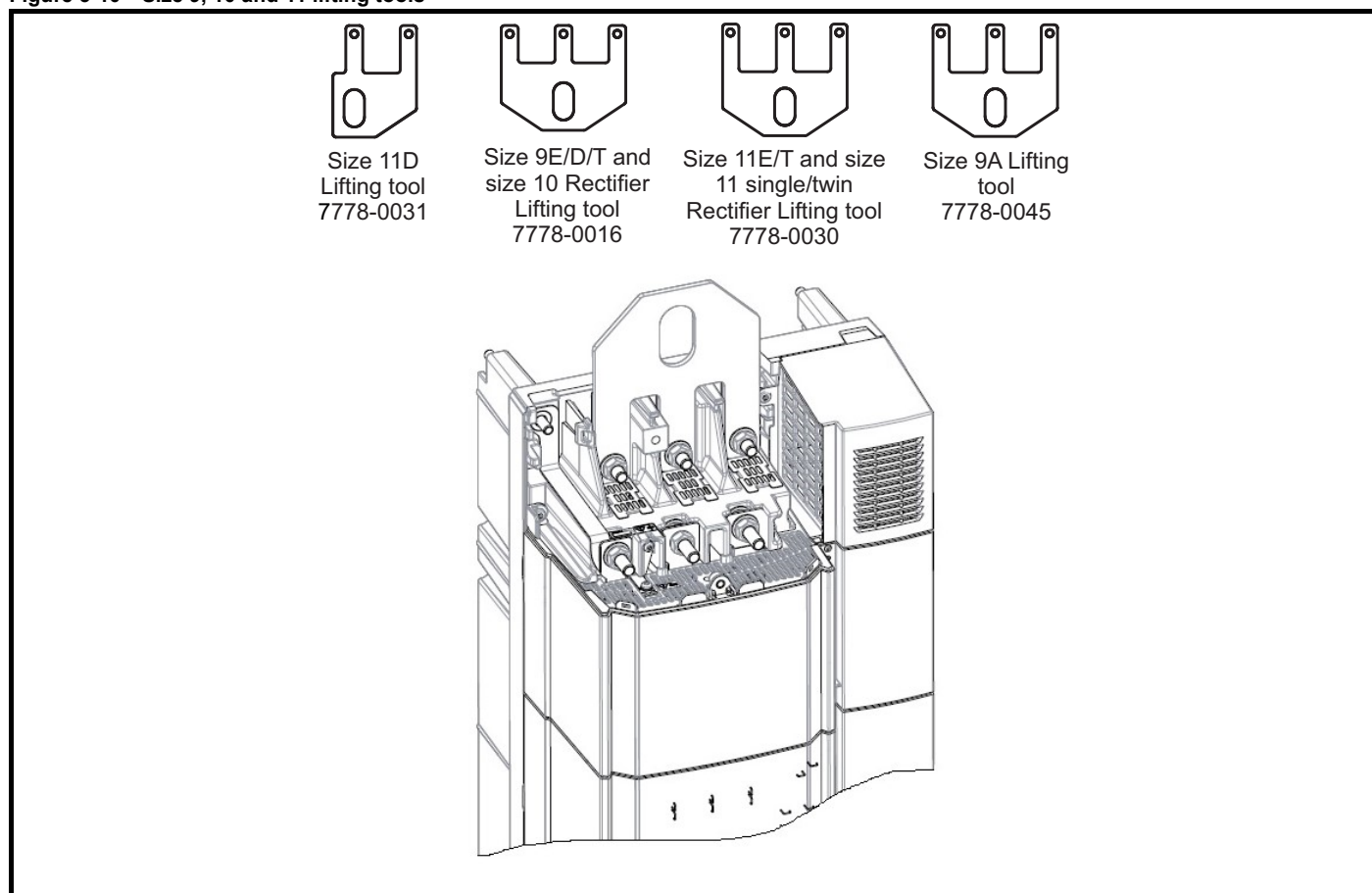
The following instructions are available on line. Some of these require additional components to be ordered, details of which are in the respective instruction.

VX25/TS8 fitting kit
VX25/TS8 Output pass-through busbar kit
VX25/TS8 lifting kit
VX25/TS8 AFE fitting kit
Lifting kit and ramp

3.4 Lifting tools for Frame 9, 10 and 11 drives

A lifting tool is available to aid lifting of the drive into the installation. The lifting tools are shown in Figure 3-9 and when attached to the drives power terminals provide a lifting point for use with correctly rated lifting apparatus.

Figure 3-10 Size 9, 10 and 11 lifting tools



NOTE
Frame 9E shown.

NOTE
Recommended torque level 15 Nm (132.8 lb in) up to a maximum of 20 Nm (177 lb in).



Ensure that the lifting apparatus is correctly rated for the drives weight. Refer to Table 7-19 in Technical Data for drive weights.

WARNING



Ensure that local regulations regarding the use of PPE are observed when using lifting apparatus to lift drives.

WARNING

3.5 Lifting the Power Module



Lifting and handling

Always lift the drive by the lifting points. Care must be taken when lifting as the Power Module could overbalance if not lifted correctly. Wear safety shoes.

When removing the Power Module from the packaging, connect bow shackles rated to 500 kg (1102 lbs) to the two lifting points, which measure 17.5 mm diameter, shown in Figure 3-11, and slowly raise into a vertical position.

Figure 3-11 Lifting the Power Module

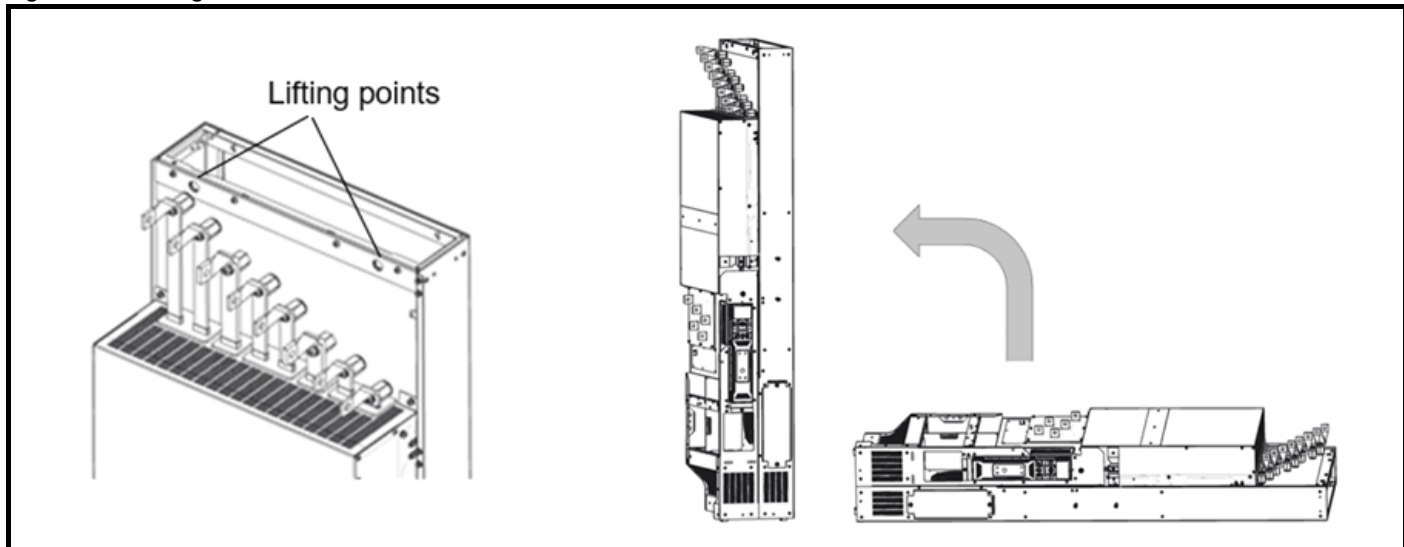


Figure 3-12 Lifting kit

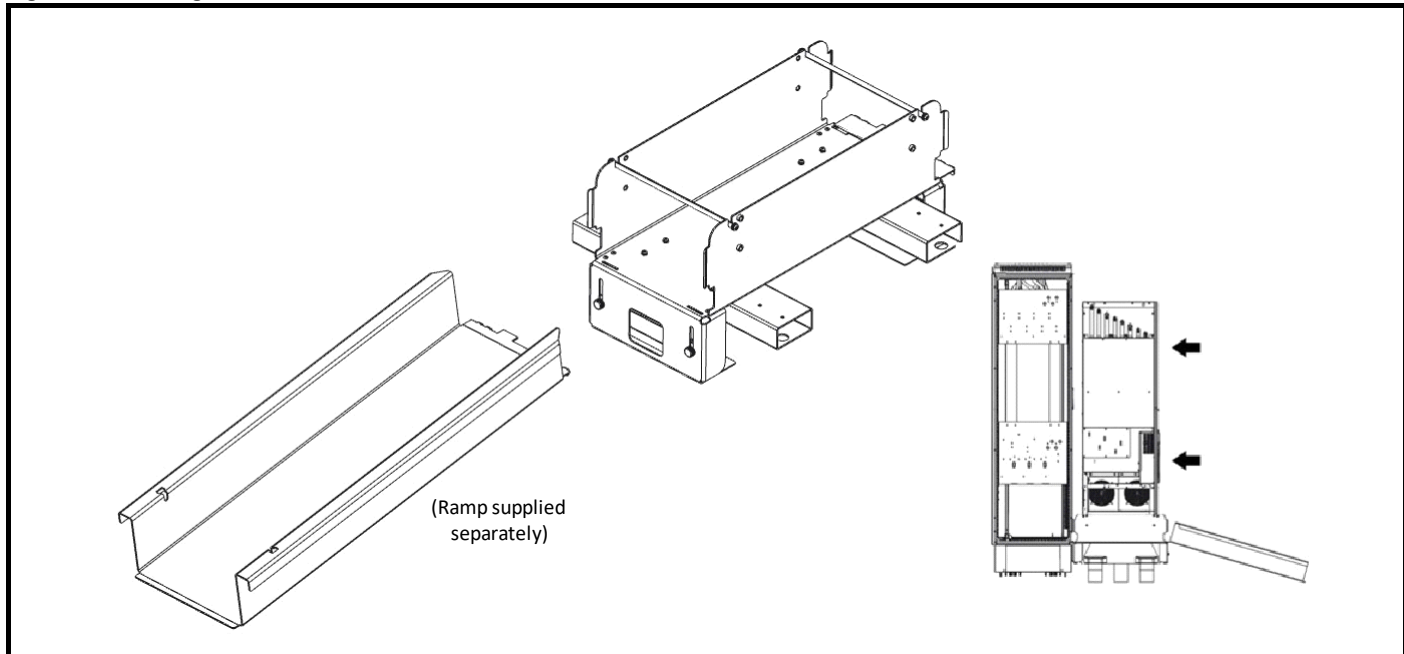
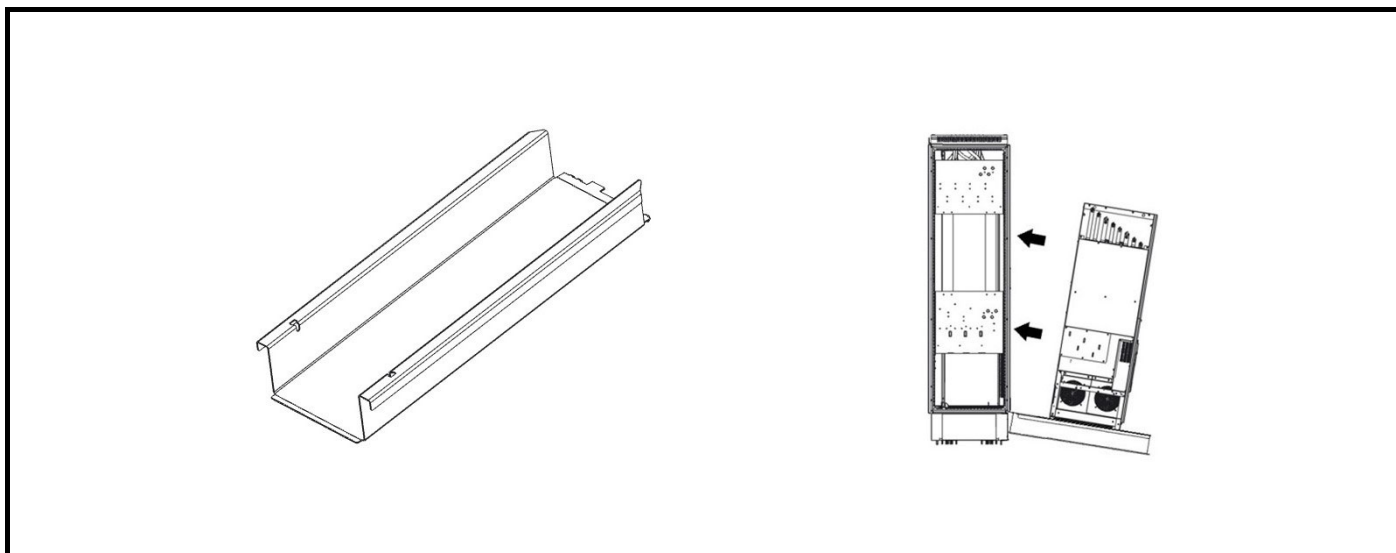


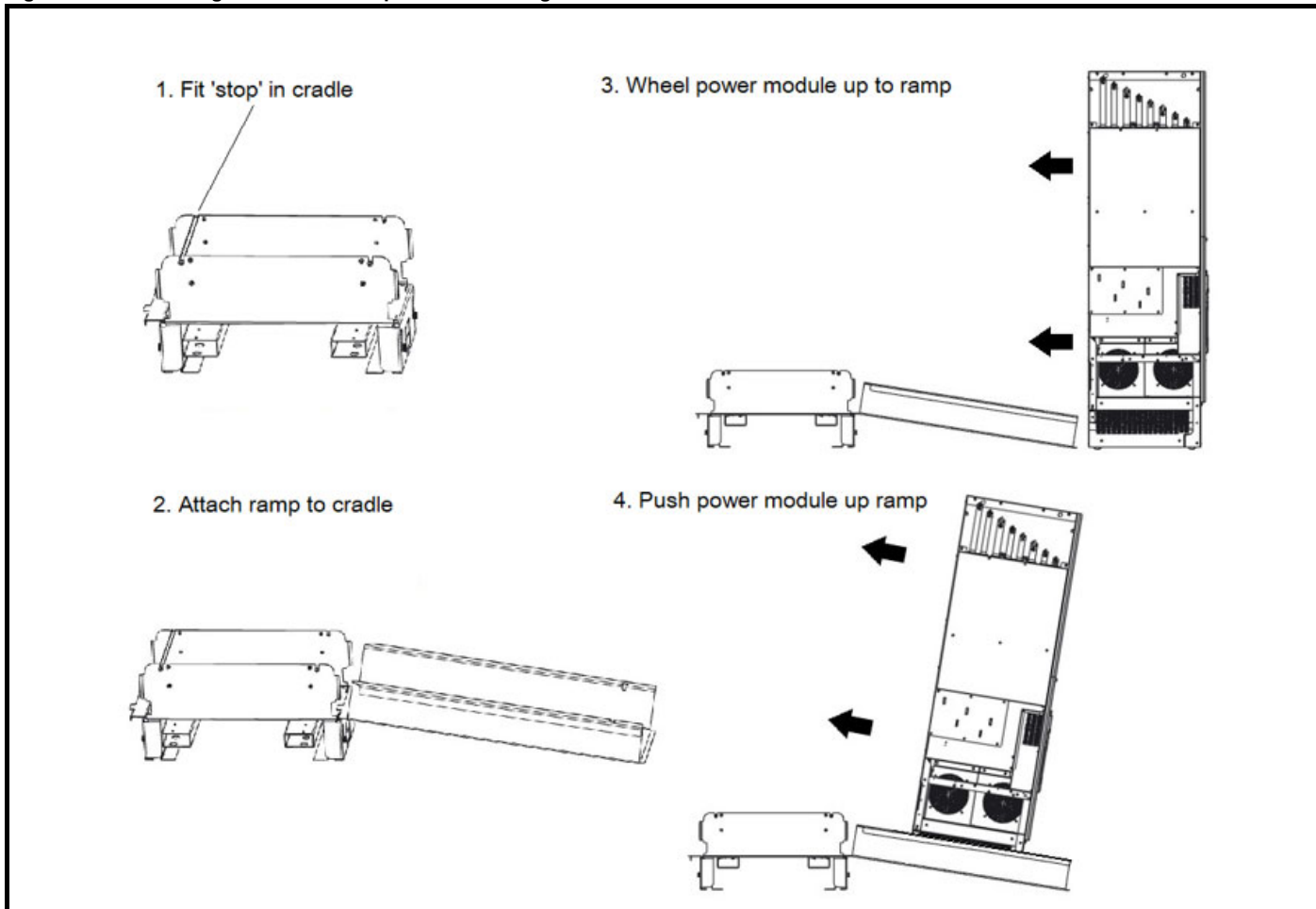
Figure 3-13 Frame 12 ramp



3.5.1 Transporting the drive

If the power module requires transporting to the cubicle, fit the power module into the cradle. If the power module does not require transportation the ramp can be connected directly to the cubicle. See section 3.5.3 for details.

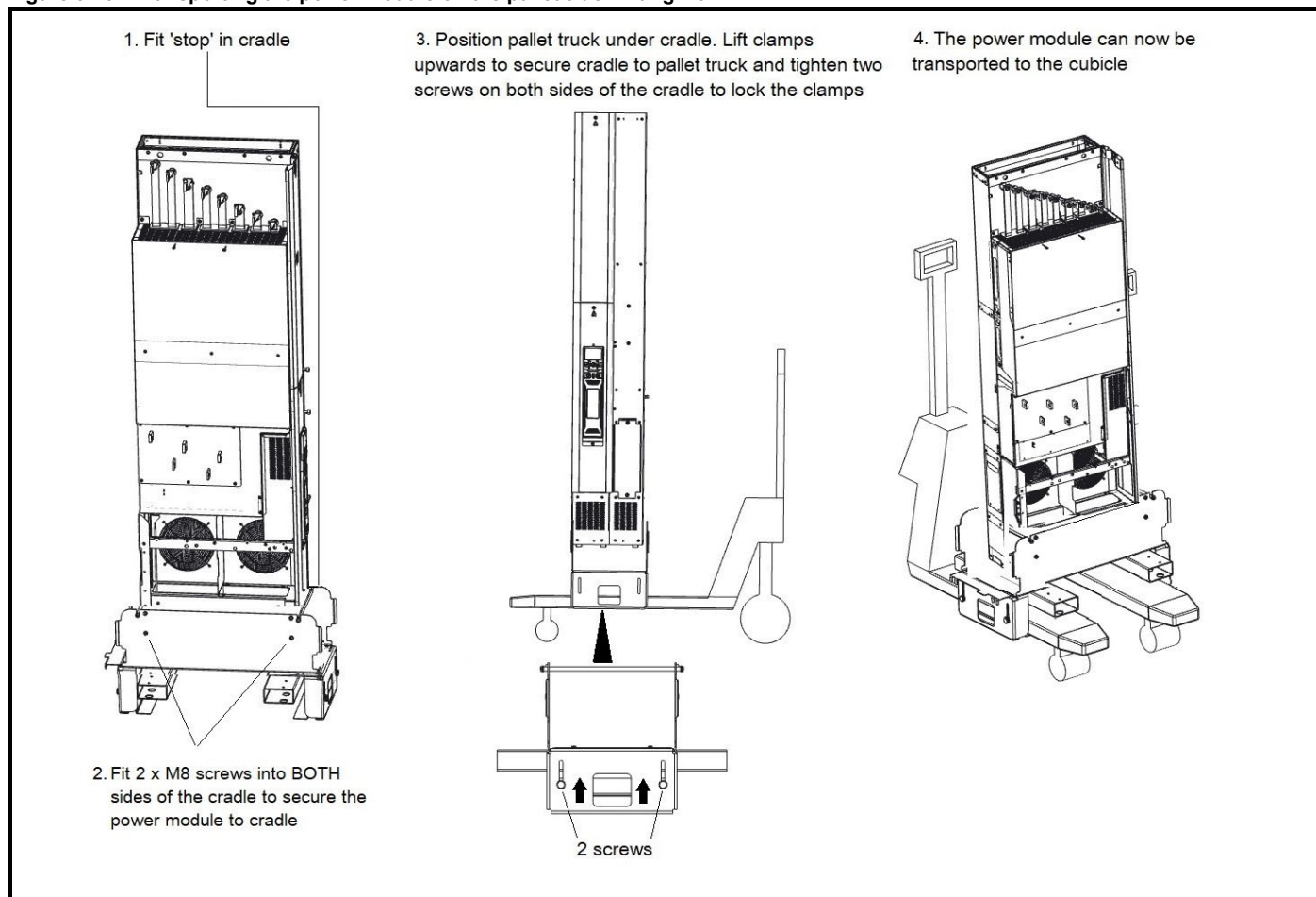
Figure 3-14 Mounting the drive on the pallet truck lifting kit



- Push power module slowly up the ramp. Ensure that it is held firmly at all times. The use of gloves is recommended.
- Wear safety shoes when transporting the power module.

Wheel the power module into the cubicle, ensuring alignment of all busbar threaded connections during the final part of movement.

Figure 3-15 Transporting the power module on the pallet truck lifting kit



NOTE

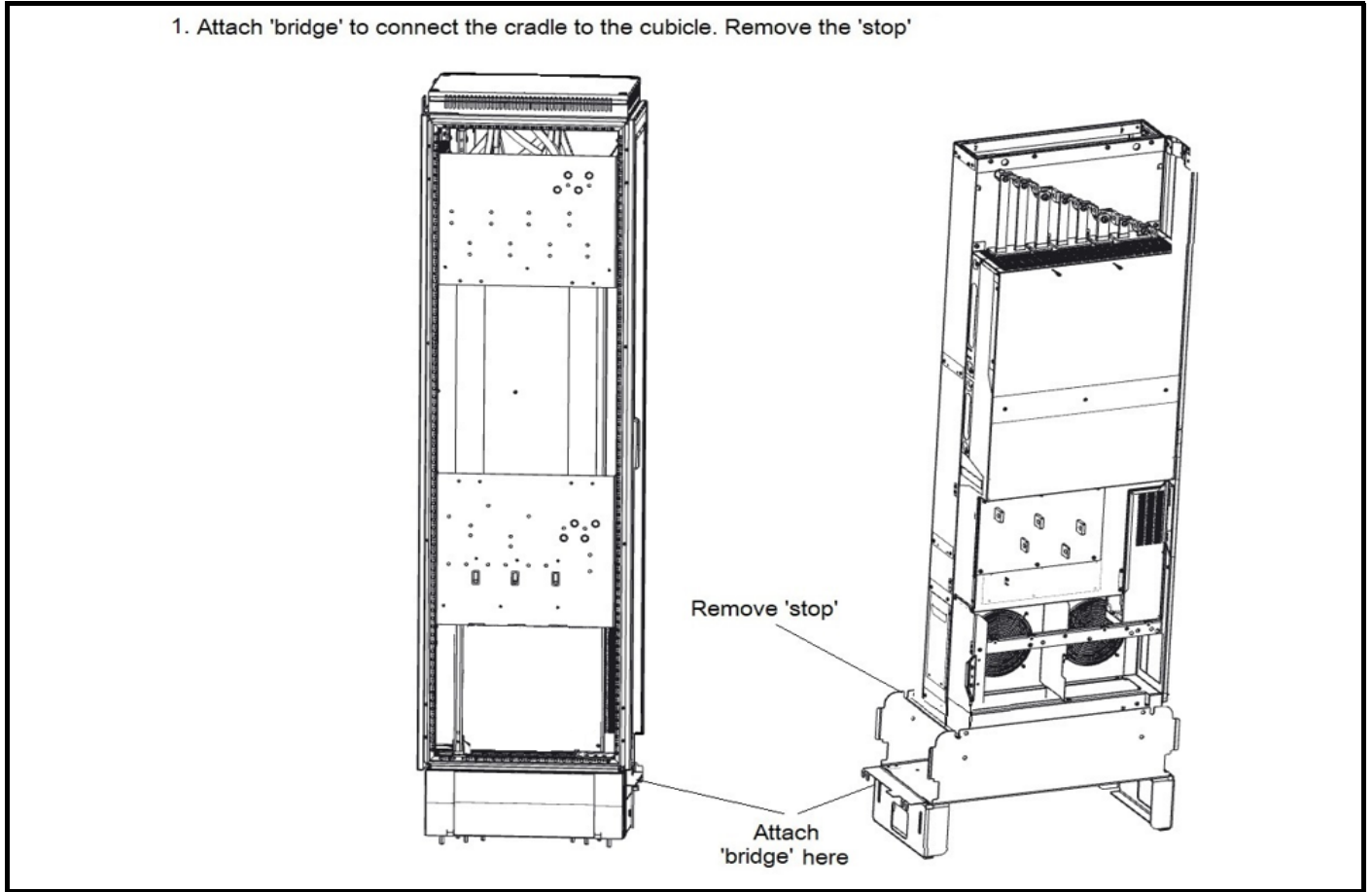
The pallet truck forks are intended to fit underneath the fork supports as shown in part 4 of Figure 3-15.



- Check that 'stop' is firmly located at both ends. Failure to correctly fit the 'stop' could cause the power module to fall from the cradle.
- Ensure that the screws are fitted through the cradle into the power module on both sides and the screws are fitted to the cradle to lock it against the pallet truck forks.

Attach the bridge between the cradle and the cubicle

Figure 3-16 Bridge attachment and removal of stop



3.5.2 Installing the power module into the cubicle

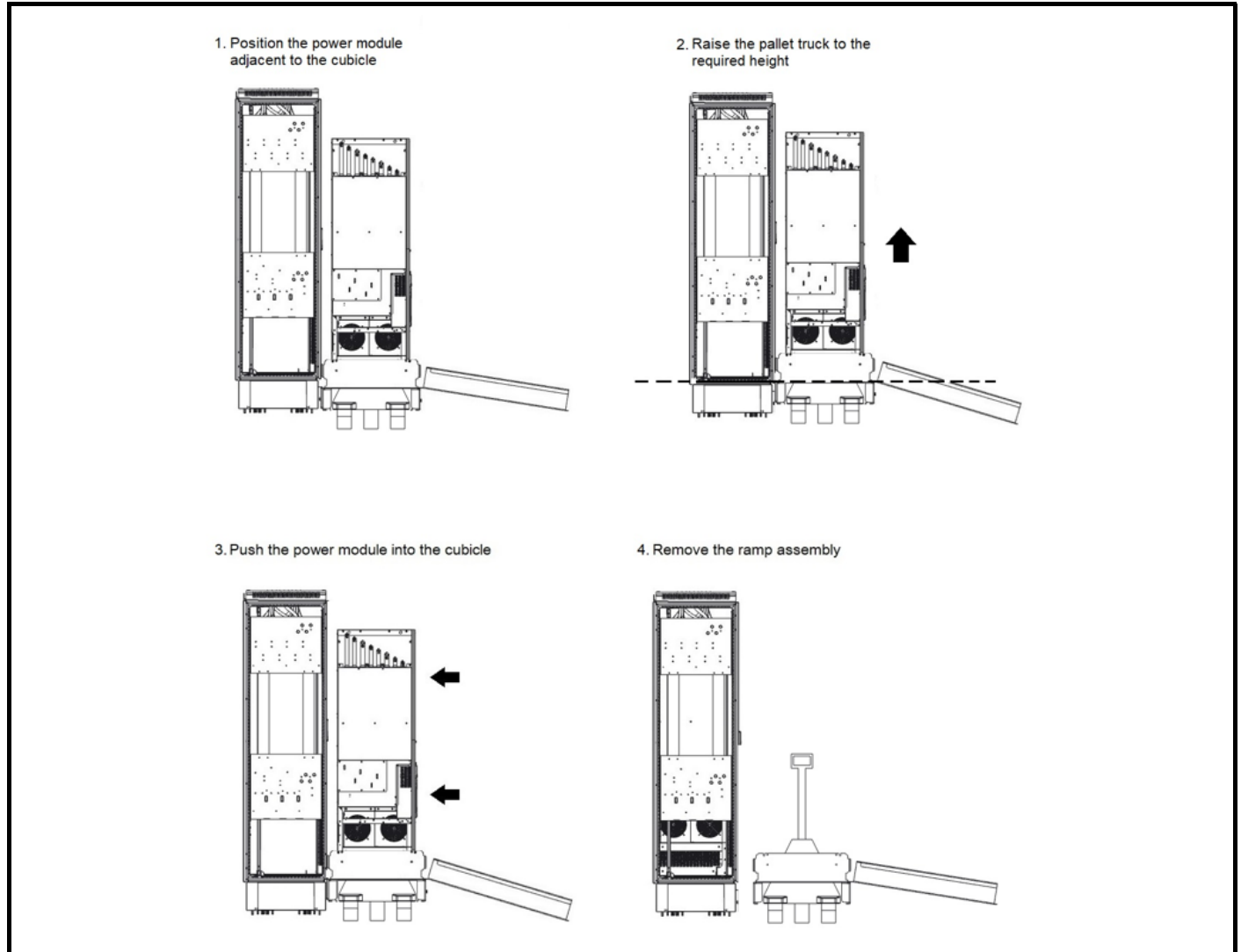
Fit the power module into the cubicle. Ensure the terminal busbar alignment is correct.



WARNING

1. Always wear safety shoes when handling the Power Module in or out of the cubicle.
2. It is recommended that gloves are worn to prevent injury to hands and provide better grip when handling the Power Module.
3. The lifting points on the top of the Power Module must be used to prevent the drive tipping over or rolling back down the ramp. Connect a suitably rated chain or lifting strap to the Power Module's lifting points and connect the other end to a fixed surface or structure. Note, if the chain or strap is connected to the cubicle then the cubicle itself must be fixed securely to a solid surface.
4. It is the installers responsibility to assess the potential risks in the installation environment and carry out a risk assessment if deemed necessary prior to installation.
5. Ensure that the cubicle plinth is no higher than 200 mm.
6. Use two persons to perform the drive installation if deemed necessary.
7. If the Power Module must be removed from the cabinet these safety steps must also be followed. Ensure that the drive is fully supported, using two persons if necessary, when the drive is travelling down the ramp.

Figure 3-17 Installing the power module into the cubicle



WARNING

- Keep fingers clear of front of cubicle when sliding power module
- Ensure correct alignment of busbars when locating power module to prevent damage to threads

3.5.3 Installing the cubicle using the ramp only

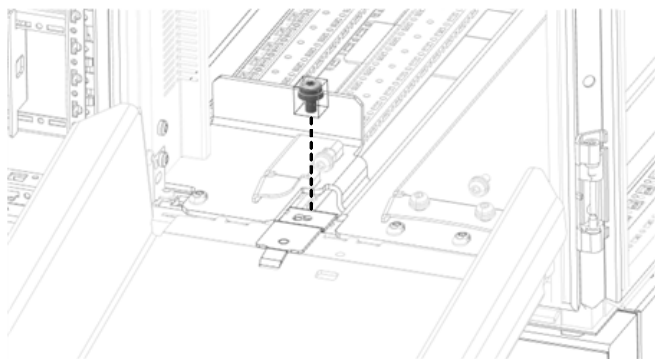
Figure 3-18 Using the ramp to install the power module

Attach the ramp to the cubicle by fitting an M8 x 16 screw through the ramp hook into the cubicle. Tighten screw to 6 Nm (53 lb in). Once the drive is installed the screw and ramp can be removed.

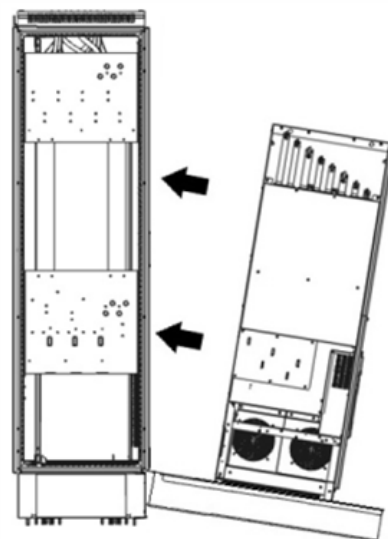
1. Fit ramp to cubicle



2. Secure ramp to cubicle by tightening M8 x 16 screw to 6 Nm (51 lb in)



3. Push the power module into the cubicle



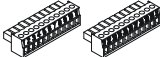
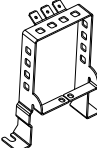
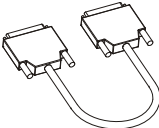
- Push power module slowly up the ramp. Ensure that it is held firmly at all times. The use of gloves is recommended
- Wear safety shoes when transporting the power module
- Keep fingers clear of front of cubicle when sliding power module
- Ensure correct alignment of busbars when locating power module to prevent damage to threads

Safety information	Introduction	Product information	System configuration	Mechanical Installation	Electrical Installation	Technical data	UL Information
--------------------	--------------	---------------------	----------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	----------------	----------------

3.6 Supplied items

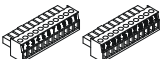
The drive/rectifier/pod is supplied with a safety information booklet, the Certificate of Quality and an accessory kit box including the items shown in Table 3-10 (frame 9 and 10), and Table 3-11 (frame 11).

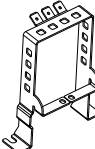
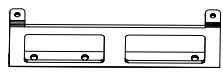
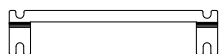
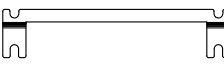
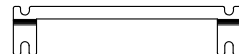
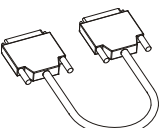
Table 3-10 Parts supplied with the size 9A/E/T, 10E/D

Description	Standard / Master Pod	Follower Pod	Size 10 rectifier	Size 9 and 10 inverter
Control connections	 x 1 x 1 x 1			
Relay connector	 x 1			
24 V power supply	 x 3	 x 3	 x 1	 x1  x1
Grounding bracket	 x 1			
Surface mounting bracket			 x 2	 x 2
Paralleling cable management bracket	 x 1 Master only	 x 1		
Paralleling cable (1m)*		 x 1		

* A one metre paralleling cable is supplied with each Frame 9 to 11 follower pod. A 2 metre paralleling cable is supplied with each Frame 12 follower pod. 1 m, 2 m and 5 m cables are also available separately. Please see section 4.1.2 *Paralleling cable* on page 58 for further details.

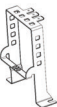
Table 3-11 Parts supplied with the size 11E/D/T

Description	Standard / Master Pod	Follower Pod	Size 11 rectifier	Size 11E	Size 11D
Control connections	 x 1 x 1  x 1				
Relay connector	 x 1				

Safety information	Introduction	Product information	System configuration	Mechanical Installation	Electrical Installation	Technical data	UL Information
24 V power supply	 x 3	 x 3	 x 1	 x1	 x1	 x1	 x1
Grounding bracket	 x 1						
Surface mounting bracket			 x 1  x 1	 x 2  x 1		 x 2	
Paralleling cable management bracket	 x 1 (Master only)	 x 1					
Paralleling cable (1m)*		 x 1					

* A one metre paralleling cable is supplied with each follower pod, 1m, 2m and 5m cables are also available separately. Please see section 4.1.2 *Paralleling cable* on page 58 for further details.

Table 3-12 Parts supplied with the control pod

Part number	Description	Part supplied	Quantity
6541-0110	EMC frame (control)		1
3438-3813	13-way terminal plug		1
3438-2002	2-way terminal plug (relay)		1
3438-2011	11-way terminal block (marked 1-11)		1
3438-3011	11-way terminal block (marked 21-31)		1
3438-4202	2-way terminal block (24 Vdc back-up)		1

4 System configuration

This chapter describes the various Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 9, 10, 11 and 12 system configurations.

Figure 4-1 Layout for a Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 9A module operating on a 3-phase AC supply

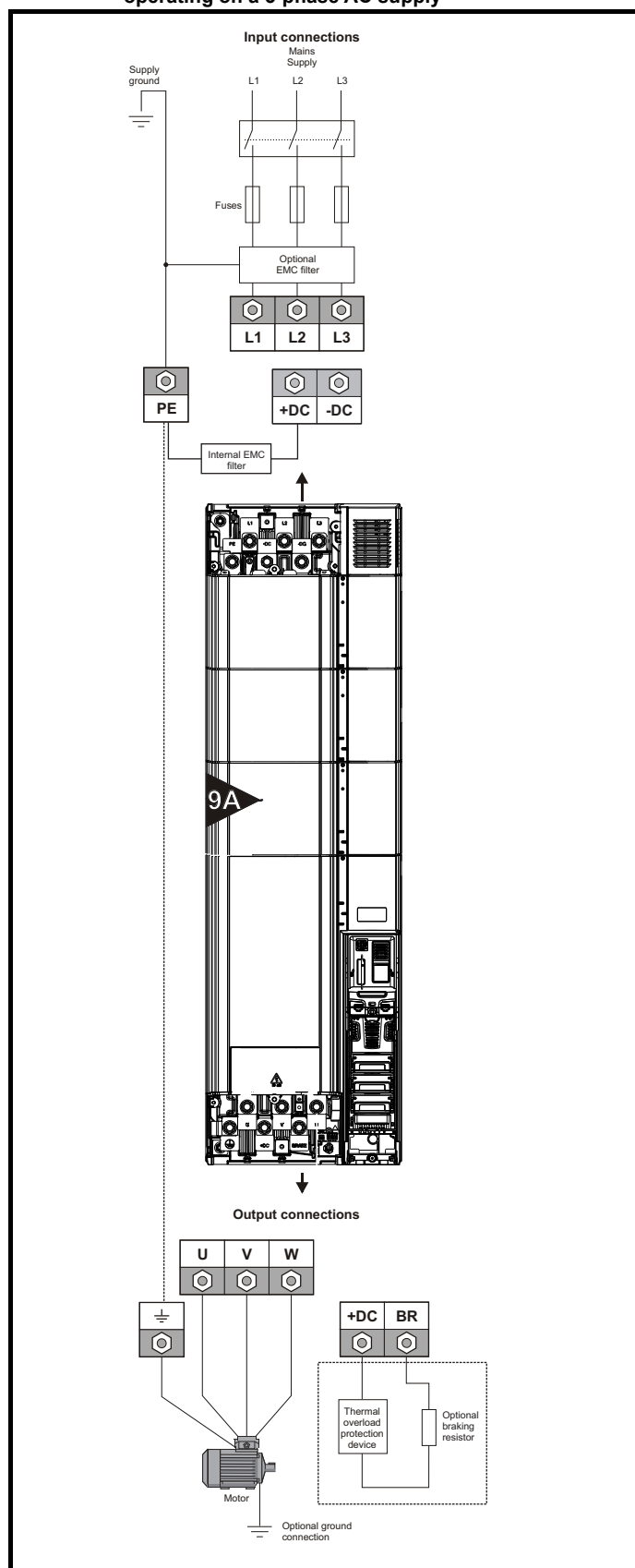


Figure 4-2 Layout for a Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 9E or 10E module operating on a 3-phase AC supply

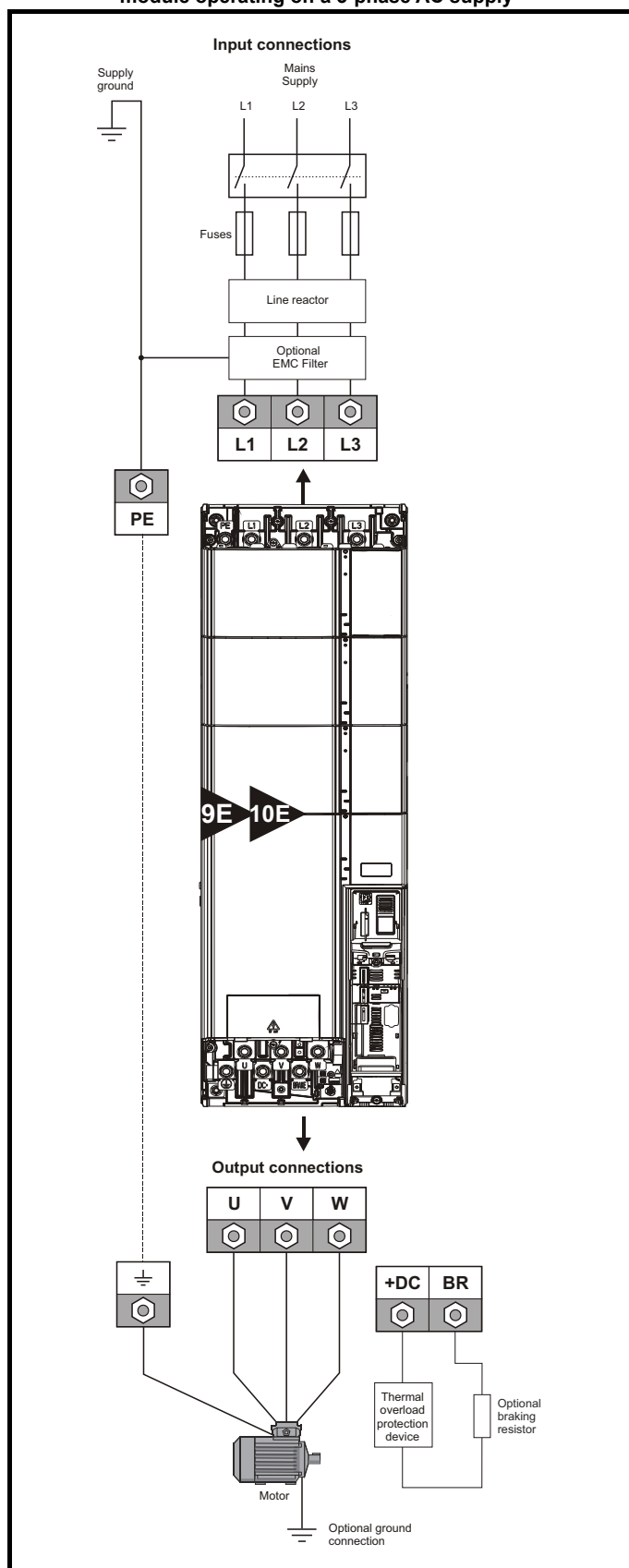
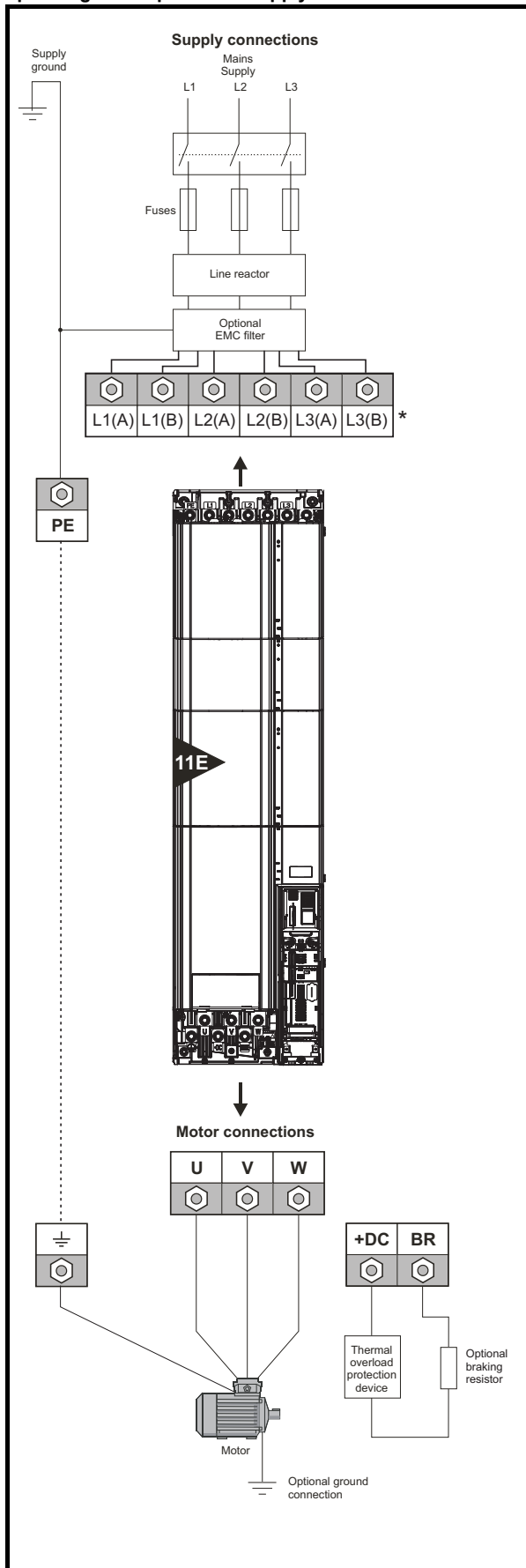
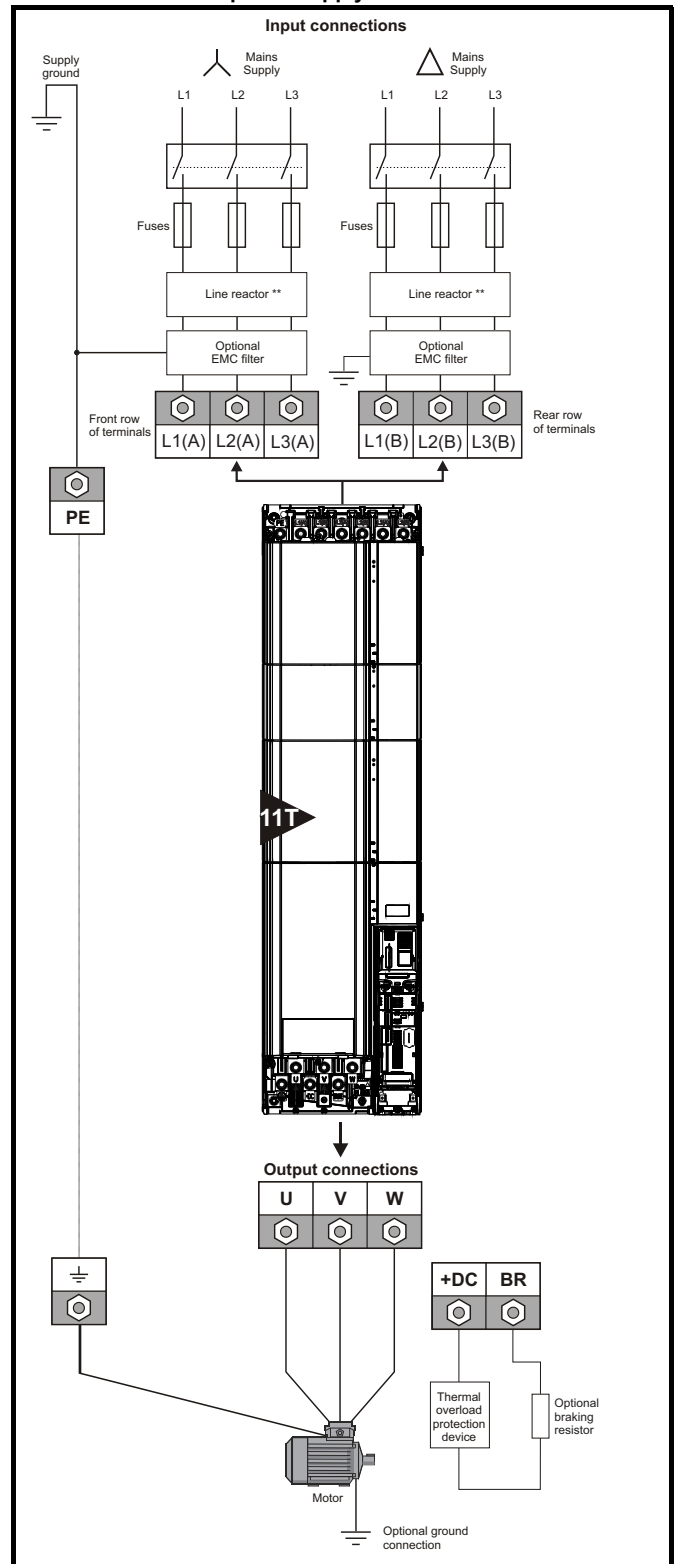


Figure 4-3 Layout for a Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 11E module operating on a 3-phase AC supply



* Connect to either terminal.

Figure 4-4 Layout for a Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 11T supplied from a 12 pulse phase shifted AC supply from a phase shifted 3 phase supply



** INL chokes may be omitted if:

1. The transformer is dedicated to the drive i.e. not shared with other equipment.
2. The transformer has reactances from primary to secondary and between secondaries of at least 4 % based on the drive rating. This represents a fully wound transformer with loosely coupled secondaries whose rating (kVA) does not match the drive rating

Figure 4-5 Layout for a Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 9D and 10D module operating on a 3-phase supply

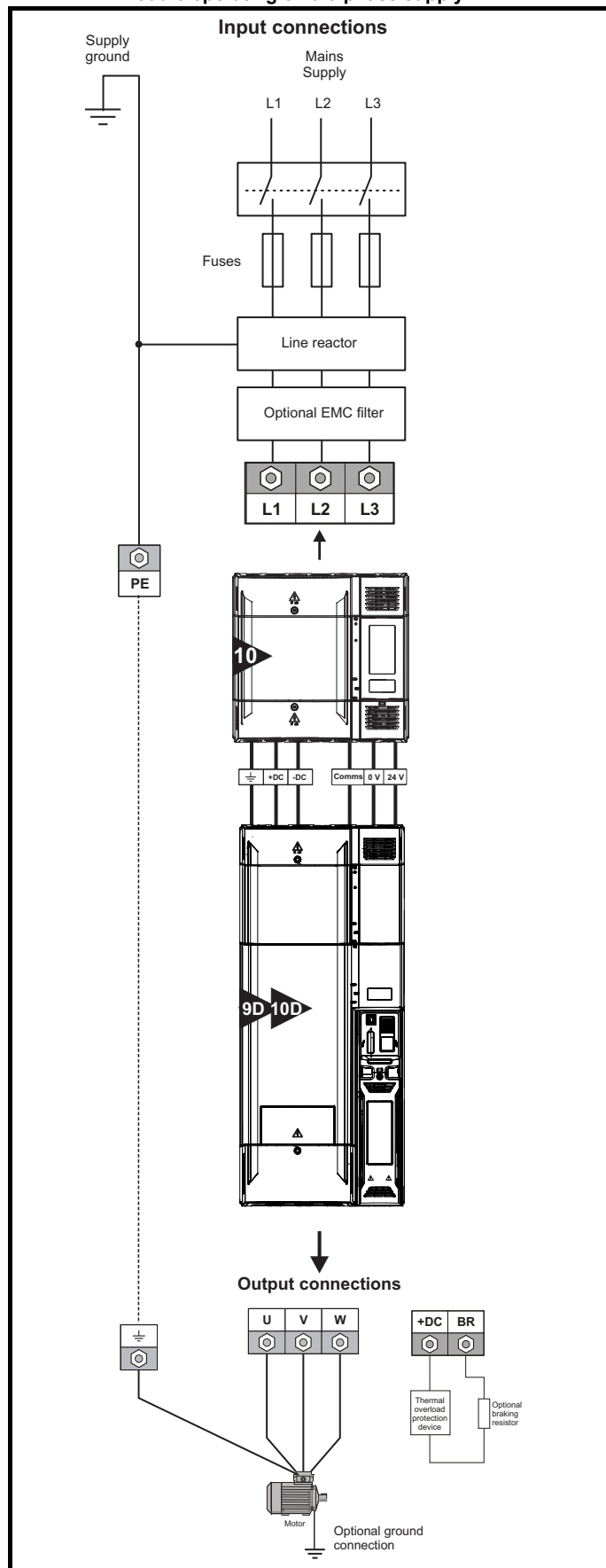
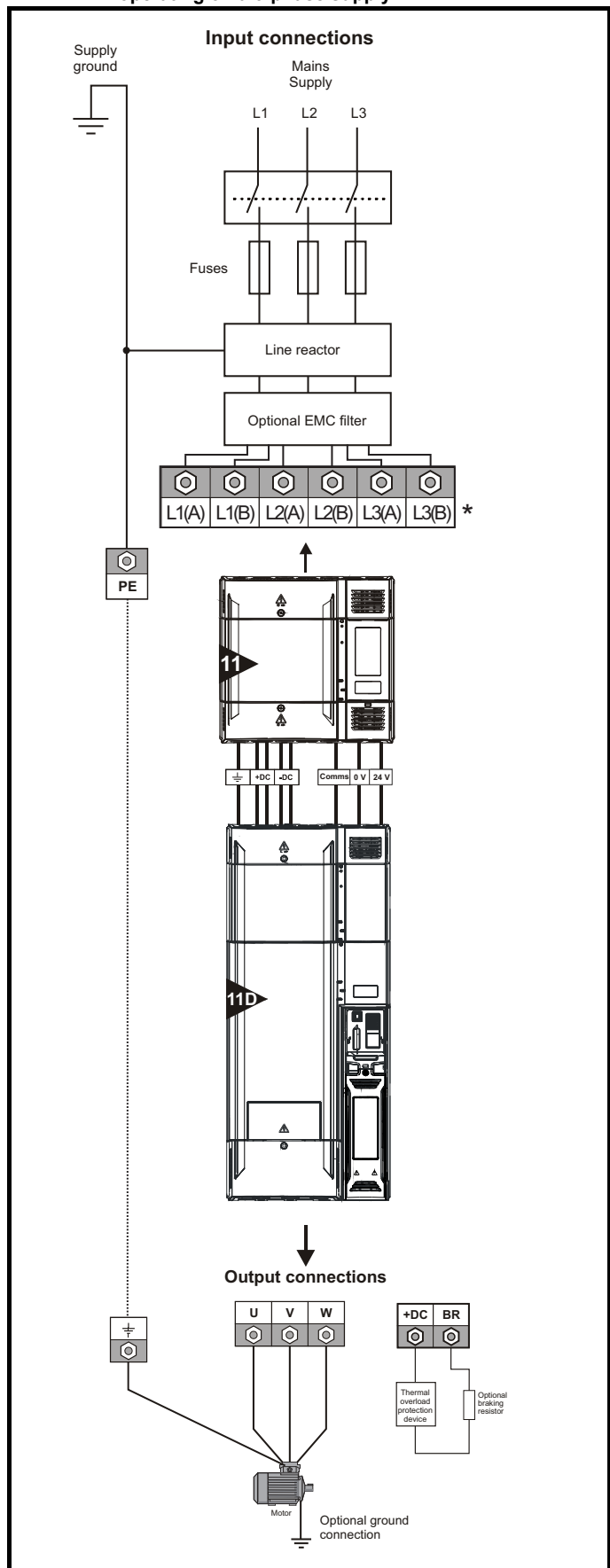
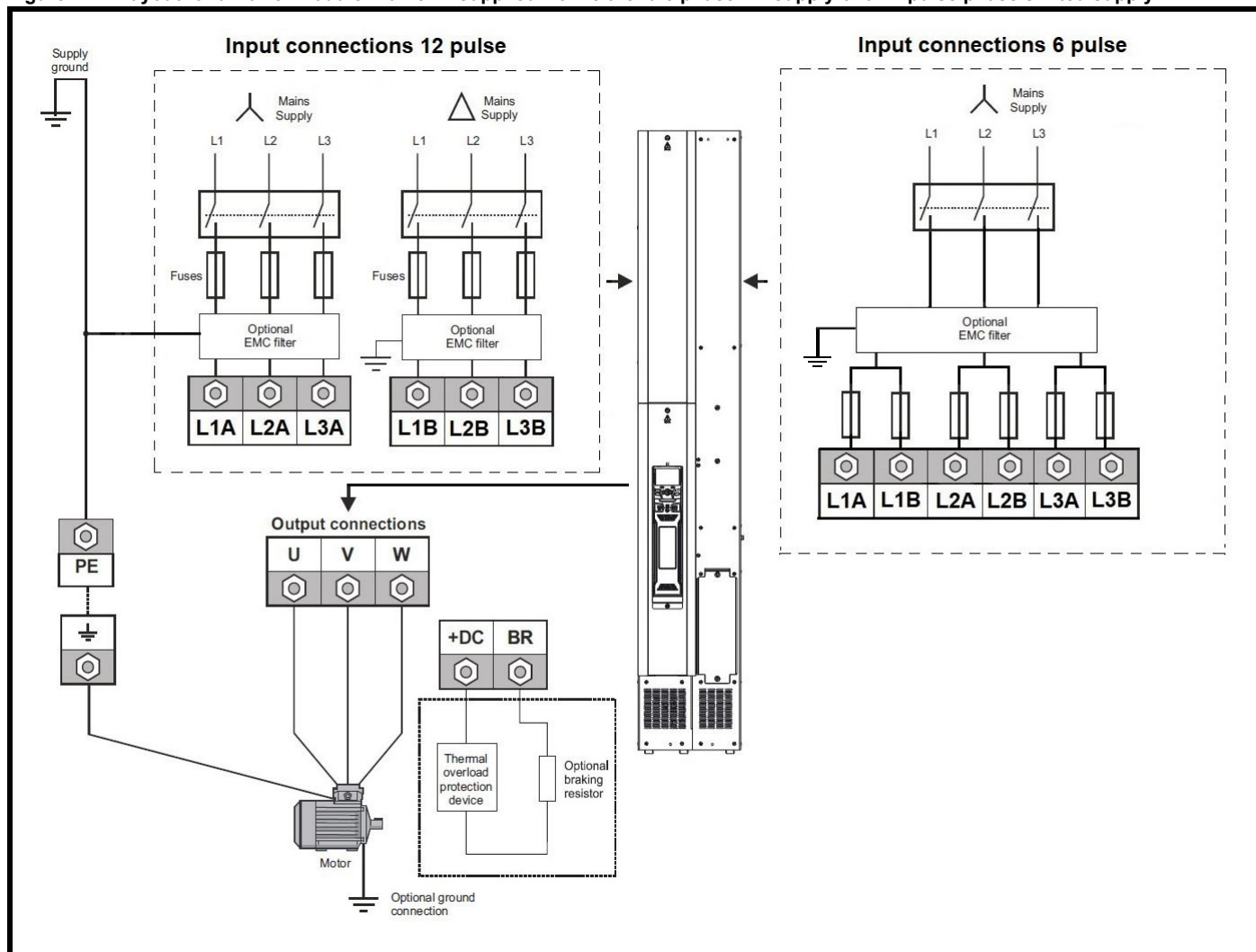


Figure 4-6 Layout for a Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 11D operating on a 3-phase supply



* Connect to either terminal.

Figure 4-7 Layout for a Power Module Frame 12 supplied from either a 3 phase AC supply or a 12 pulse phase shifted supply



4.1 Parallel configurations

Consideration must be given before deciding upon the Frame size and models to be used in a parallel configuration. Table 4-1 provides details on the drive functionality by Frame size and model.

Table 4-1 Drive features

Drive feature	Frame size and model					
	9A	9E/10E/11E	9D/10D/11D	9T/10T/11T	12D	12T
Integrated rectifier	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes
Integrated line reactor	Yes	No *	No **	No	No	No
DC terminals available	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No ***
Braking option	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Removable EMC filter	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes

* External line reactor needed

** INL required if using rectifier

*** DC busbar kit is available as separate option

NOTE

It is only possible to parallel drives of the same frame size and current rating. If the Master drive detects a different sized drive a 'Rating mismatch' trip will occur.

Figure 4-8 Layout for two Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 9A modules operating on a 3-phase AC supply

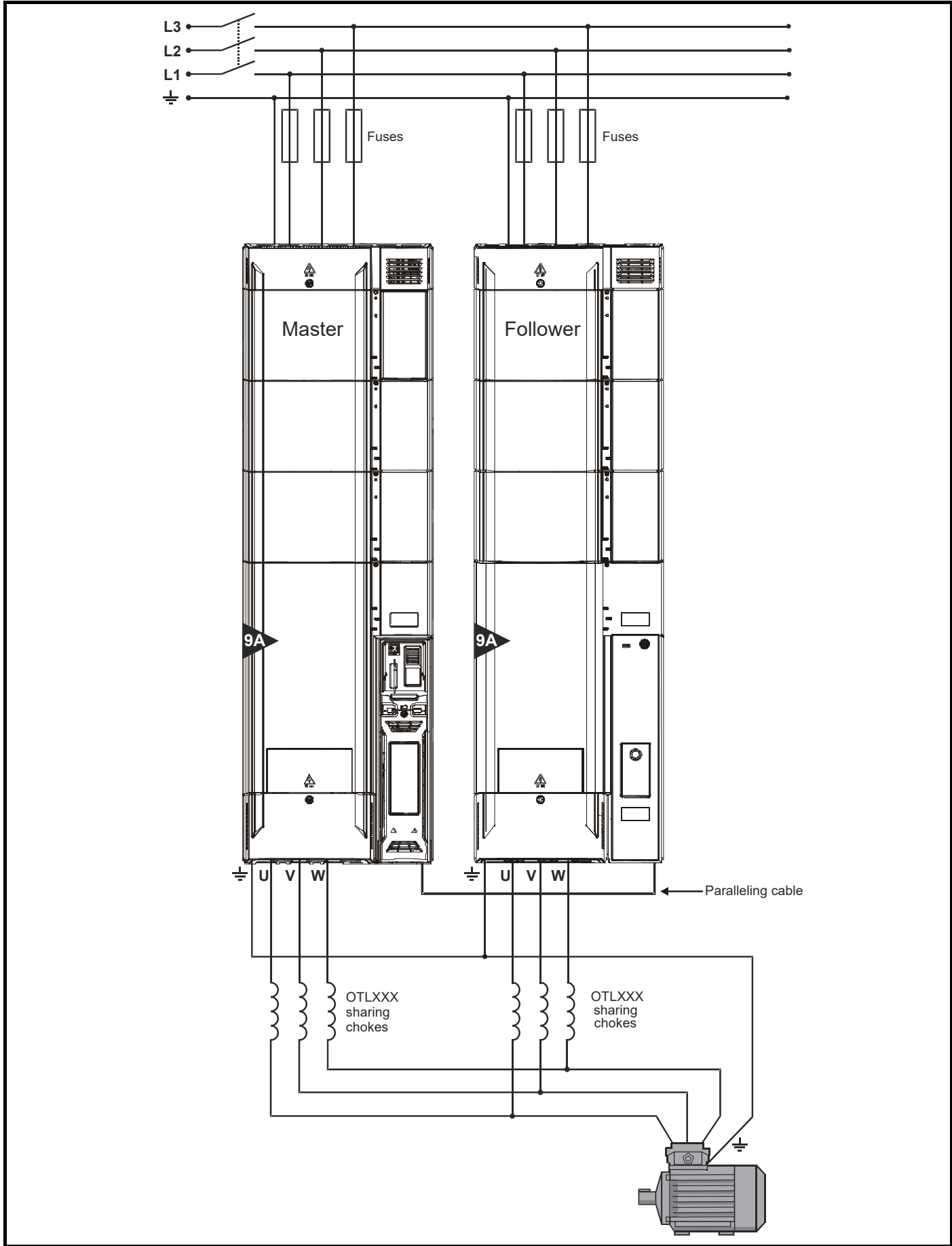


Figure 4-9 Layout for two Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 9E, 10E or 11E modules operating on a 6 pulse 3-phase AC supply

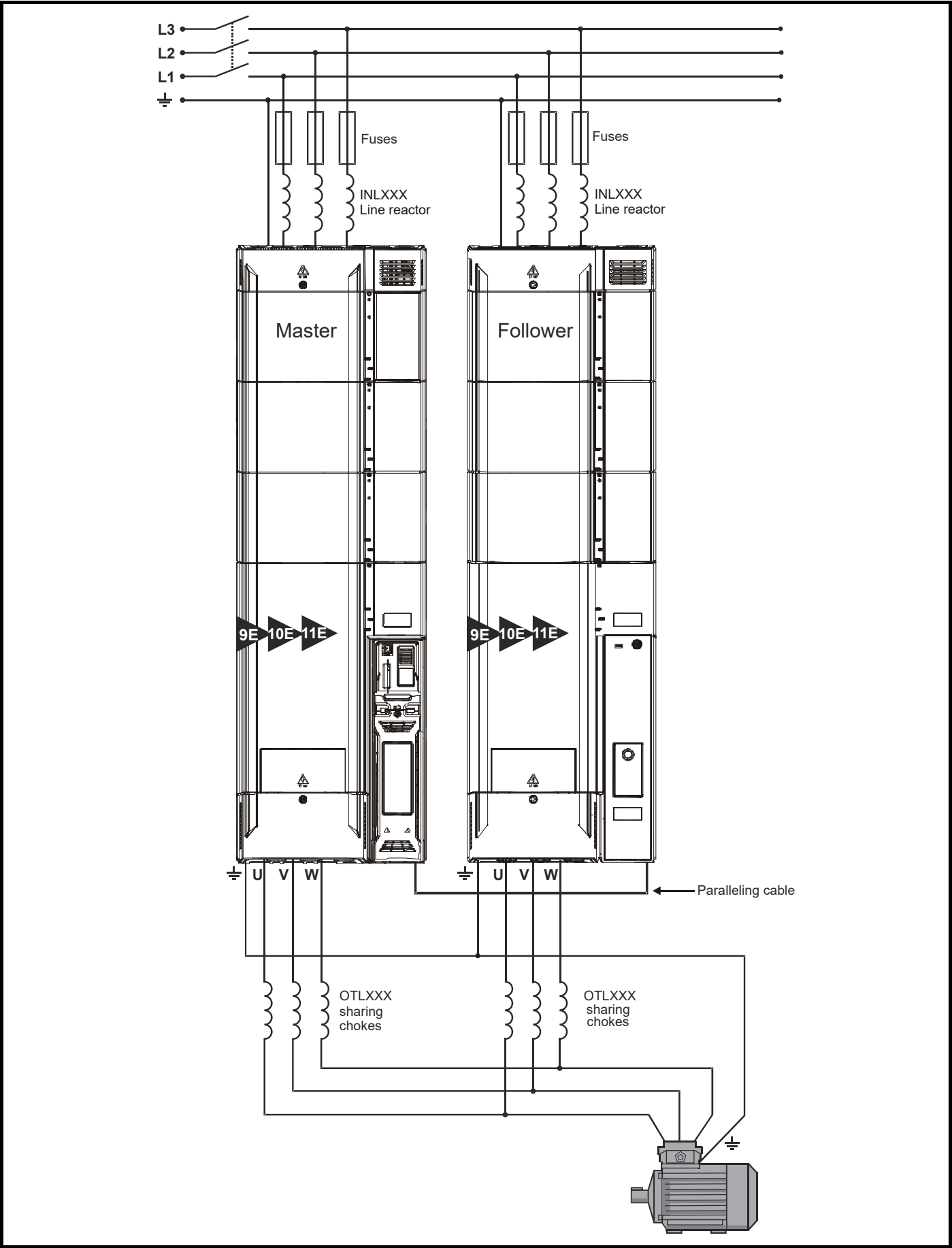


Figure 4-10 Layout for two or more Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 9D, 10D or 11D with single size 10 or 11 rectifiers operating on a 3-phase AC supply

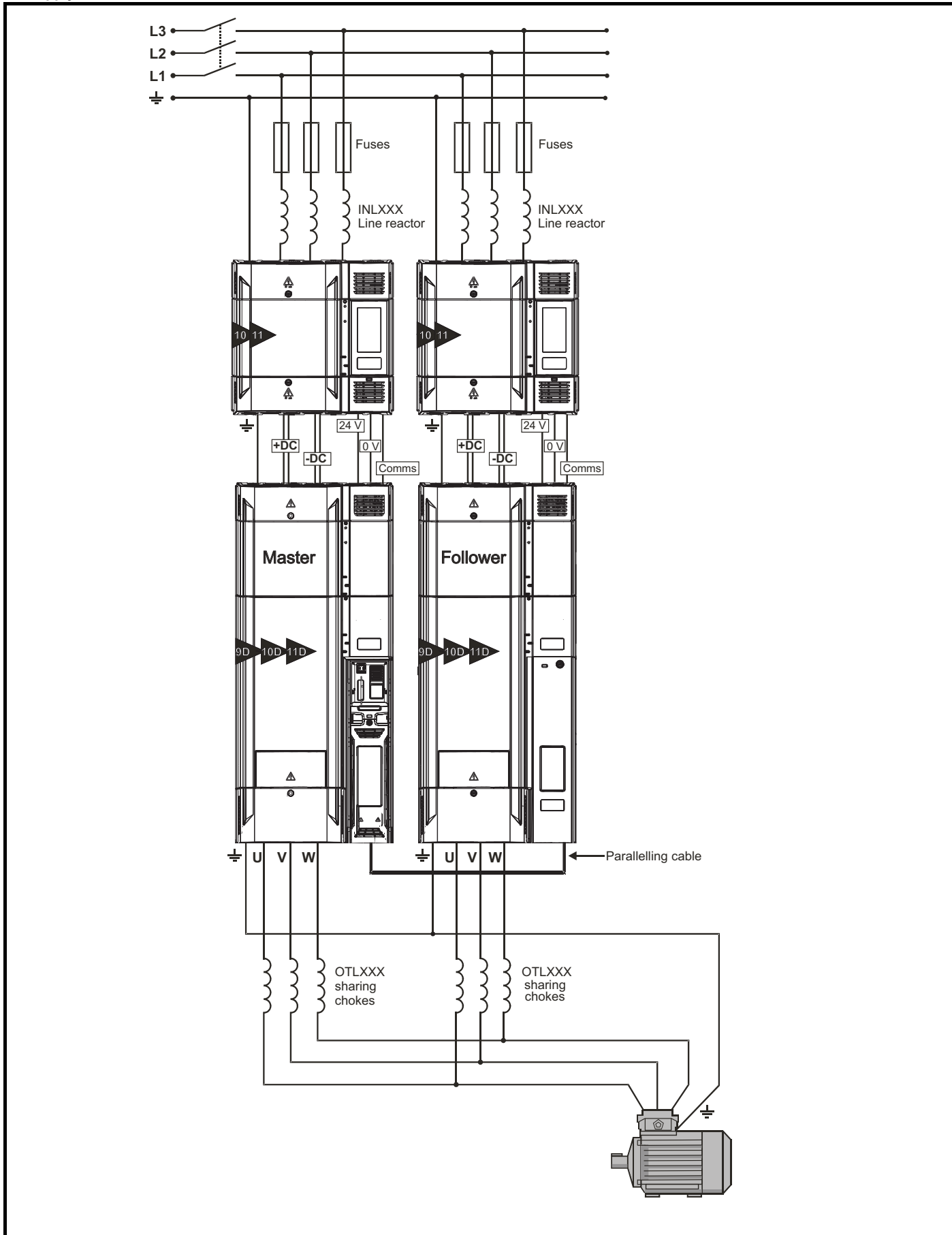
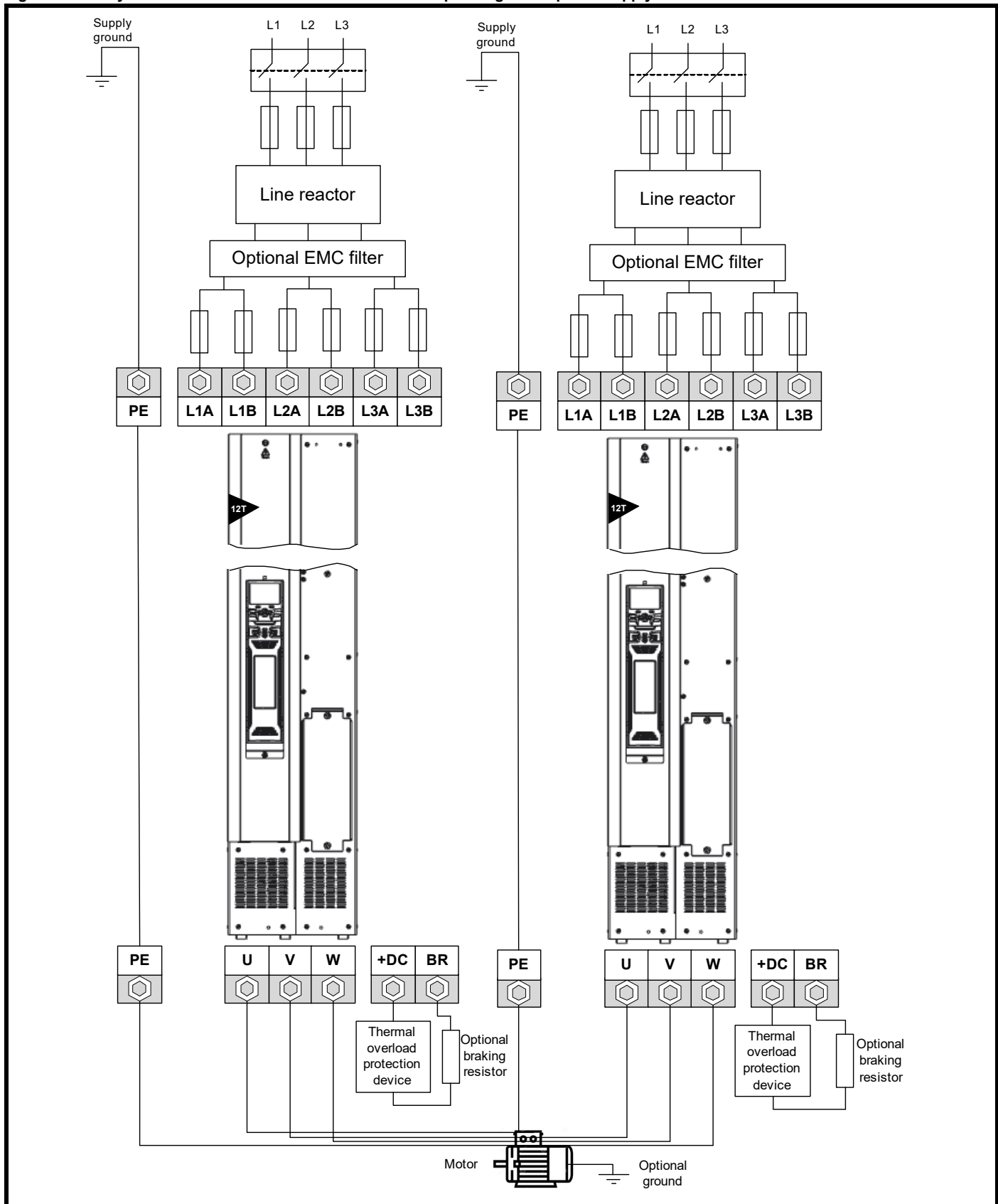


Figure 4-11 Layout for two Power Module Frame 12 drives operating on a 3 phase supply



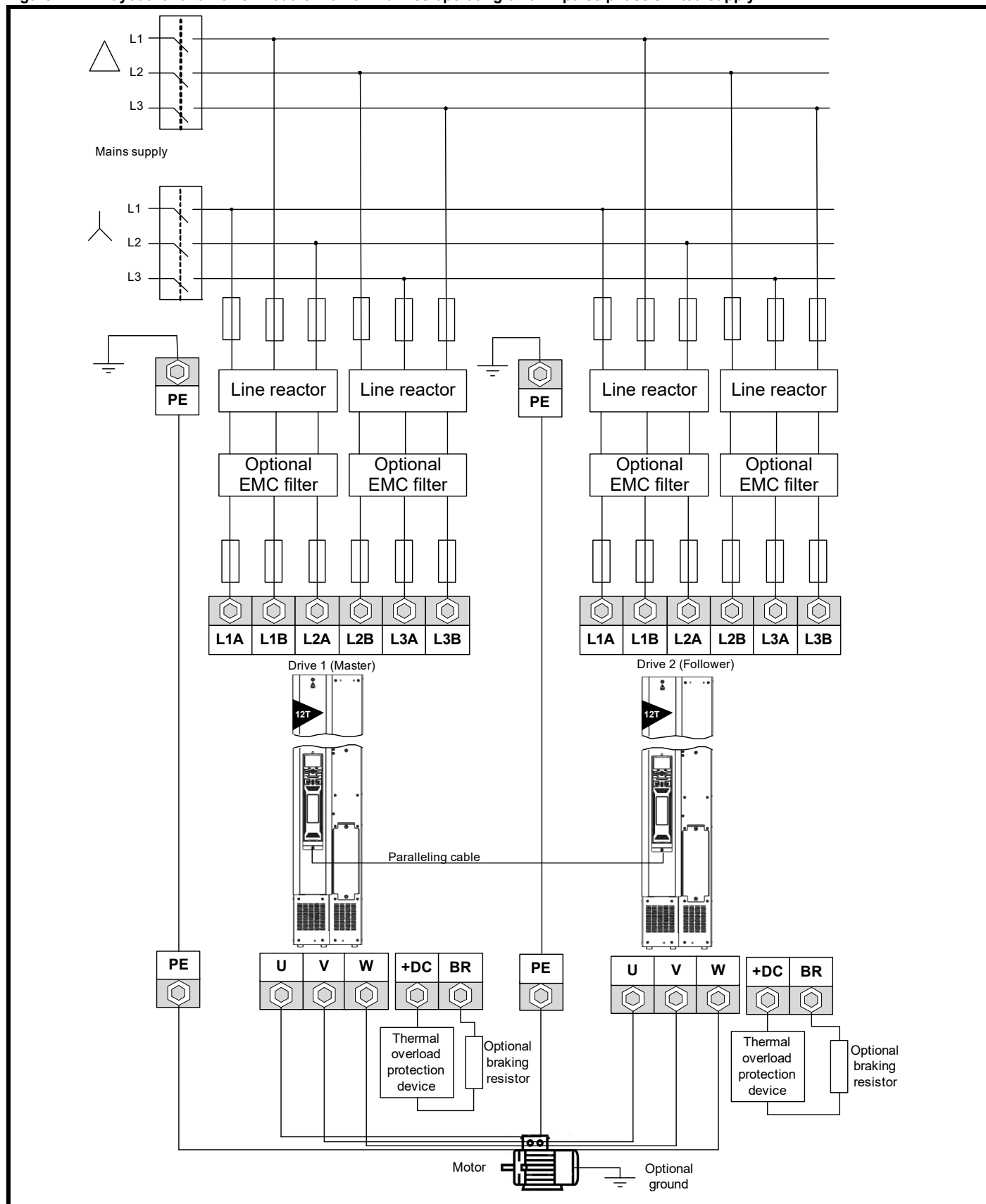
NOTE

The motor cable must be a minimum of 15m from the drive to the motor terminals for an output choke to be omitted (See section 2.8 for details).

NOTE

The fuses upstream of the line reactors may be replaced by correctly rated MCBs.

Figure 4-12 Layout for two Power Module Frame 12 drives operating on a 12 pulse phase shifted supply



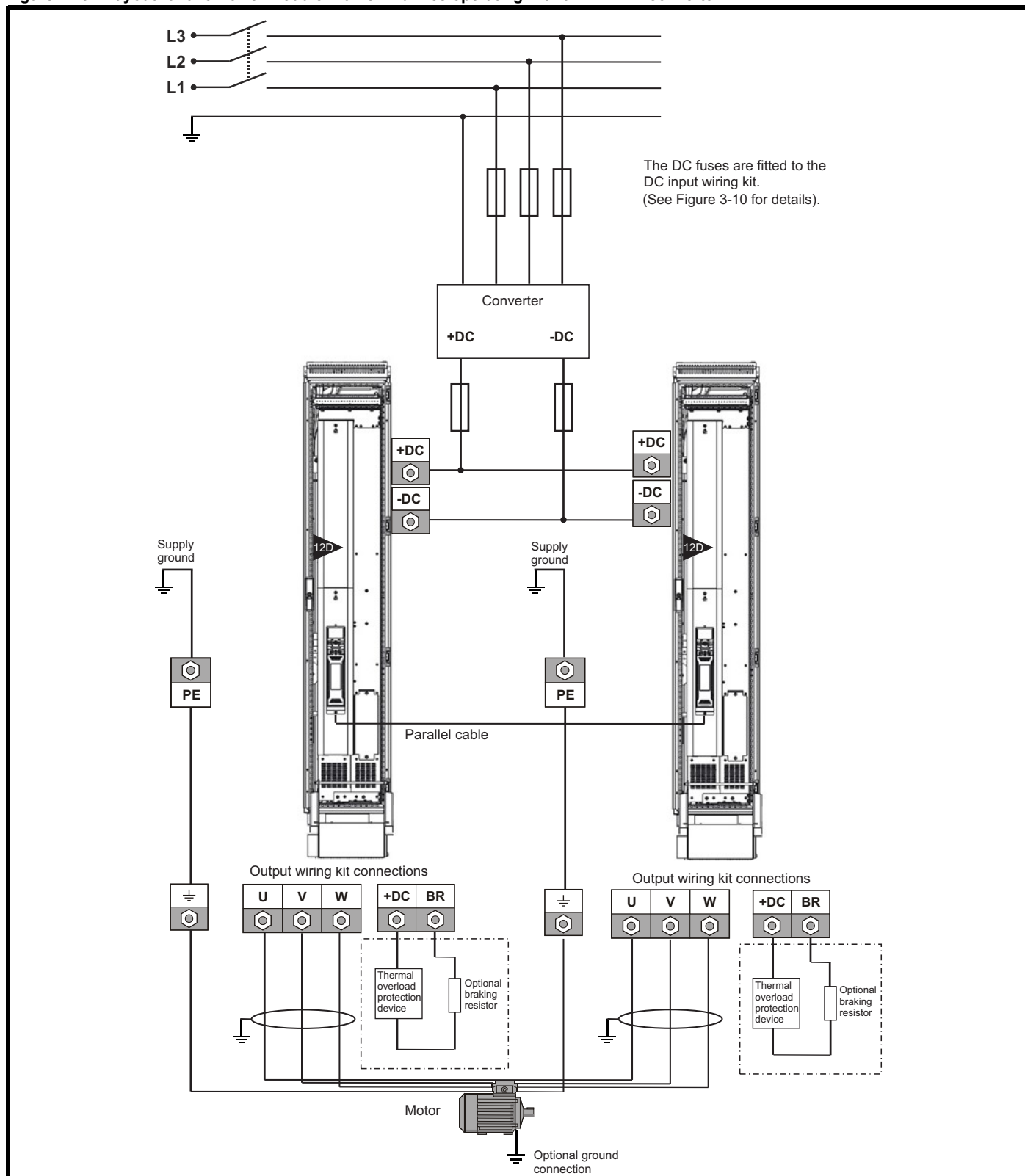
NOTE

The motor cable must be a minimum of 15 m from the drive to the motor terminals for an output choke to be omitted (See section 2.8 for details).

NOTE

The fuses upstream of the line reactors may be replaced by correctly rated MCBs.

Figure 4-13 Layout for two Power Module Frame 12 drives operating with an AC - DC converter



NOTE

The motor cable must be a minimum of 15m from the drive to the motor terminals for an output choke to be omitted (See section 2.8 for details).

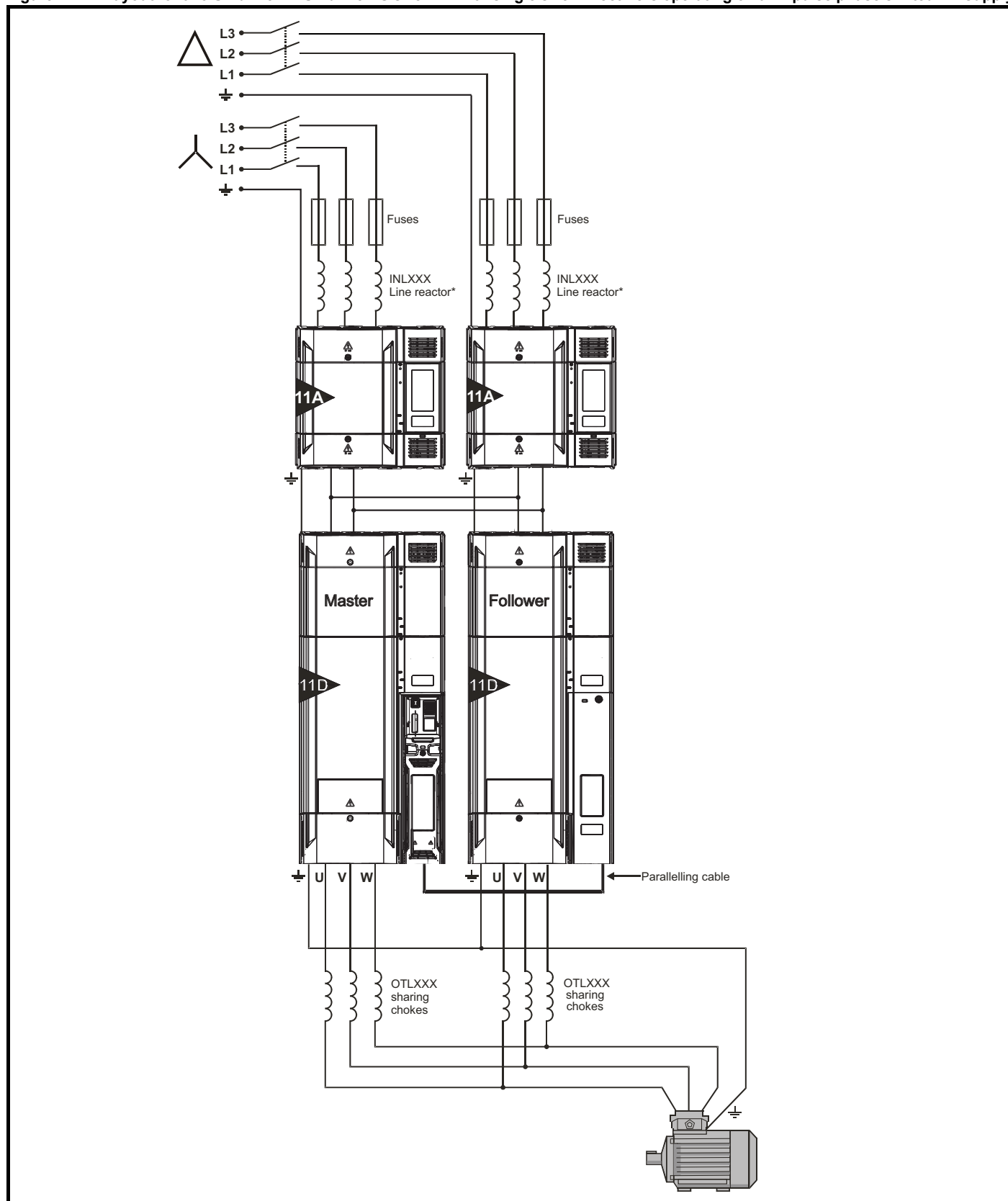
NOTE

If an external rectifier is used ensure that the suppliers recommendations regarding fusing are adhered to.

NOTE

The number of drives that can be connected to the external rectifier is determined by the rating of the external rectifier in relation to the drive motion profile or the external rectifiers soft start circuitry limitations.

Figure 4-14 Layout for two Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 11D with single size 11 rectifiers operating on a 12 pulse phase shifted AC supply



* INL chokes may be omitted if:

1. The transformer is dedicated to the drive i.e. not shared with other equipment.
2. The transformer has reactances from primary to secondary and between secondaries of at least 4 % based on the drive rating. This represents a fully-wound transformer with loosely-coupled secondaries whose rating (kVA) does not much exceed the drive rating.

Figure 4-15 Layout for two Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 9D/10D with twin size 11 rectifier on a 6 pulse 3-phase supply

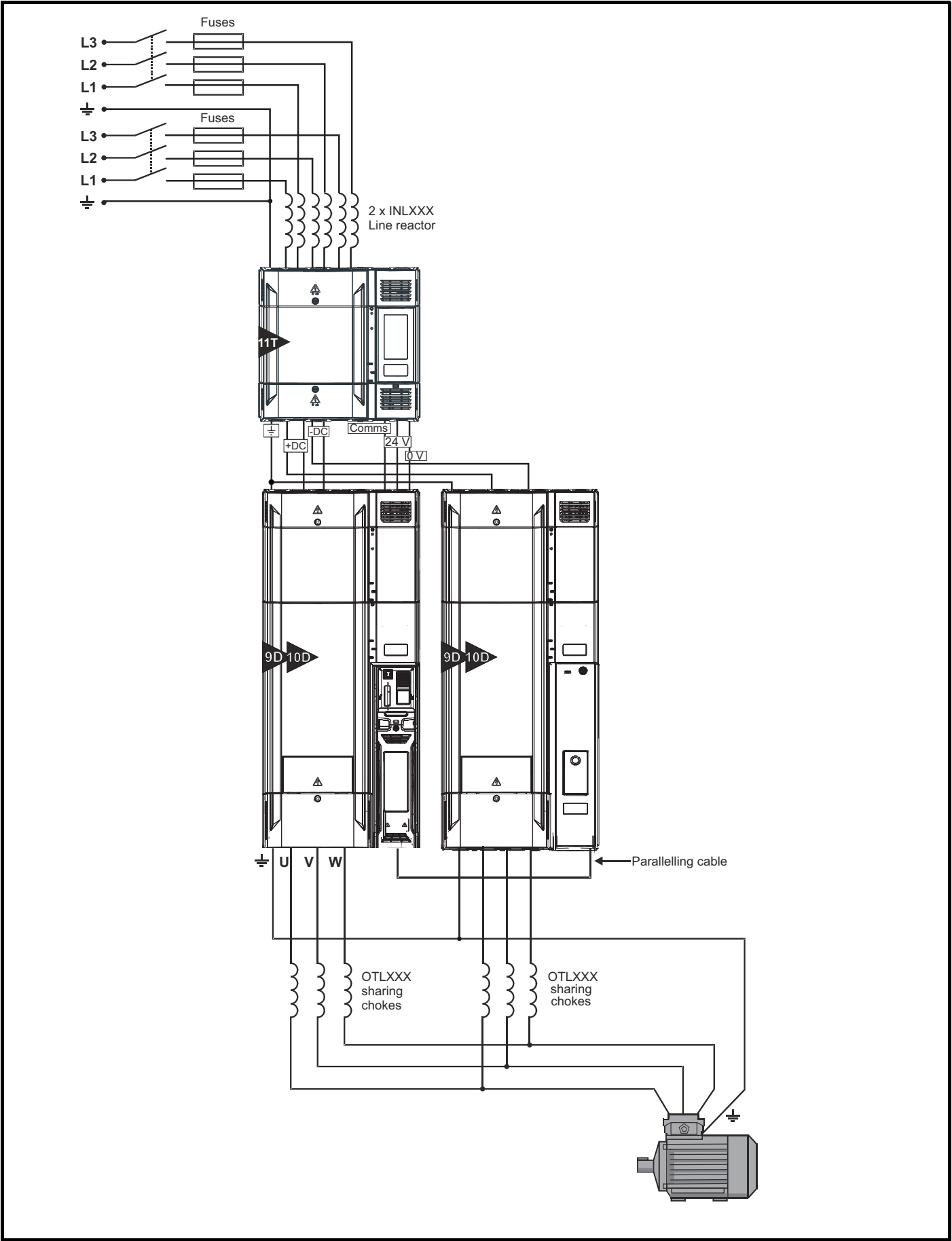
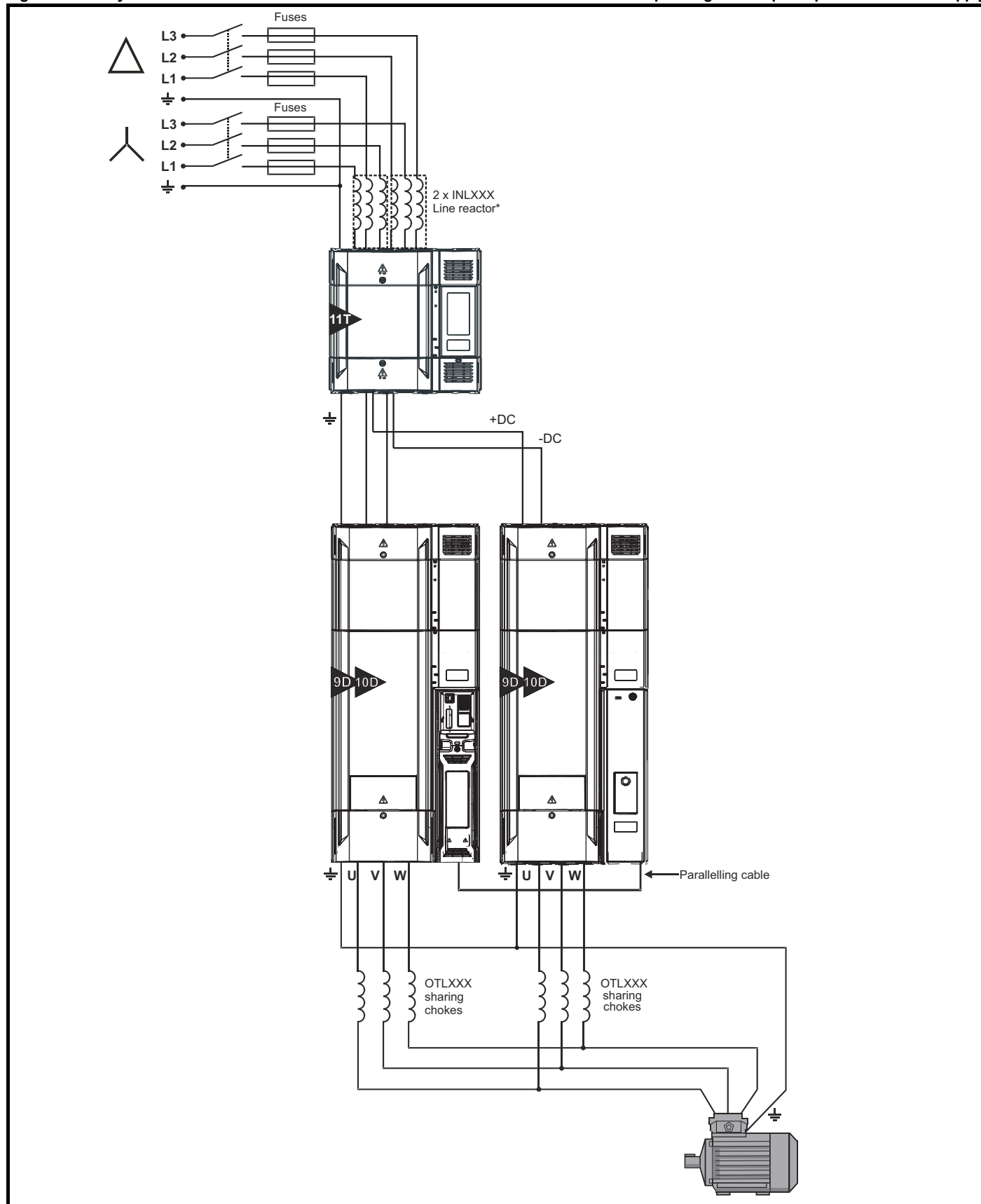


Figure 4-16 Layout for two Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 9D/10D with twin size 11 rectifier operating on a 12 pulse phase shifted AC supply



* INL chokes may be omitted if:

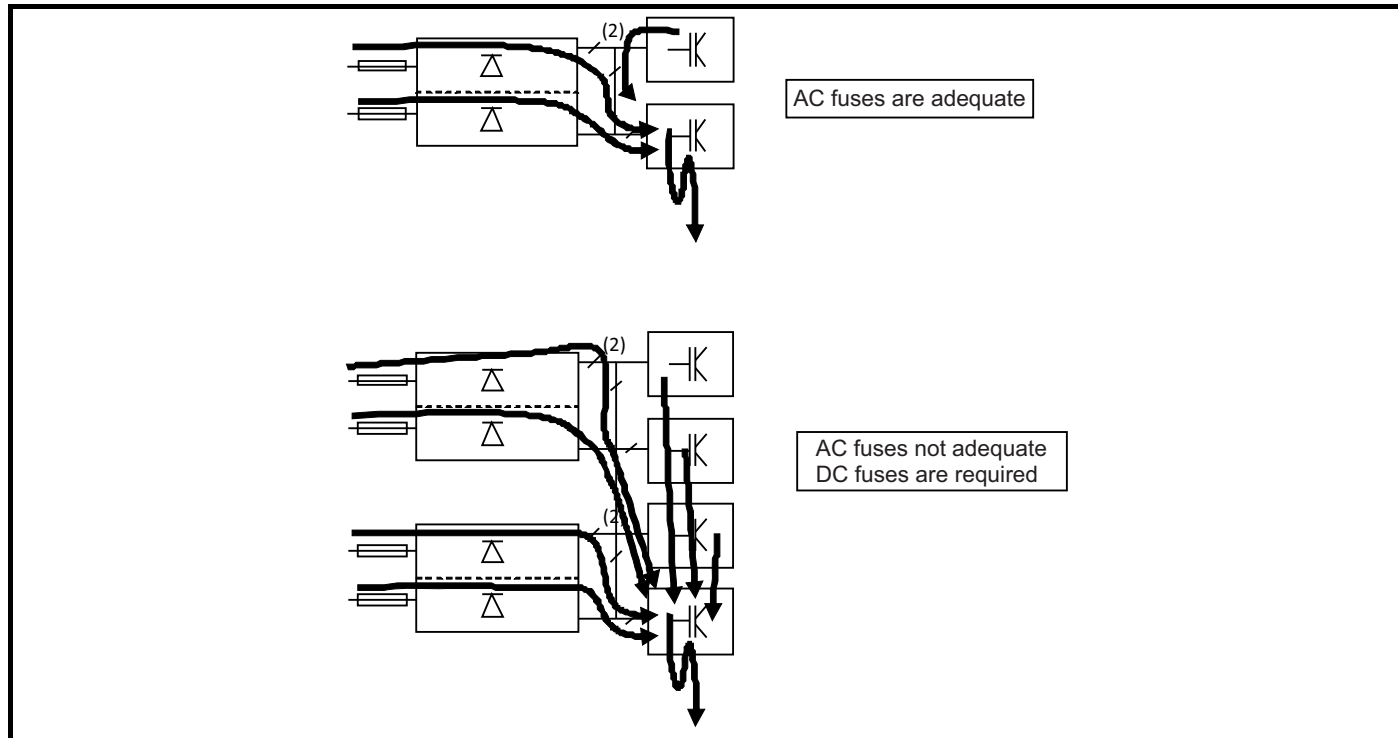
1. The transformer is dedicated to the drive i.e. not shared with other equipment.
2. The transformer has reactances from primary to secondary and between secondaries of at least 4 % based on the drive rating. This represents a fully-wound transformer with loosely-coupled secondaries whose rating (kVA) does not much exceed the drive rating.

4.1.1 DC fusing

The *Unidrive M/HS* modular system has undergone safety testing and proving when using the specified AC input fuses, including the case where the size 11 twin rectifier is used to supply two D type modules. A fault in any module is cleared by the AC input fuses.

If more rectifiers or inverters are connected to the DC bus then the prospective fault current and the energy delivered before a fault is cleared are increased because of the multiple sources and the increased stored energy in the inverter capacitors. It then becomes necessary to provide fuses in the DC bus. This is illustrated in Figure 4-17.

Figure 4-17 Fault current contributions

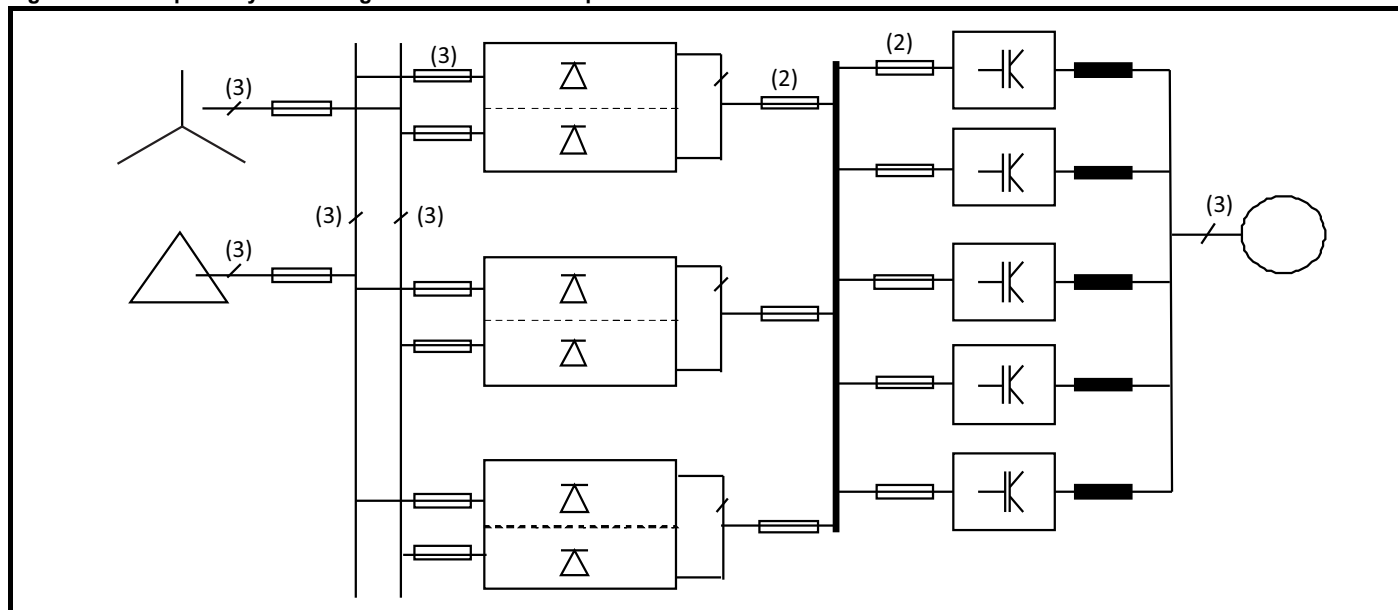


As shown in Figure 4-18 when DC fuses are required they must be placed in the rectifier output circuits as well as the inverter inputs, since they are also exposed to the total fault-current infeed. For the size 11 twin rectifier, only one fuse pair is needed for the complete module.

The only exception to this rule is where the rectifier input fuses are reduced in rating so that the total I^2t let-through for all of the phases is no greater than that for the standard recommended fuses for the 6-pulse arrangement. This will be the case for some of the lower-power multi-pulse arrangements. This needs to be verified on a case-by-case basis.

All DC fuses are in pairs, i.e. one in each pole, to provide protection against earth faults.

Figure 4-18 12-pulse system using twin rectifiers and 6-phase AC distribution with odd number of inverter modules



NOTE

Please see Table 6-16 *DC fuse and cable ratings for Unidrive M / HS size 9, 10, 11 and 12 inverters* on page 135 for DC fuse ratings.

Safety information	Introduction	Product information	System configuration	Mechanical Installation	Electrical Installation	Technical data	UL Information
--------------------	--------------	---------------------	-----------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	----------------	----------------

4.1.2 Paralleling cable

Part numbers

A single one metre paralleling cable is supplied with each Frame 9 to 11 follower pod. A single 2 metre paralleling cable is supplied with each Frame 12 follower pod. 1 m, 2 m and 5 m cables are also available separately (see Table 4-2 for part numbers)

Table 4-2 Paralleling cable part numbers

Description	Part number
1 m paralleling cable	3471-6301
2 m paralleling cable	3471-6302
5 m paralleling cable	3471-6305

Maximum lengths

Individual links between modules should be nominally 1 m in length however a maximum of two 5 m lengths can be used in a parallel system. The maximum combined paralleling cable length can not exceed 40 m.

5 Mechanical Installation

This chapter describes all the mechanical details required to install the drive. The drive is intended to be installed in an enclosure. Key features of this chapter include:

- Surface and through-panel mounting
- Remote mounting of control master pod
- Enclosure sizing and layout
- Terminal location and torque settings

5.1 Safety information



Follow the instructions

The mechanical and electrical installation instructions must be adhered to. Any questions or doubt should be referred to the supplier of the equipment. It is the responsibility of the owner or user to ensure that the installation of the drive and any external option unit, and the way in which they are operated and maintained, comply with the requirements of the Health and Safety at Work Act in the United Kingdom or applicable legislation and regulations and codes of practice in the country in which the equipment is used.



Competence of the installer

The drive must be installed by professional assemblers who are familiar with the requirements for safety and EMC. The assembler is responsible for ensuring that the end product or system complies with all the relevant laws in the country where it is to be used.



Many of the drives in this product range weigh in excess of 15 kg (33 lb). Use appropriate safeguards when lifting these models.



Enclosure

The drive is intended to be mounted in an enclosure which prevents access except by trained and authorized personnel, and which prevents the ingress of contamination. It is designed for use in an environment classified as pollution degree 2 in accordance with IEC 60664-1. This means that only dry, non-conducting contamination is acceptable.

5.2 Planning the installation

The following considerations must be made when planning the installation:

5.2.1 Access

Access must be restricted to authorized personnel only. Safety regulations which apply at the place of use must be complied with. The IP (Ingress Protection) rating of the drive is installation dependent.

5.2.2 Environmental protection

The drive must be protected from:

- moisture, including dripping water or spraying water and condensation. An anti-condensation heater may be required, which must be switched off when the drive is running.
- contamination with electrically conductive material
- contamination with any form of dust which may restrict the fan, or impair airflow over various components
- temperature beyond the specified operating and storage ranges
- corrosive gasses

NOTE

During installation it is recommended that the vents on the drive are covered to prevent debris (e.g. wire off-cuts) from entering the drive.

5.2.3 Cooling

The heat produced by the drive must be removed without its specified operating temperature being exceeded. Note that a sealed enclosure gives much reduced cooling compared with a ventilated one, and may need to be larger and/or use internal air circulating fans.

For further information, please refer to section 5.7.5 *Enclosure sizing* on page 86.

5.2.4 Electrical safety

The installation must be safe under normal and fault conditions. Electrical installation instructions are given in Chapter 6 *Electrical Installation* on page 113.

5.2.5 Fire protection

The drive enclosure is not classified as a fire enclosure. A separate fire enclosure must be provided.

For installation in the USA, a NEMA 12 enclosure is suitable.

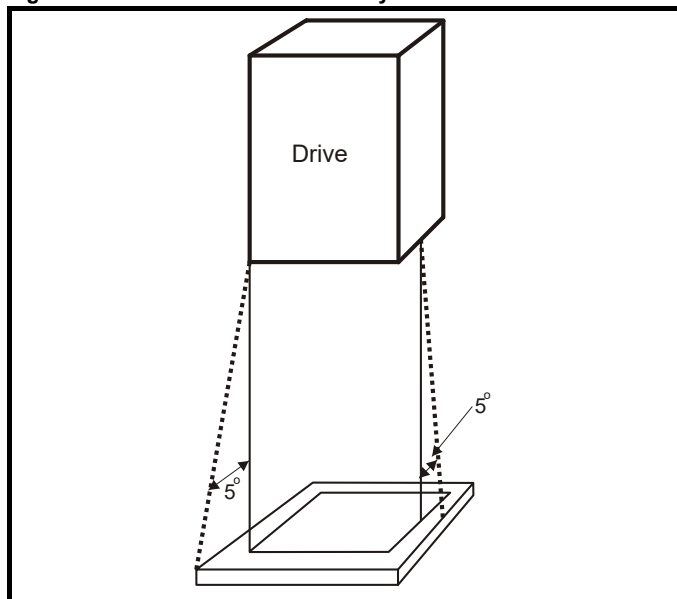
For installation outside the USA, the following (based on IEC 62109-1, standard for PV inverters) is recommended.

Enclosure can be metal and/or polymeric, polymer must meet requirements which can be summarized for larger enclosures as using materials meeting at least UL 94 class 5VB at the point of minimum thickness.

Air filter assemblies to be at least class V-2.

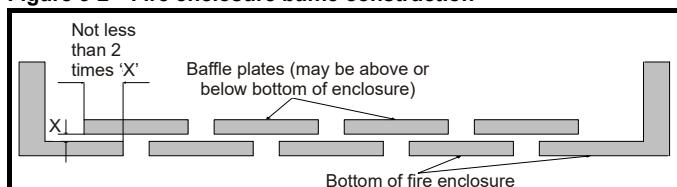
The location and size of the bottom shall cover the area shown in Figure 5-1. Any part of the side which is within the area traced out by the 5° angle is also considered to be part of the bottom of the fire enclosure.

Figure 5-1 Fire enclosure bottom layout



The bottom, including the part of the side considered to be part of the bottom, must be designed to prevent escape of burning material - either by having no openings or by having a baffle construction. This means that openings for cables etc. must be sealed with materials meeting the 5VB requirement, or else have a baffle above. See Figure 5-2 for acceptable baffle construction. This does not apply for mounting in an enclosed electrical operating area (restricted access) with concrete floor.

Figure 5-2 Fire enclosure baffle construction



5.2.6 Electromagnetic compatibility

Variable speed drives are powerful electronic circuits which can cause electromagnetic interference if not installed correctly with careful attention to the layout of the wiring.

Some simple routine precautions can prevent disturbance to typical industrial control equipment.

If it is necessary to meet strict emission limits, or if it is known that electromagnetically sensitive equipment is located nearby, then full precautions must be observed. In-built into the drive, is an internal EMC filter, which reduces emissions under certain conditions. If these conditions are exceeded, then the use of an external EMC filter may be required at the drive inputs, which must be located very close to the drives. Space must be made available for the filters and allowance made for carefully segregated wiring. Both levels of precautions are covered in section 6.14 *EMC (Electromagnetic compatibility)* on page 142.

5.2.7 Hazardous areas

The drive must not be located in a classified hazardous area unless it is installed in an approved enclosure and the installation is certified.

5.3 Installation of Power Module Frame 12 into a cubicle.

Power Module Frame 12 has been designed to be installed into a cubicle. For details and instructions on how to carry out cubicle installation refer to the Power Module Frame 12 Power Installation Guide (*italics*). Cubicle fitting kit instructions are also available online.

5.4 Terminal cover removal



Isolation device
The AC supply must be disconnected from the drive using an approved isolation device before any cover is removed from the drive or before any servicing work is performed.

WARNING



Stored charge
The drive contains capacitors that remain charged to a potentially lethal voltage after the AC supply has been disconnected. If the drive has been energized, the AC supply must be isolated at least ten minutes before work may continue.

Normally, the capacitors are discharged by an internal resistor. Under certain, unusual fault conditions, it is possible that the capacitors may fail to discharge, or be prevented from being discharged by a voltage applied to the output terminals. If the drive has failed in a manner that causes the display to go blank immediately, it is possible the capacitors will not be discharged. In this case, consult Control Techniques or their authorized distributor.

WARNING

5.4.1 Removing the terminal covers

Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 9/10/11 D and E are installed with three terminal covers: Control, input and output terminal covers.

Unidrive M / Unidrive HS rectifiers are installed with two terminal covers: Input and output terminal covers. The terminal covers must be removed to gain access to all the terminals.

Figure 5-3 Location and identification of terminal covers

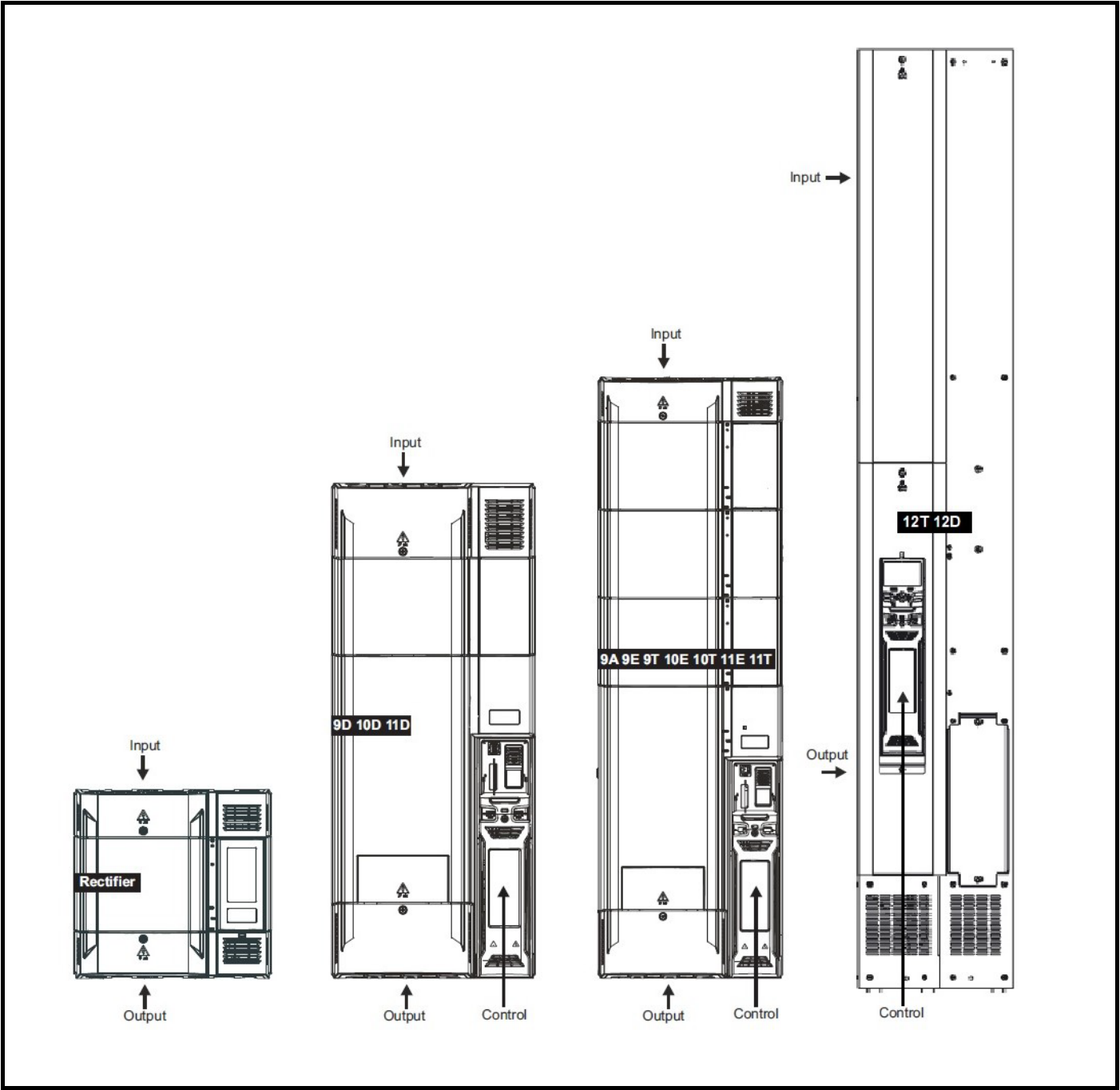
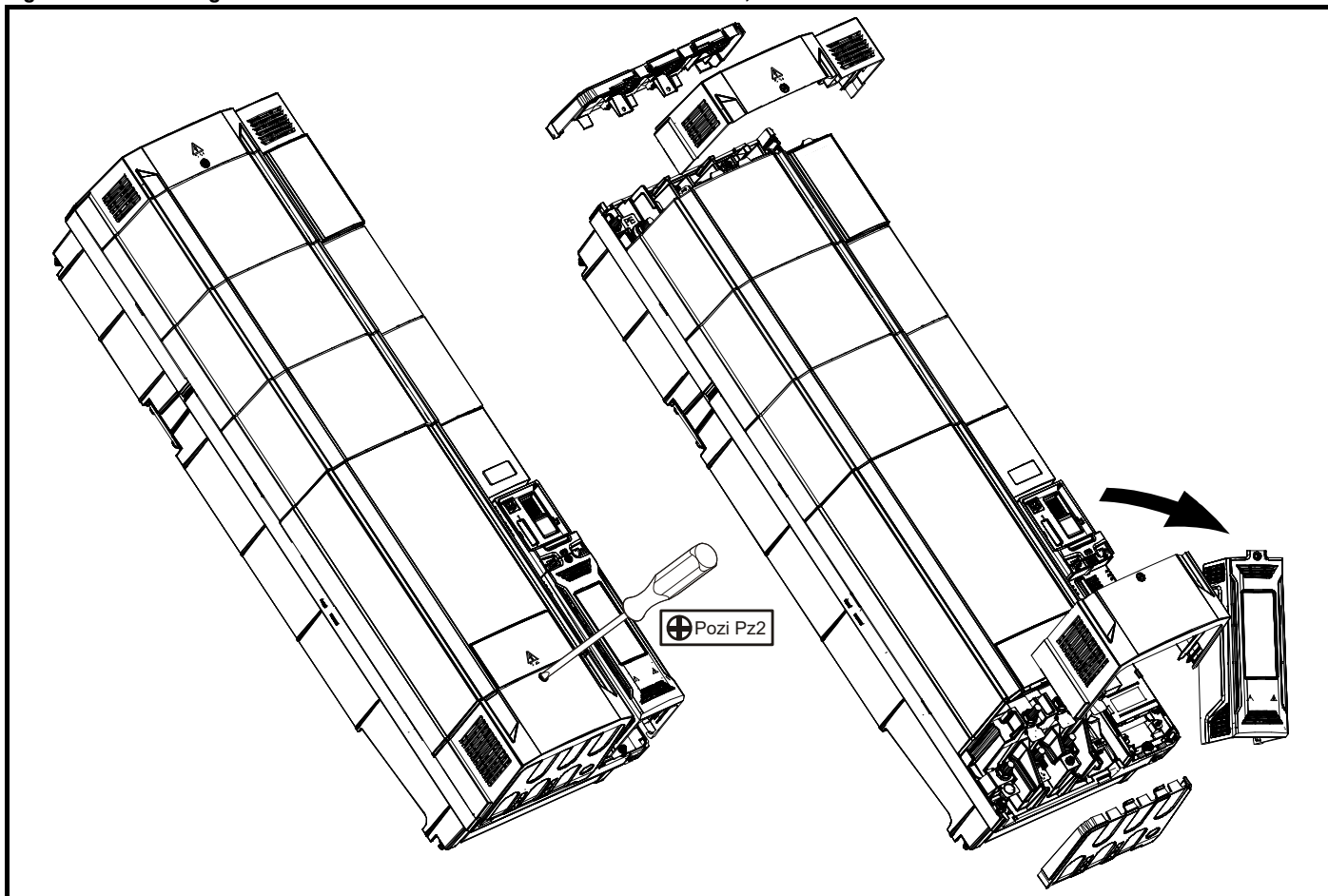


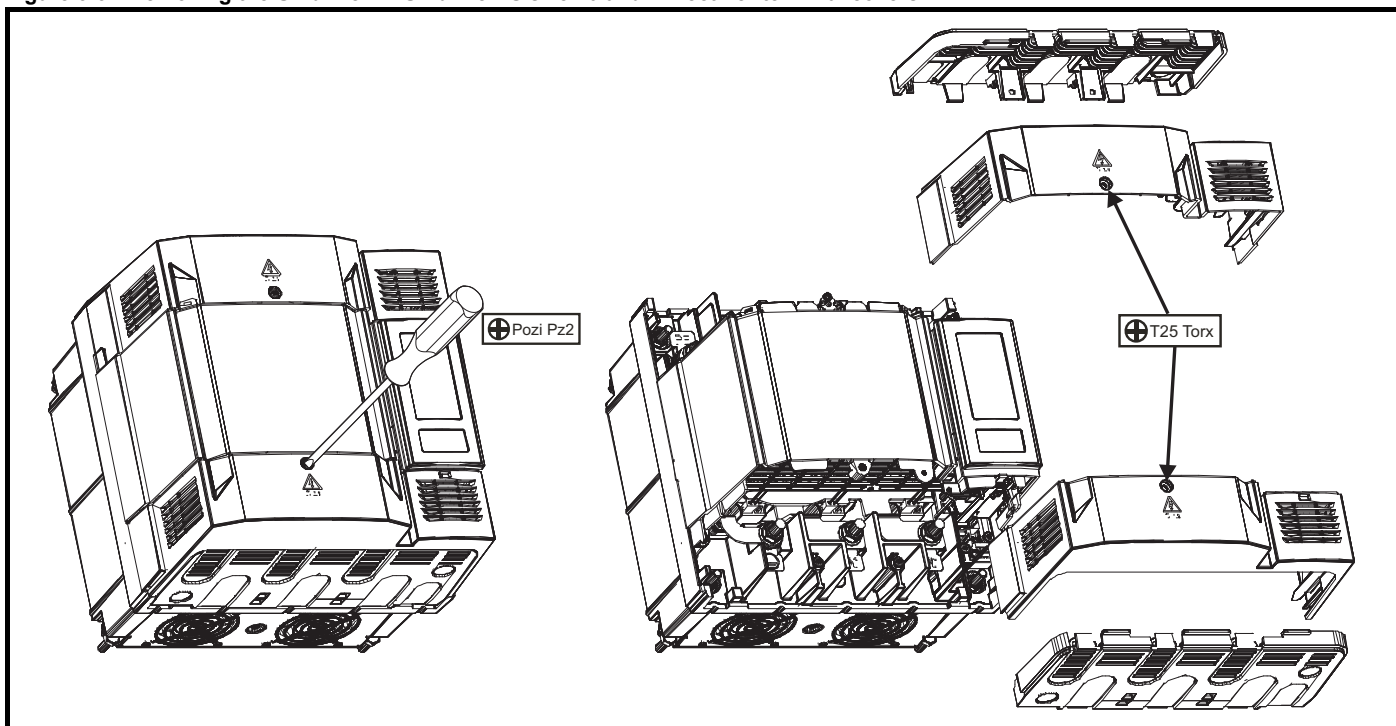
Figure 5-4 Removing the terminal covers on Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 9, 10 and 11



To remove a terminal cover, undo the screw and lift the terminal cover off as shown.

When replacing the terminal covers the screws should be tightened with a maximum torque of 1 Nm (8.9 lb in).

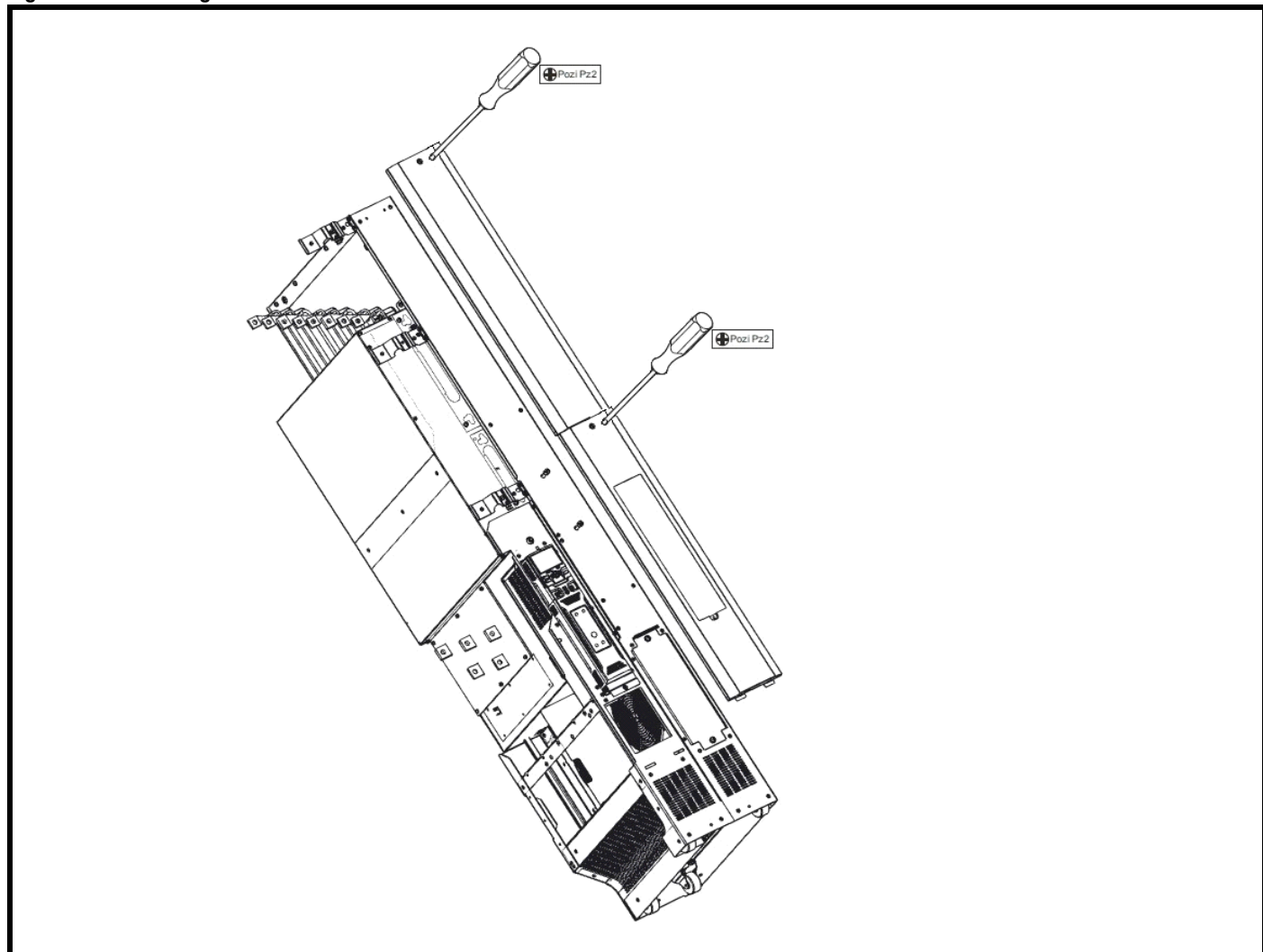
Figure 5-5 Removing the Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 10 and 11 rectifier terminal covers



To remove a terminal cover, undo the screw and lift the terminal cover off as shown.

When replacing the terminal covers the screws should be tightened with a maximum torque of 1 Nm (8.9 lb in).

Figure 5-6 Removing the Power Module Frame 12 terminal covers

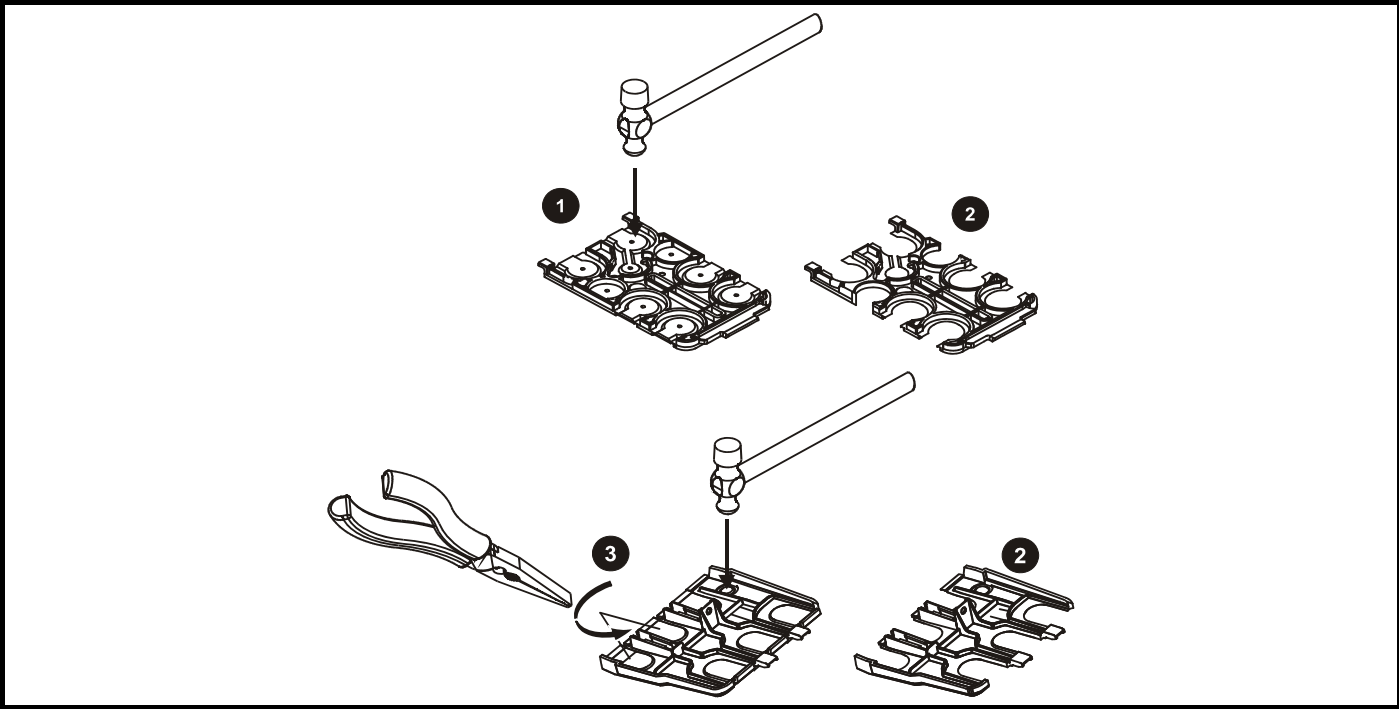


To remove a terminal cover, undo the screw and lift the terminal cover off as shown.

When replacing the terminal covers the screws should be tightened with a maximum torque of 1 Nm (8.9 lb in)

5.4.2 Removing the finger-guard and DC terminal cover break-outs

Figure 5-7 Removing the finger-guard break-outs



All sizes:
 Place the finger-guard on a flat solid surface and hit relevant break-outs with hammer as shown (1). Pliers can be used to remove the breakouts, grasp the relevant break-out with pliers and twist it as shown (3). Continue until all the required break-outs have been removed (2). Remove any flash / sharp edges once the break-outs have been removed.

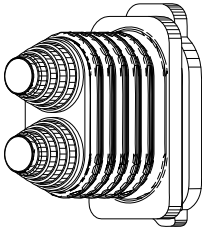


The grommets must be installed to ensure ingress protection to IP20 and to avoid the risk of fire in the event of a major internal failure.

WARNING

Grommet kits are available for size 9, 10 and 11 power terminal finger guards.

Table 5-1 Grommet kits for power terminal finger guards

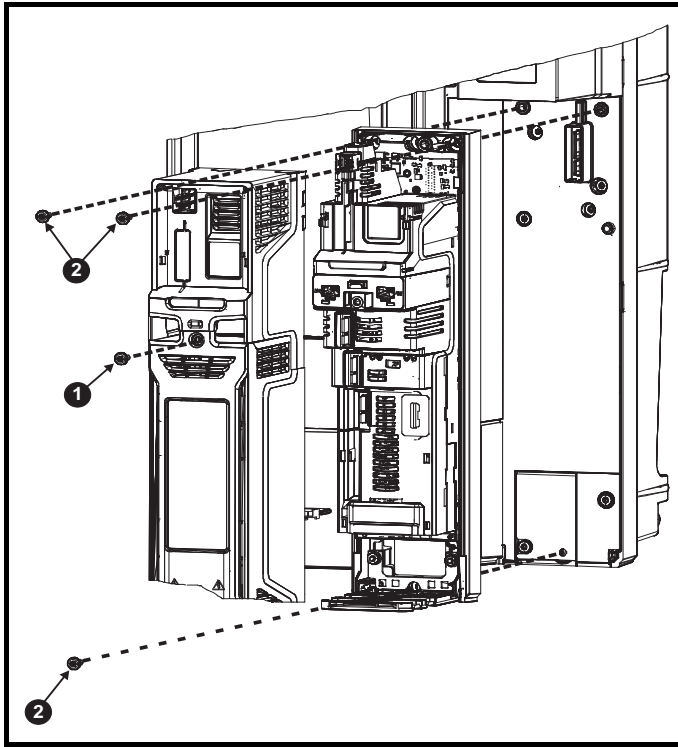
Drive size	Quantity of kits	Part number	Picture
* Size 9 and 10 - Kit of 8 x double entry grommets	1	3470-0107	
* Size 11 - Kit of 8 x double entry grommets	2	3470-0107	

* Grommets are packed with the drive. However they are still available to purchase if needed.

5.5 Mounting of the control master/follower/standard pod

For control master/follower pod paralleling connections, refer to Figure 5-10 *Parallel control connections* on page 66.

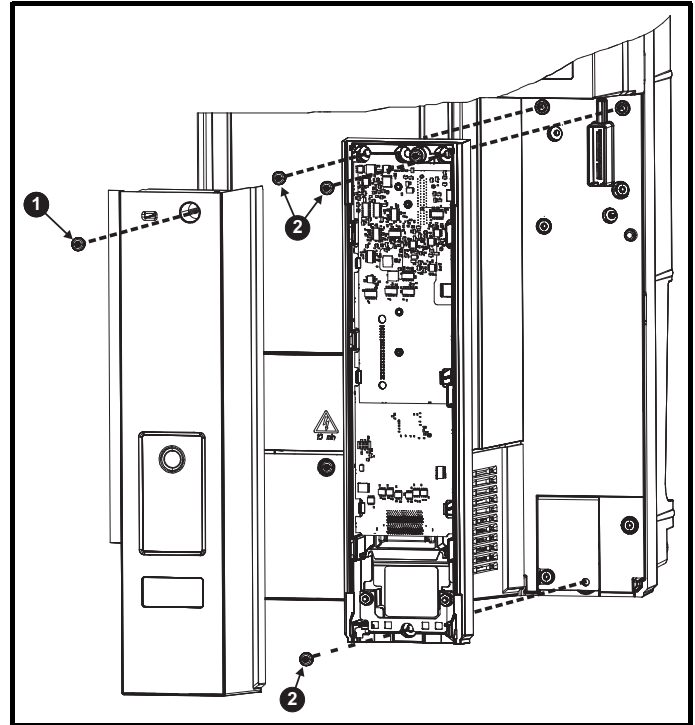
Figure 5-8 Mounting the control master or standard pod on the drive



1. In order to expose the control master/follower mounting holes, the terminal covers need to be removed. This is done by undoing the terminal cover screw highlighted and then removing the two plastic covers.
2. Care must be taken when installing master control pod. Line up the connector on the back of the master control pod with the respective connector on the power module. Use the 3 x M5 screws to mount the control master pod to the drive in the position shown.

The terminal covers can then be re-installed.

Figure 5-9 Mounting the control follower pod on the drive



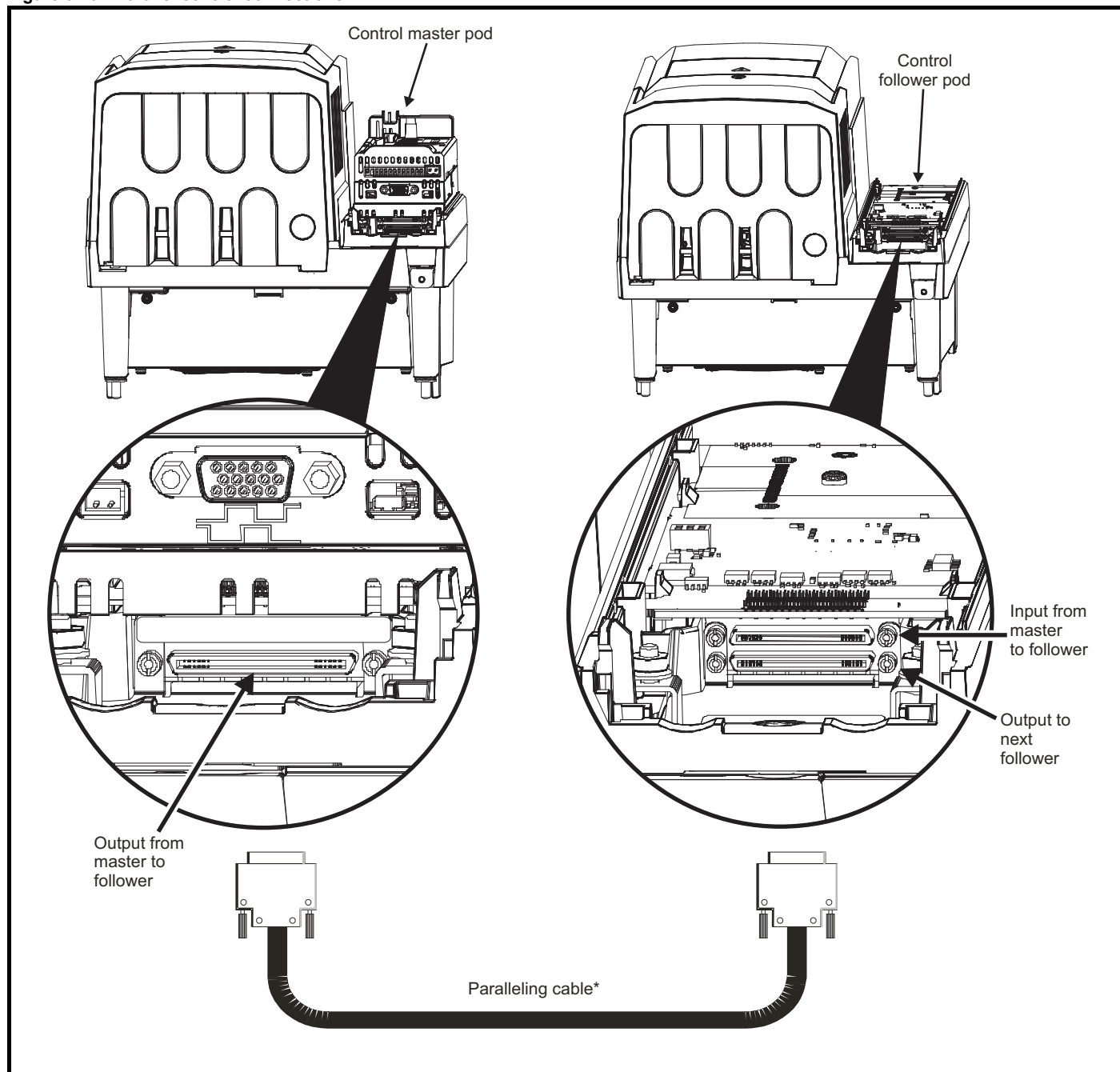
1. In order to expose the mounting holes, remove the control follower pod cover. This is done by undoing the screw highlighted and removing the cover.
2. Care must be taken when installing follower control pod. Line up the connector on the back of the follower control pod with the respective connector on the power module. Use the 3 x M5 screws to mount the control master pod to the drive in the position shown.

The cover can then be re-installed.

NOTE

The control master pod can also be remotely mounted and connected to the first follower with a parallel cable, see Figure 5-21 *Control master pod dimensions and remote surface mounting diagram* on page 75 for mounting information.

Figure 5-10 Parallel control connections



*Only supplied with follower pod.

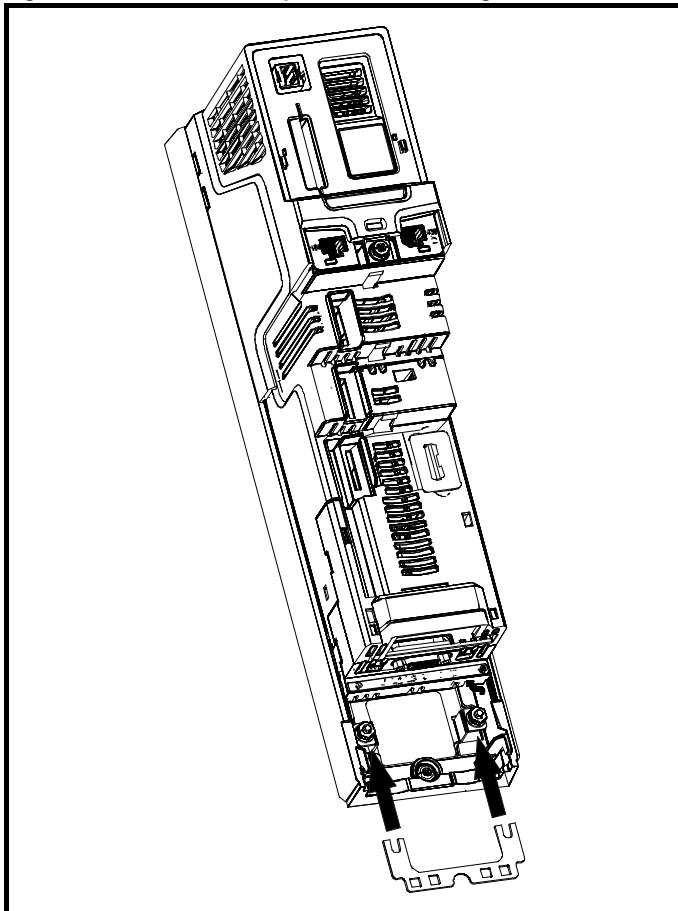
NOTE

The parallel cable should be routed according to the rules shown in Figure 6-36 *Sensitive signal circuit clearance* on page 149 for the control cable.

The screw locks on the parallel cable must be fully tightened.

The orientation of the parallel cable ports on Unidrive M / Unidrive HS are opposite to Unidrive SP.

Figure 5-11 Installation of parallel cable management bracket



Loosen the ground connection nuts and slide the cable management bracket in the direction shown. Once in place, the ground connection nuts should be tightened with a maximum torque of 2 Nm (17.7 lb in).

5.6 Dimensions and mounting methods

Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 9, 10, 11 and rectifier can be either surface or through-panel mounted using the appropriate brackets.

Surface mounting is where the drive is simply secured to the enclosure wall/backplate.

Through-panel mounting is where the drive is secured with the heatsink protruding through the enclosure panel to the external environment. This has the effect of reducing the temperature within the enclosure.

Power Module Frame 12 is intended to be installed into a cubicle and attached using the fitting kit accessories detailed in the Power Module Frame 12 Power and Installation Guide.

The following drawings show the dimensions of the drive and mounting holes for each method to allow a back plate to be prepared.



If the drive has been used at high load levels for a period of time, the heatsink can reach temperatures in excess of 70 °C (158 °F). Human contact with the heatsink should be prevented.



Many of the drives in this product range weigh in excess of 15 kg (33 lb). Use appropriate safeguards when lifting these models. Use the appropriate lifting bracket as shown in Figure 3-10 on page 34.

5.6.1 Surface mounting

Figure 5-12 Surface mounting the Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 9A

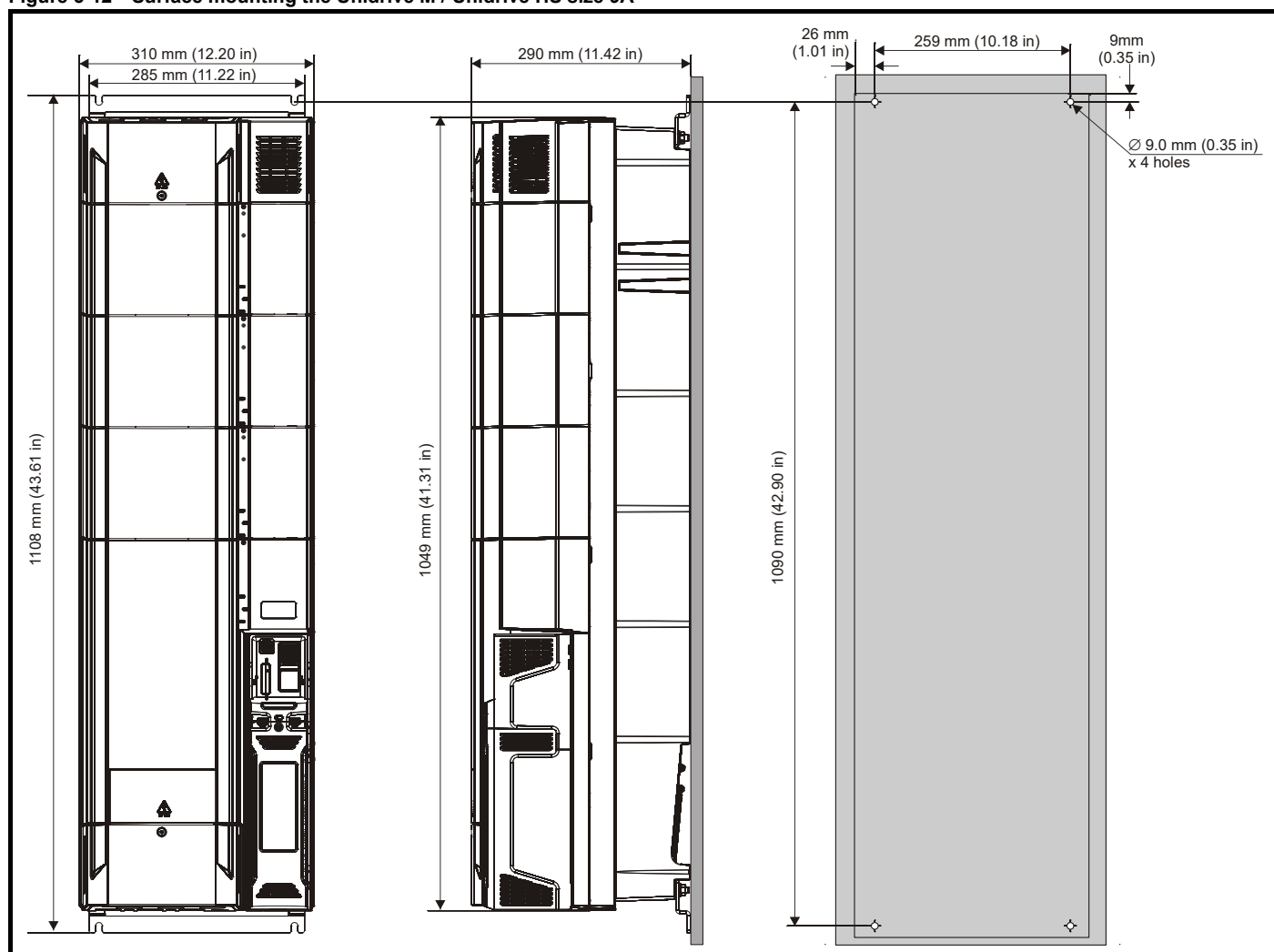


Figure 5-13 Surface mounting the Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 9E/10E

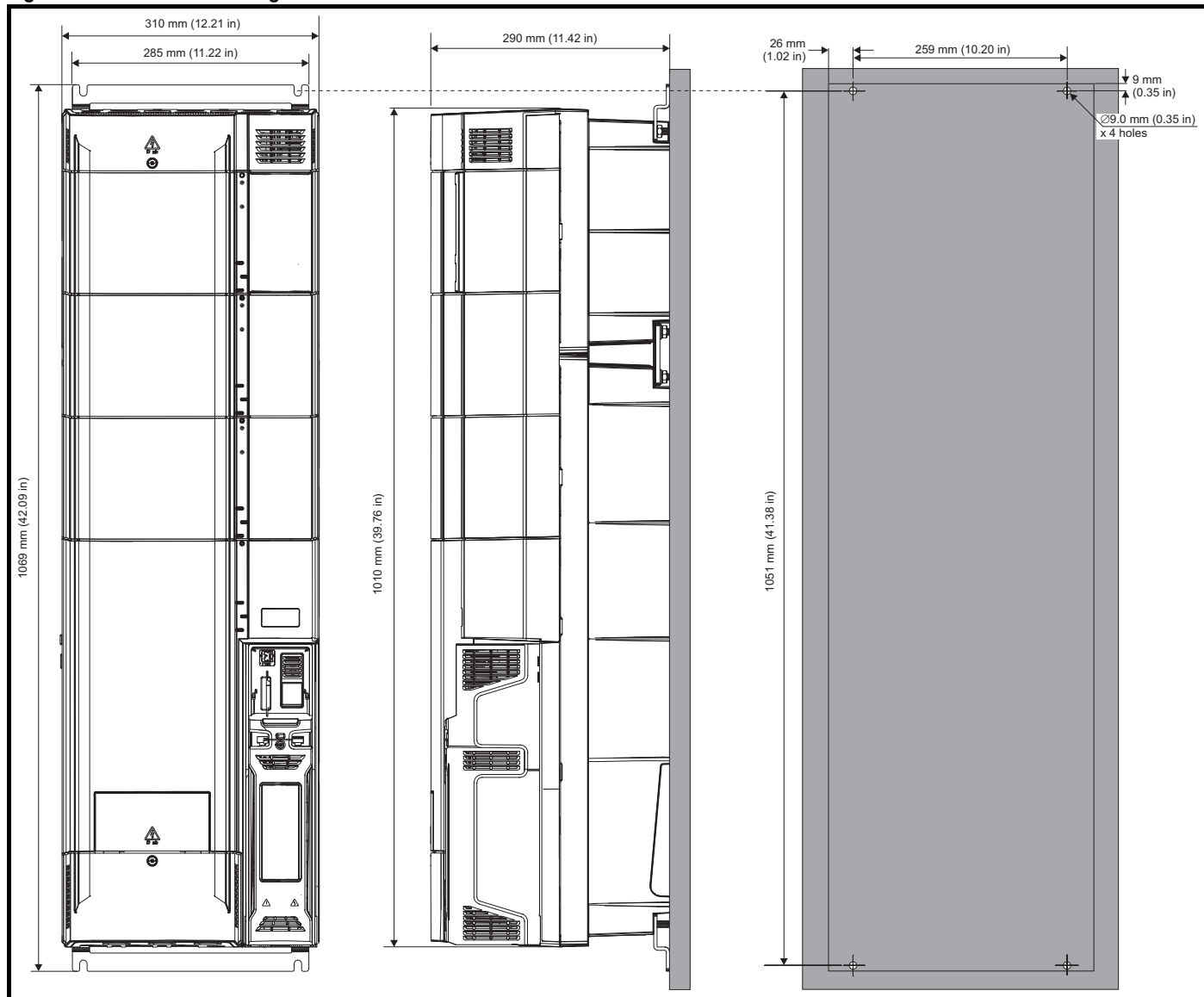


Figure 5-14 Surface mounting the Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 9T/10T

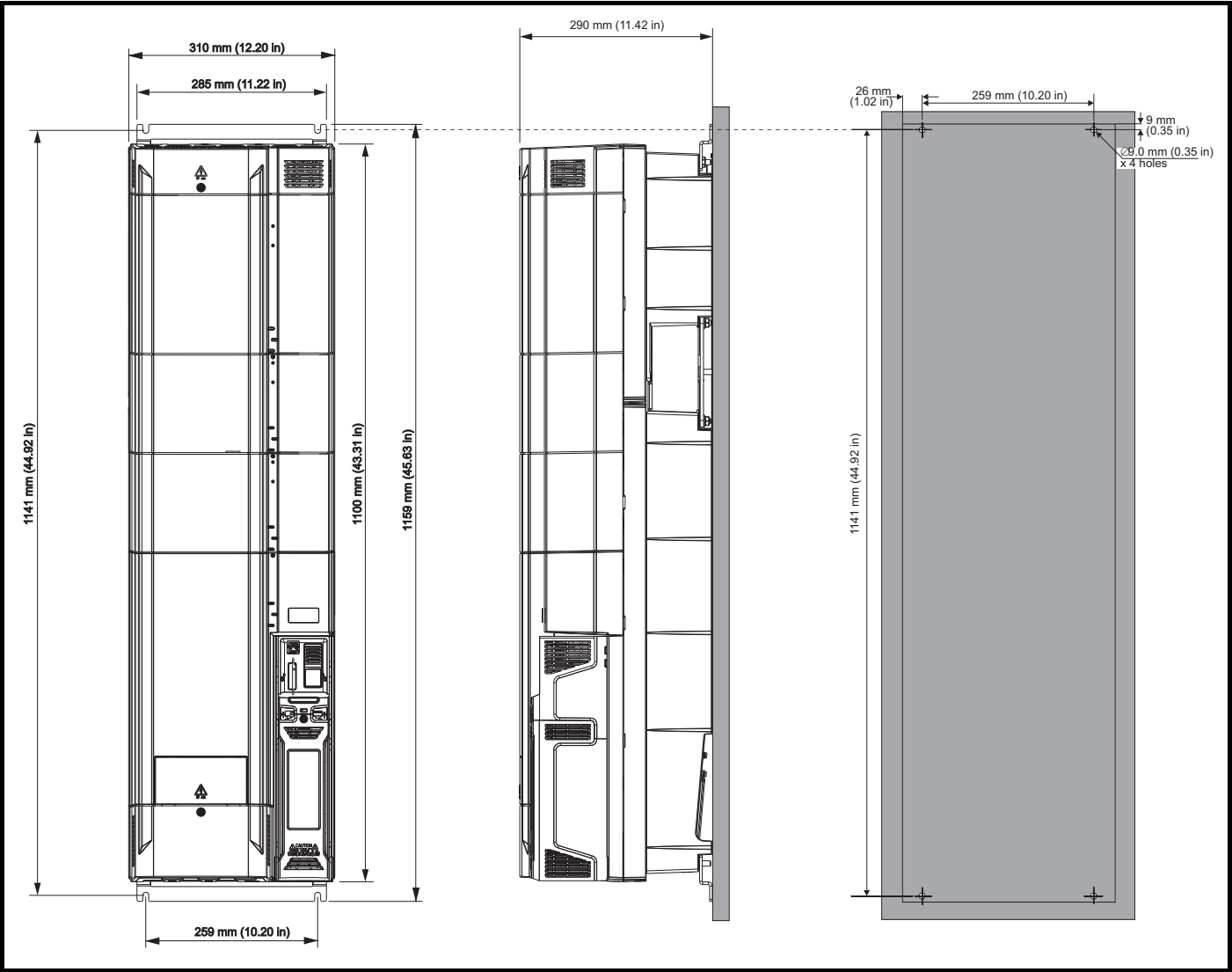


Figure 5-15 Surface mounting the Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 11E / 11T

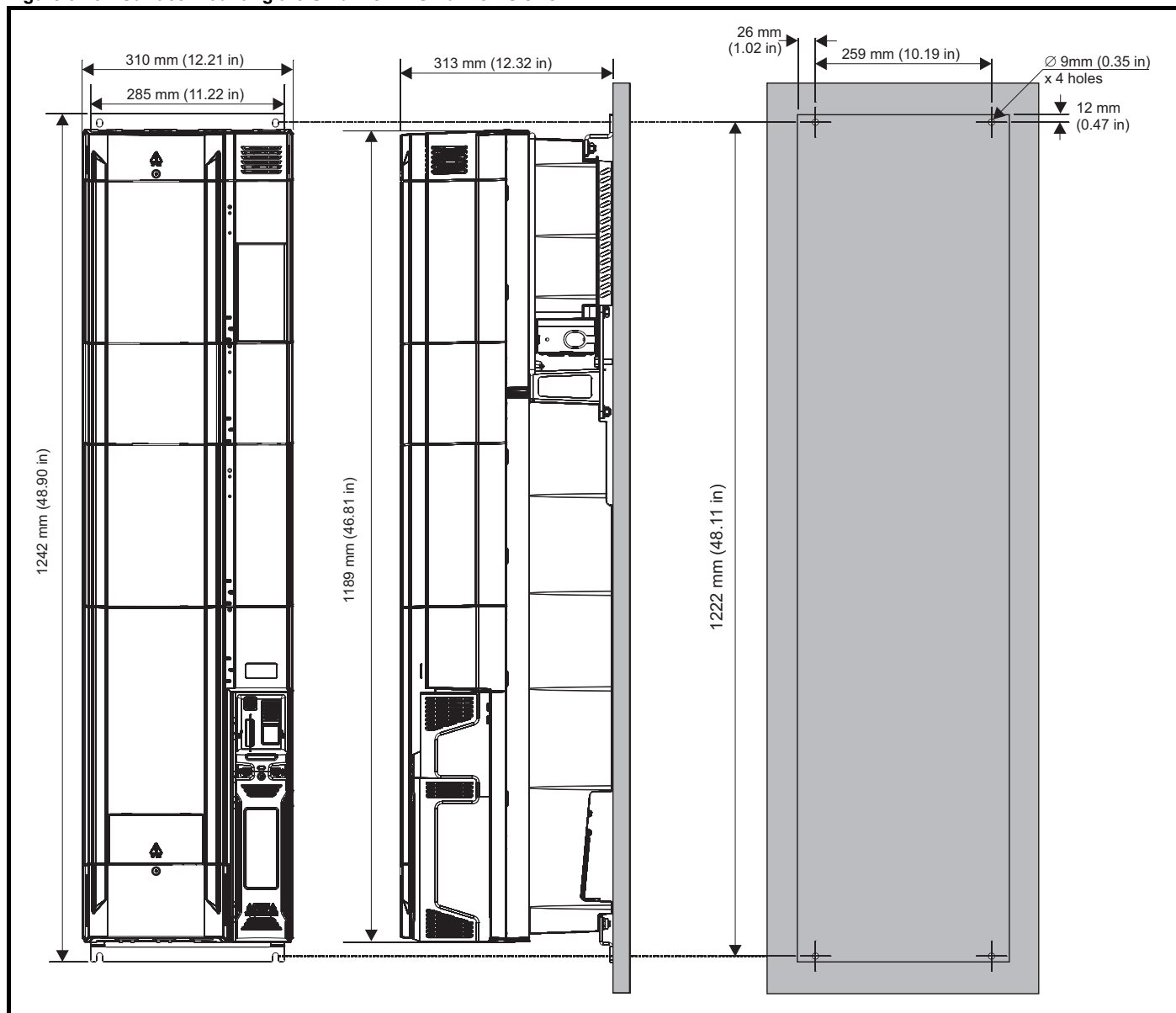
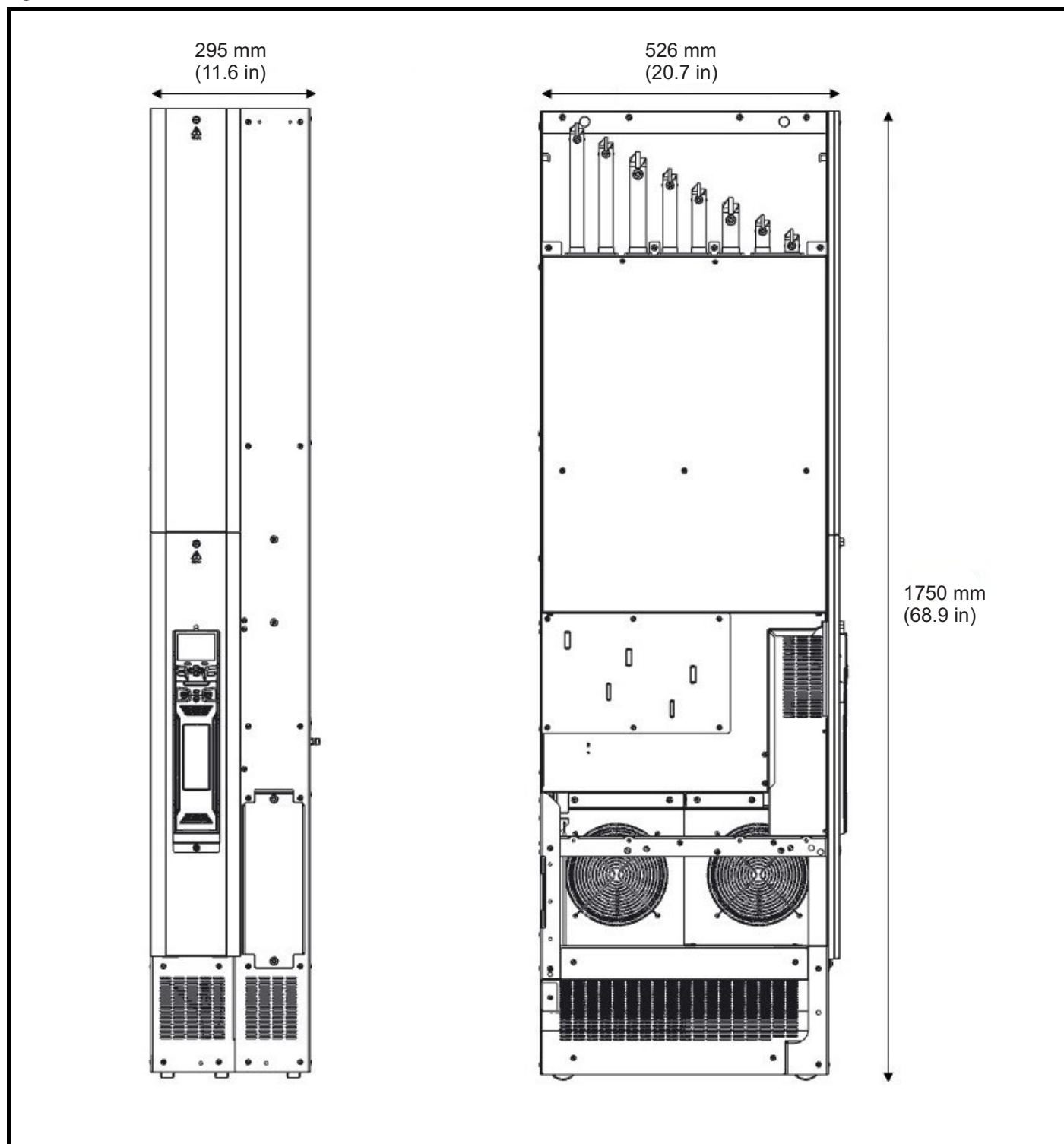


Figure 5-16 Power Module Frame 12T/D dimensions



NOTE

The Power Module Frame 12 is designed for cubicle installations only. See Power Module Frame 12 Power and Installation Guide for more details.

NOTE

The dimensions of the Frame 12D are identical to the Power Module Frame 12 with integrated rectifier.

Figure 5-17 Surface mounting the Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 9D/10D

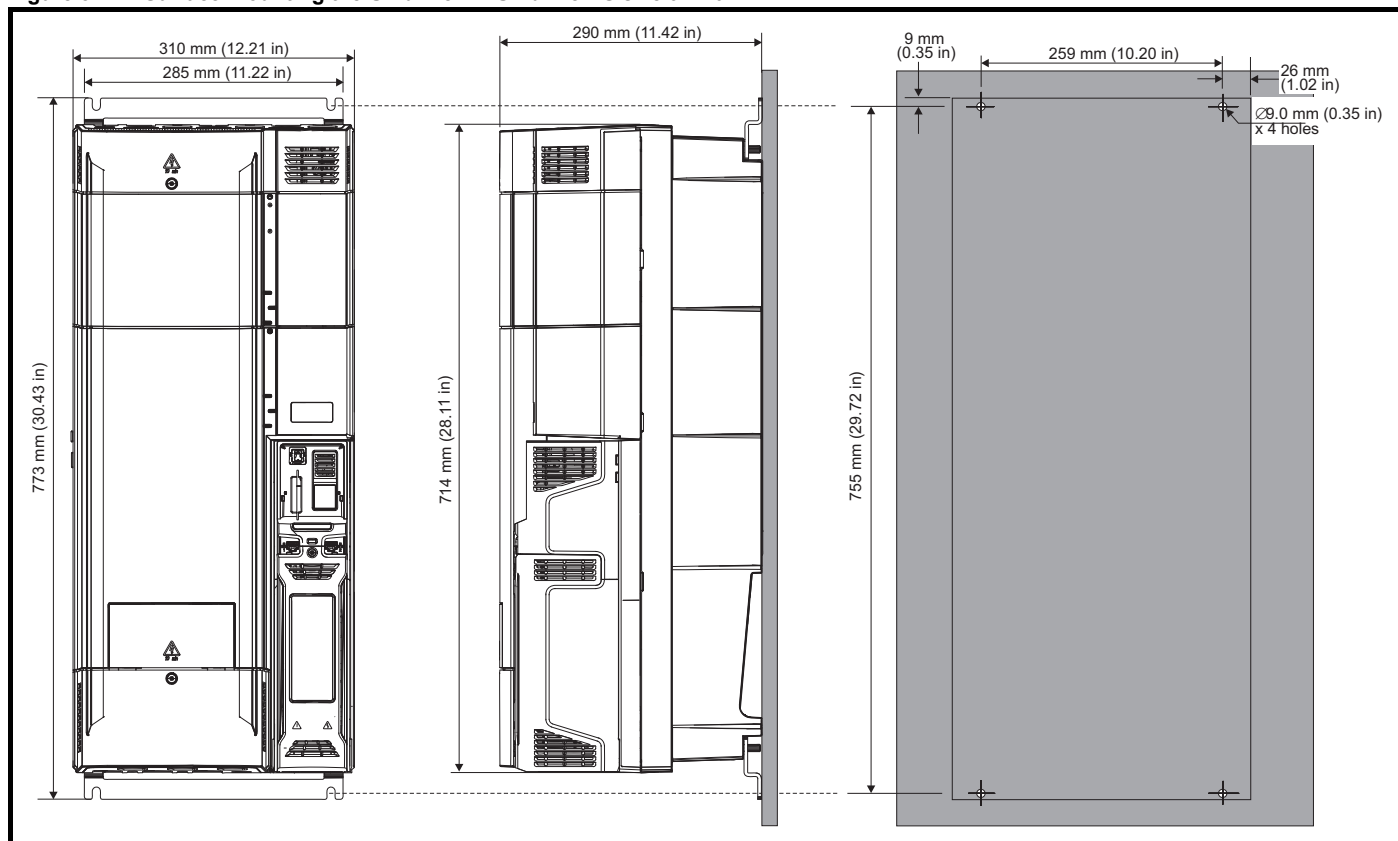


Figure 5-18 Surface mounting the Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 11D

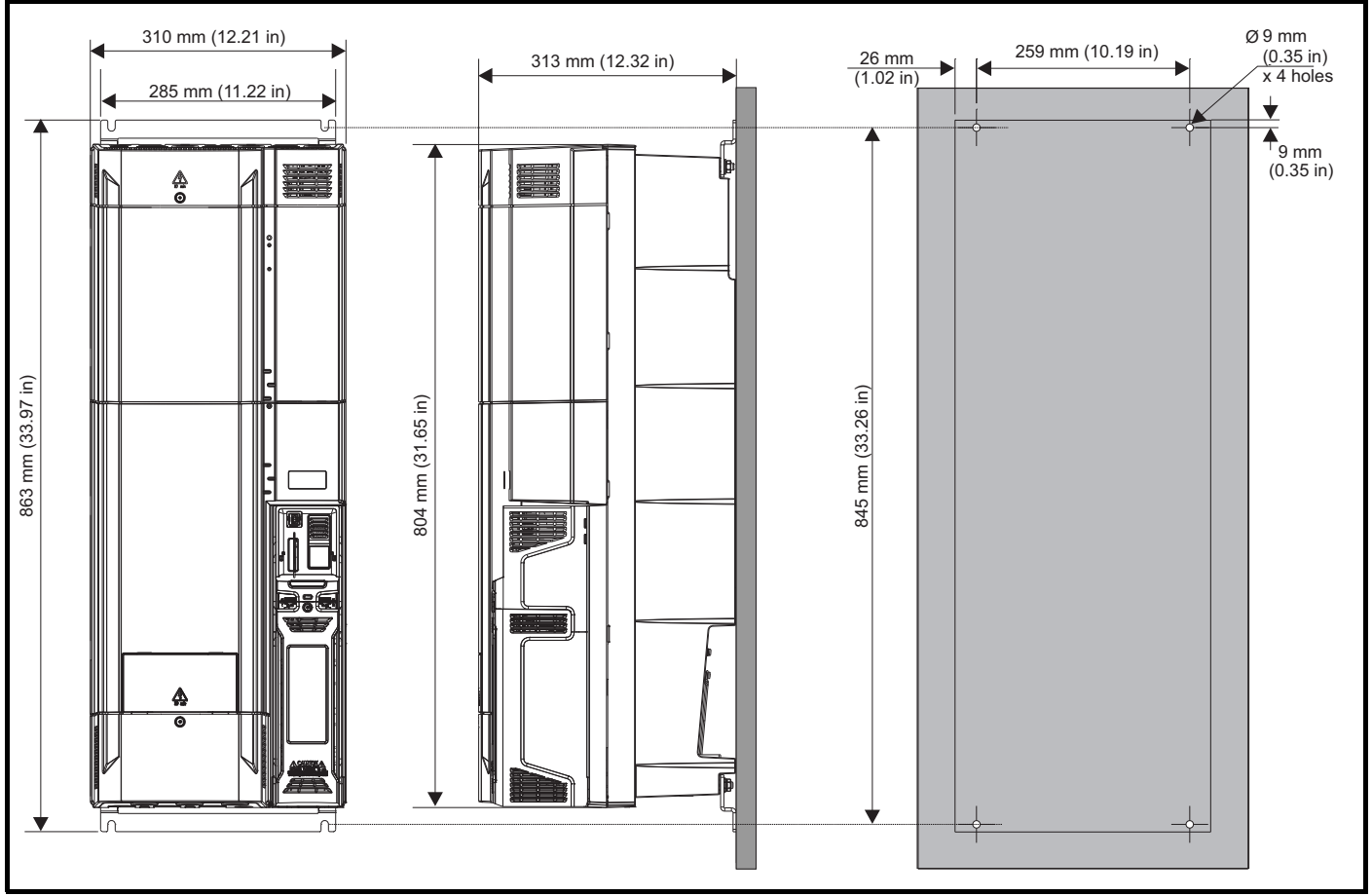


Figure 5-19 Surface mounting the Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 10 rectifier

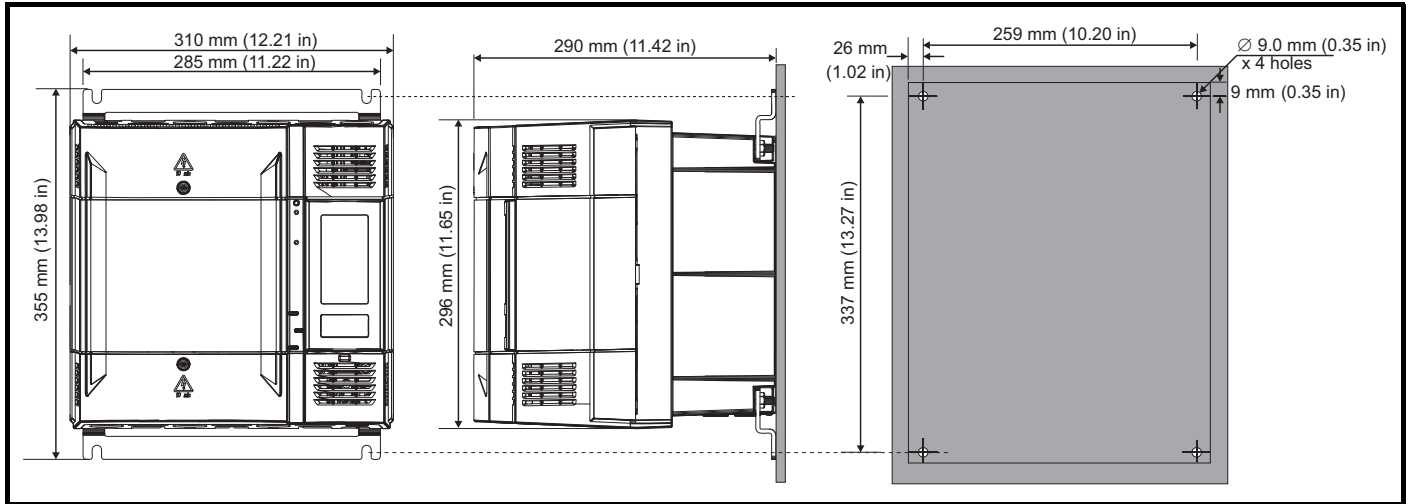


Figure 5-20 Surface mounting the Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 11 rectifier

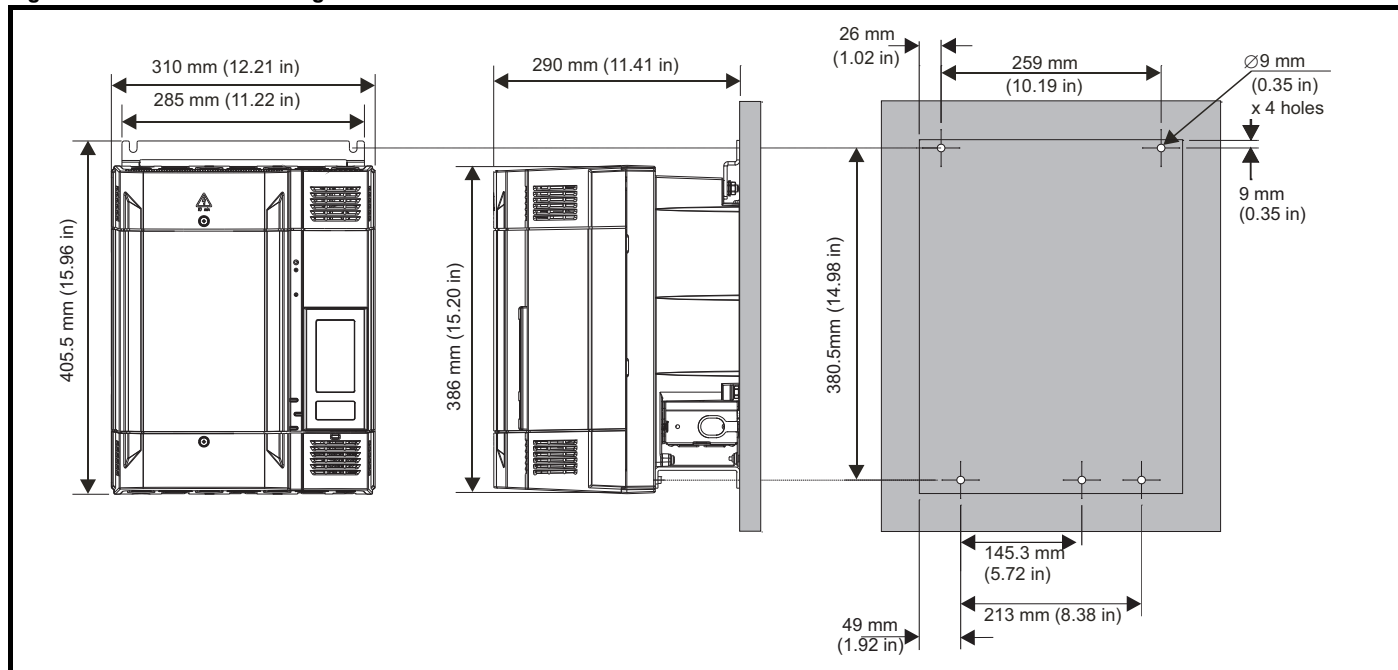
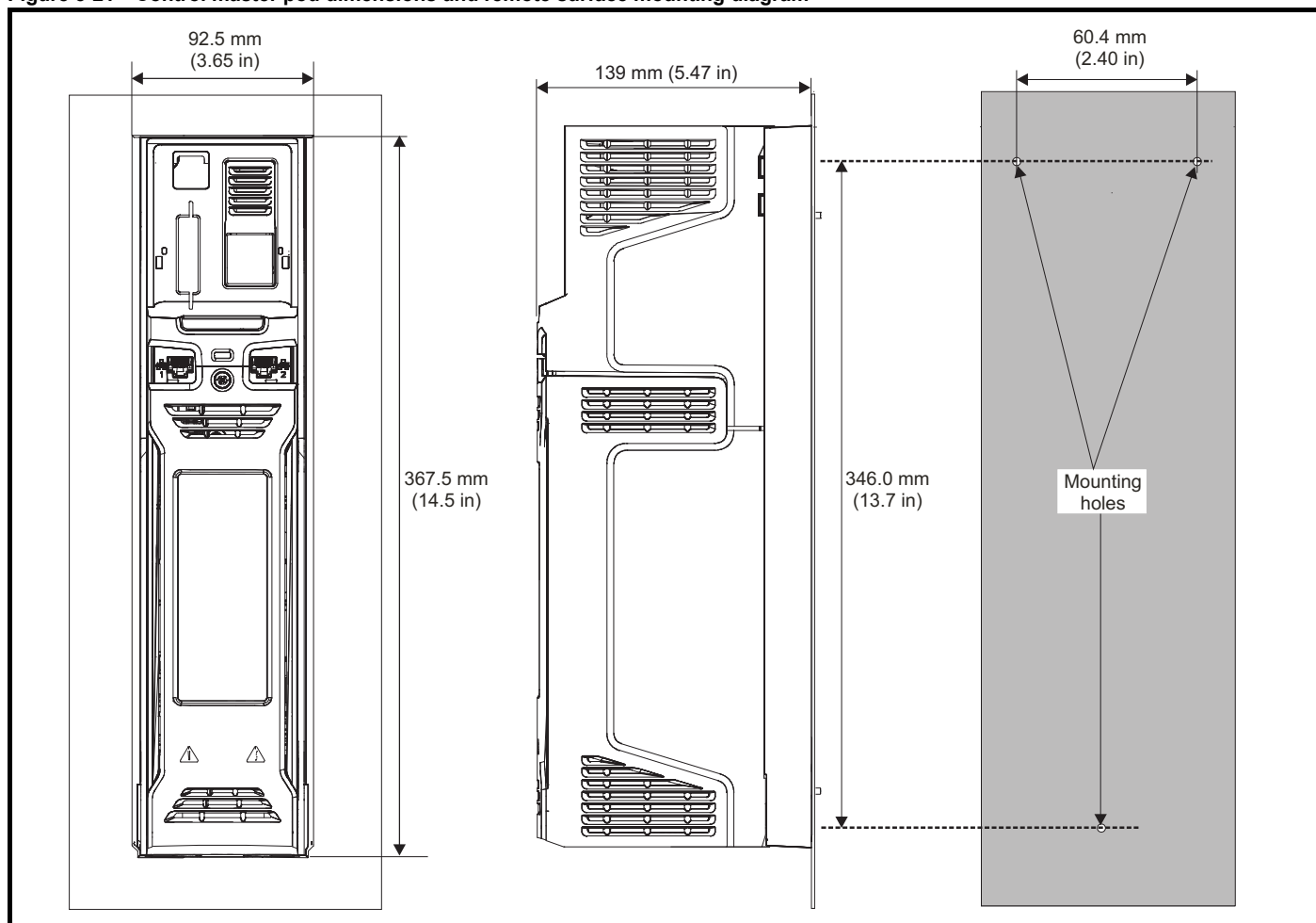


Figure 5-21 Control master pod dimensions and remote surface mounting diagram



5.6.2 Through-panel mounting

The Through-panel mounting kits are not supplied with the drive and can be purchased separately, using the part numbers shown below:

Table 5-2 Through panel mounting kits

Part number	Description
3470-0105	Size 9E / 10E
3470-0106	Size 10 rectifier only
3470-0108	Size 9D and 10D inverter only
3470-0119	Size 9A
3470-0127	Size 9T / 10T
3470-0126	Size 11E / 11T
3470-0130	Size 11D inverter only
3470-0123	Size 11 rectifier only

Figure 5-22 Through-panel mounting the Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 9A

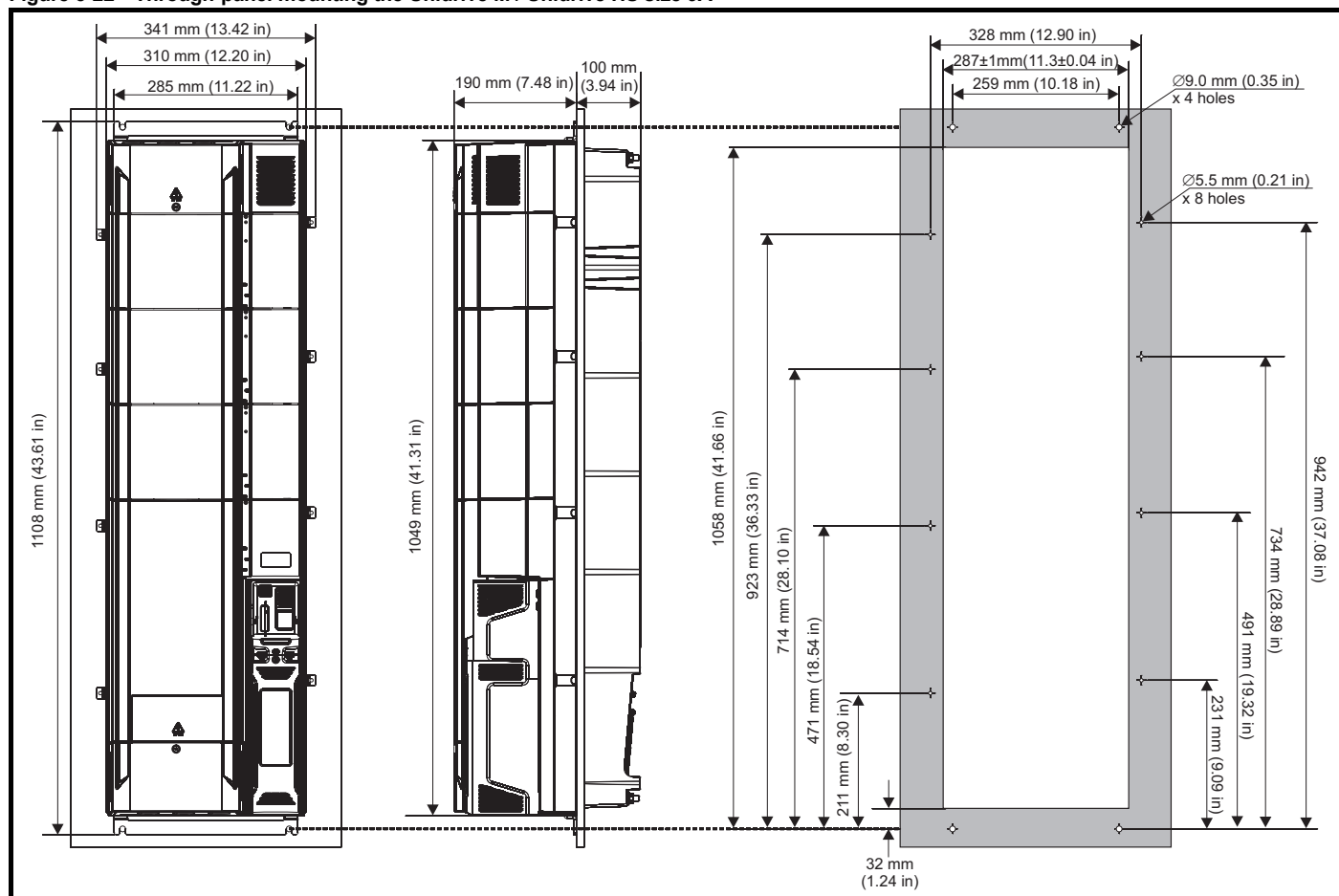


Figure 5-23 Through-panel mounting the Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 9E / 10E

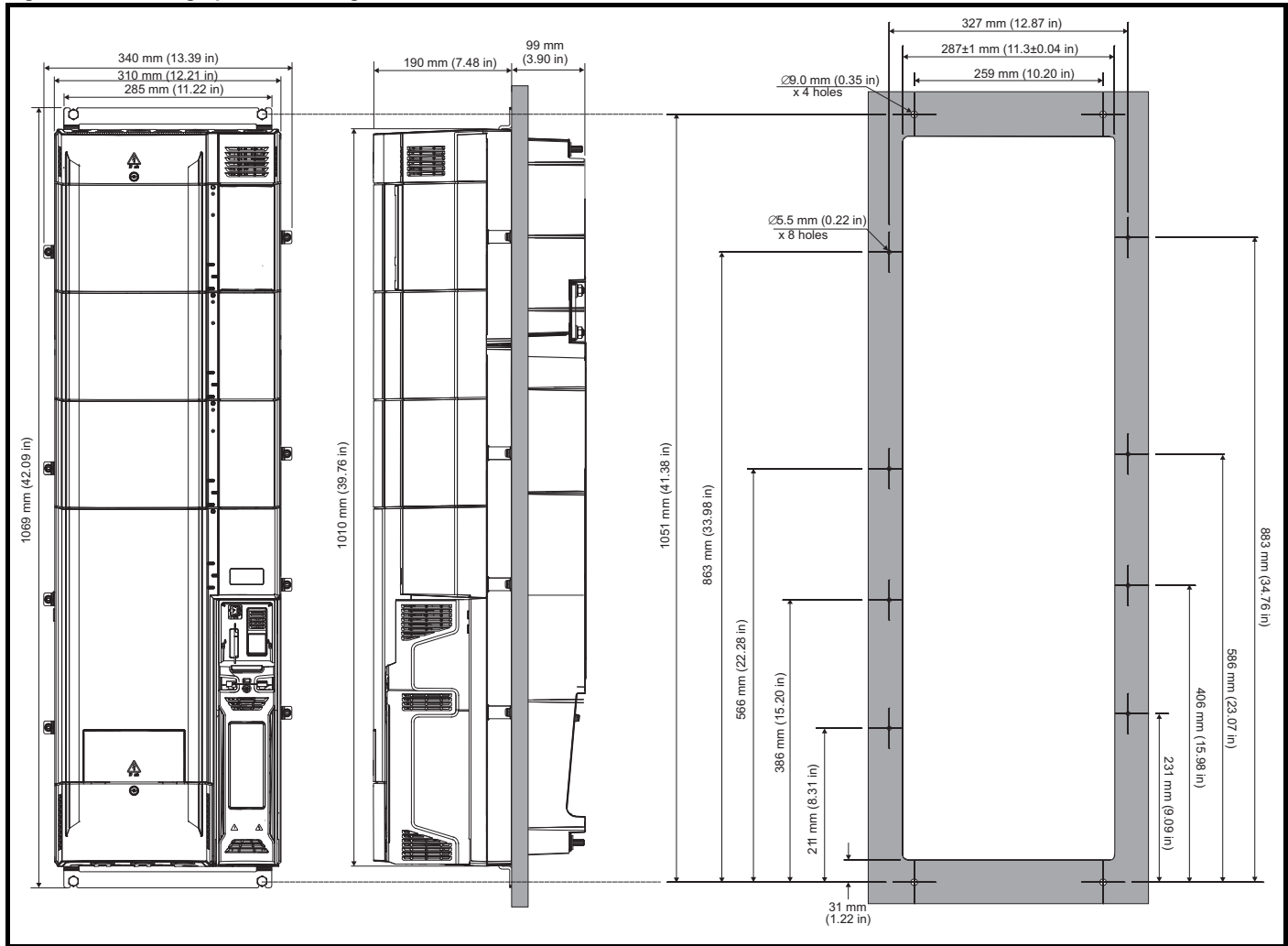


Figure 5-24 Through-panel mounting the Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 9T / 10T

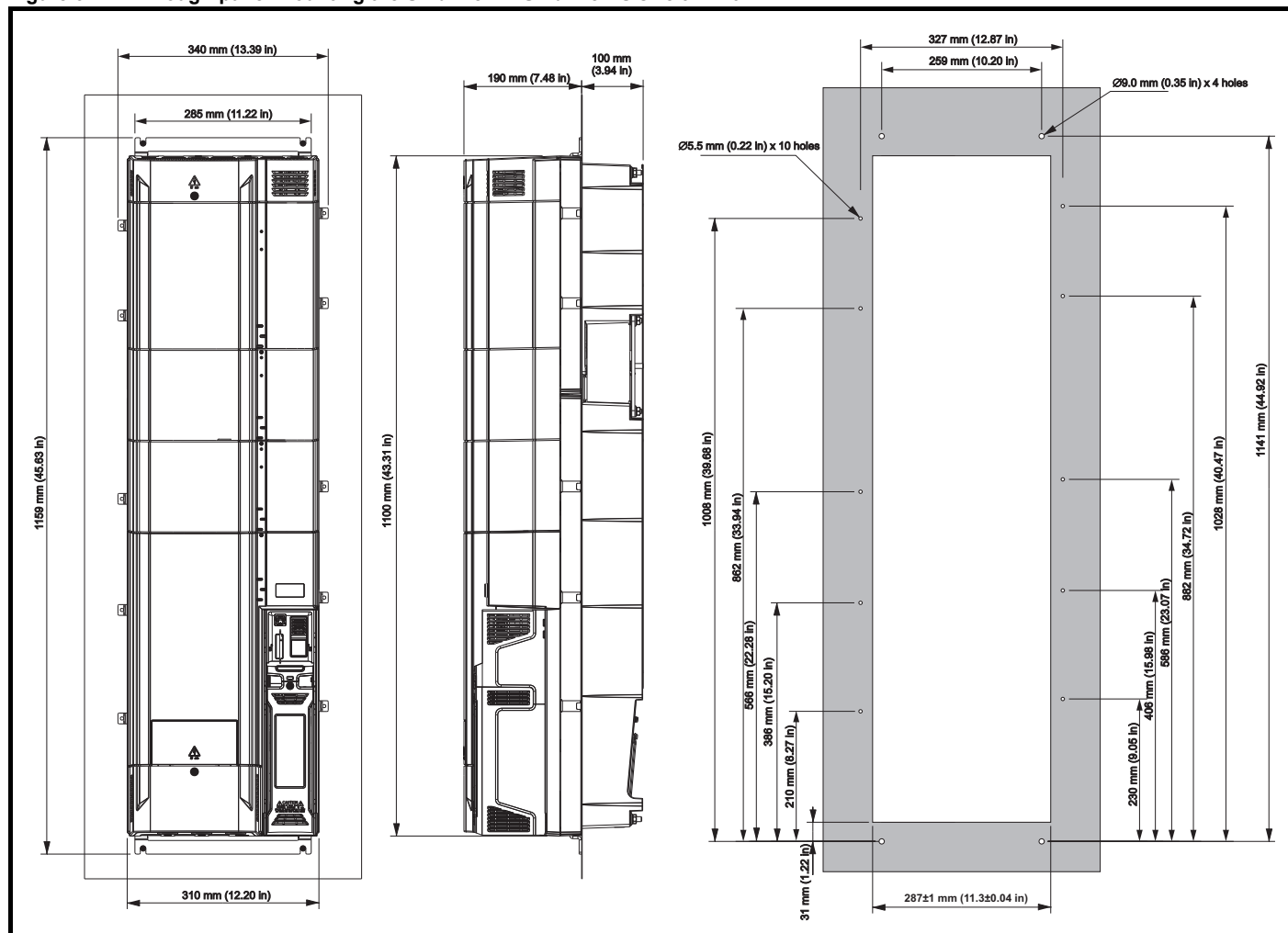


Figure 5-25 Through-panel mounting the Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 11E / 11T

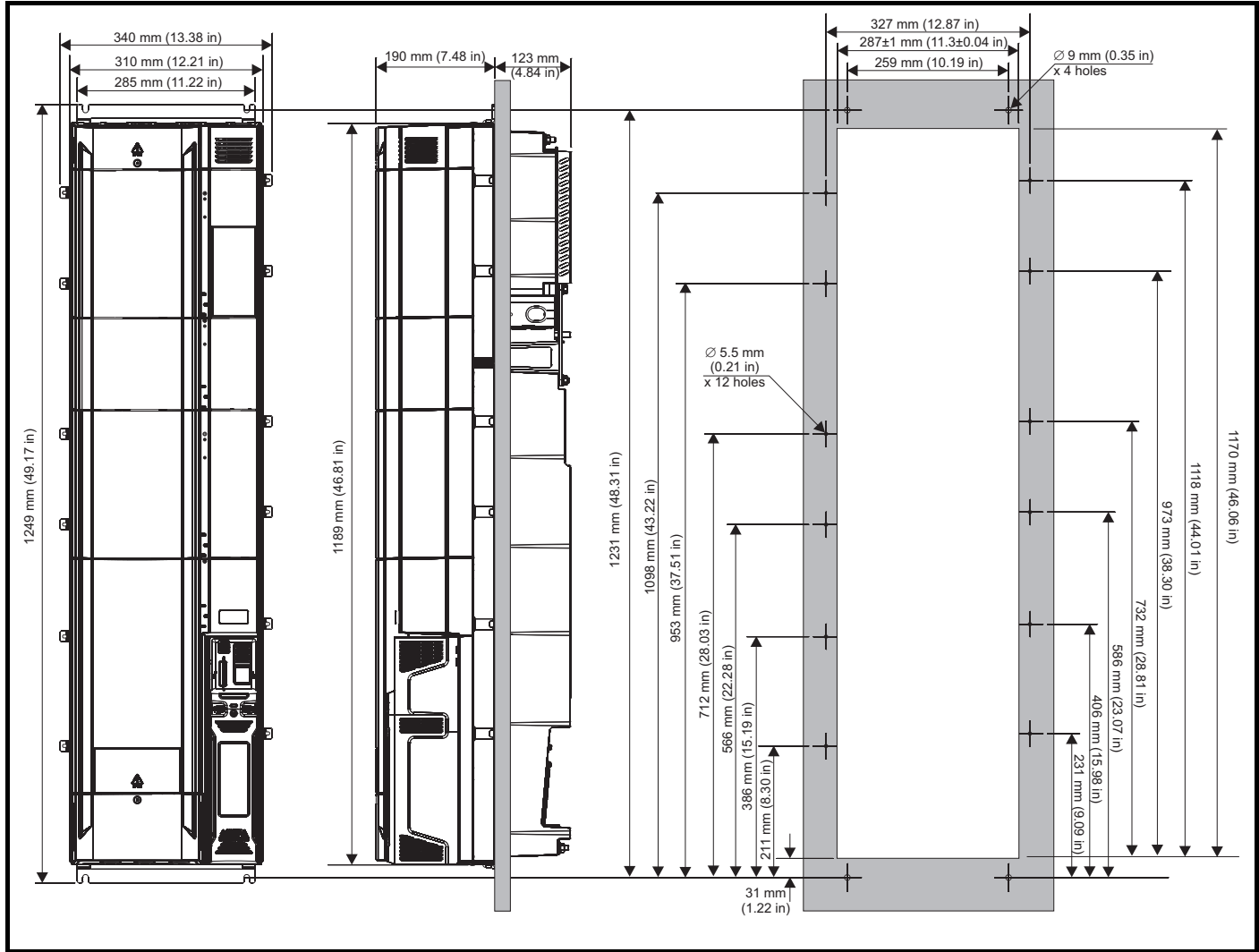


Figure 5-26 Through-panel mounting the Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 9D / 10D

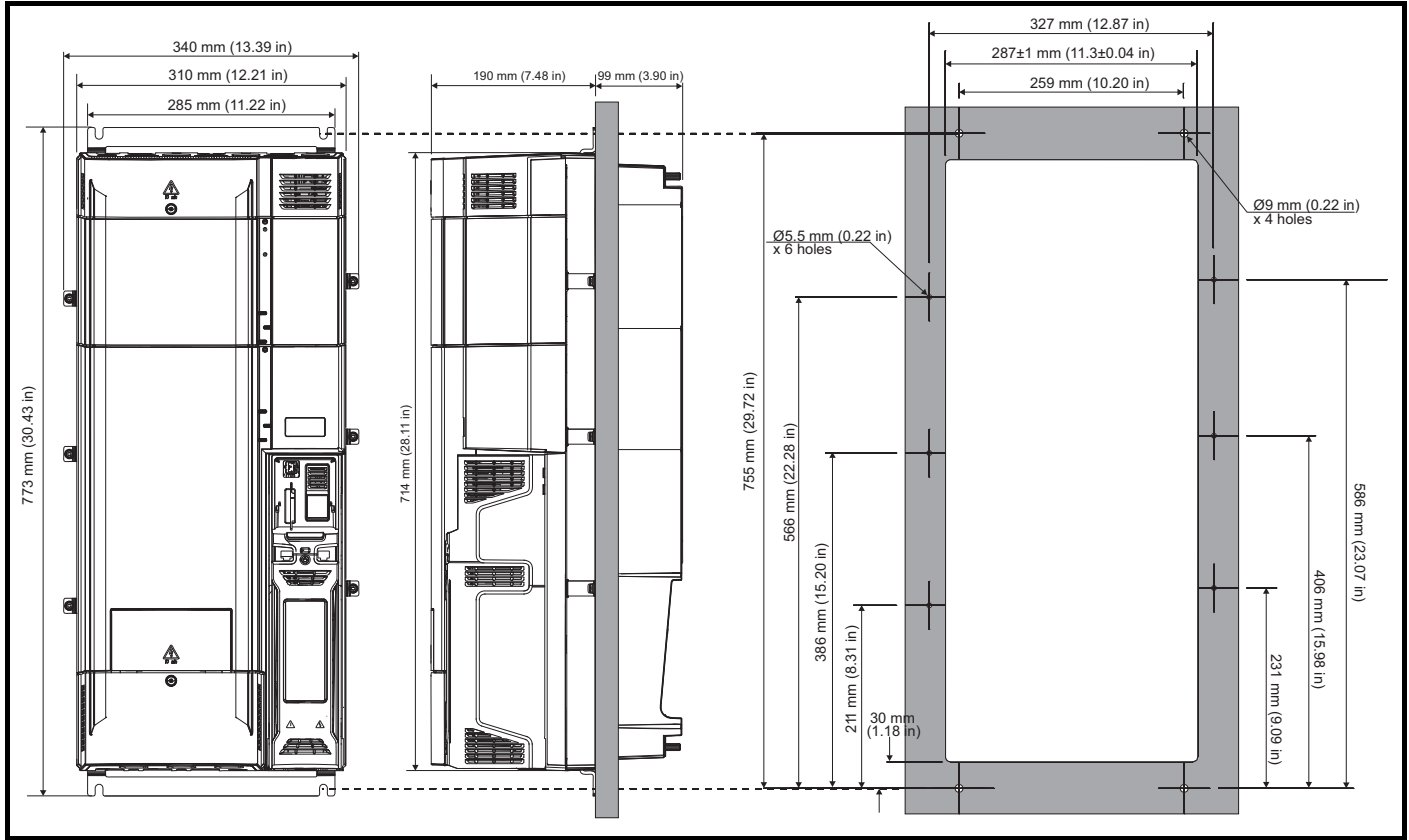


Figure 5-27 Through-panel mounting the Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 11D

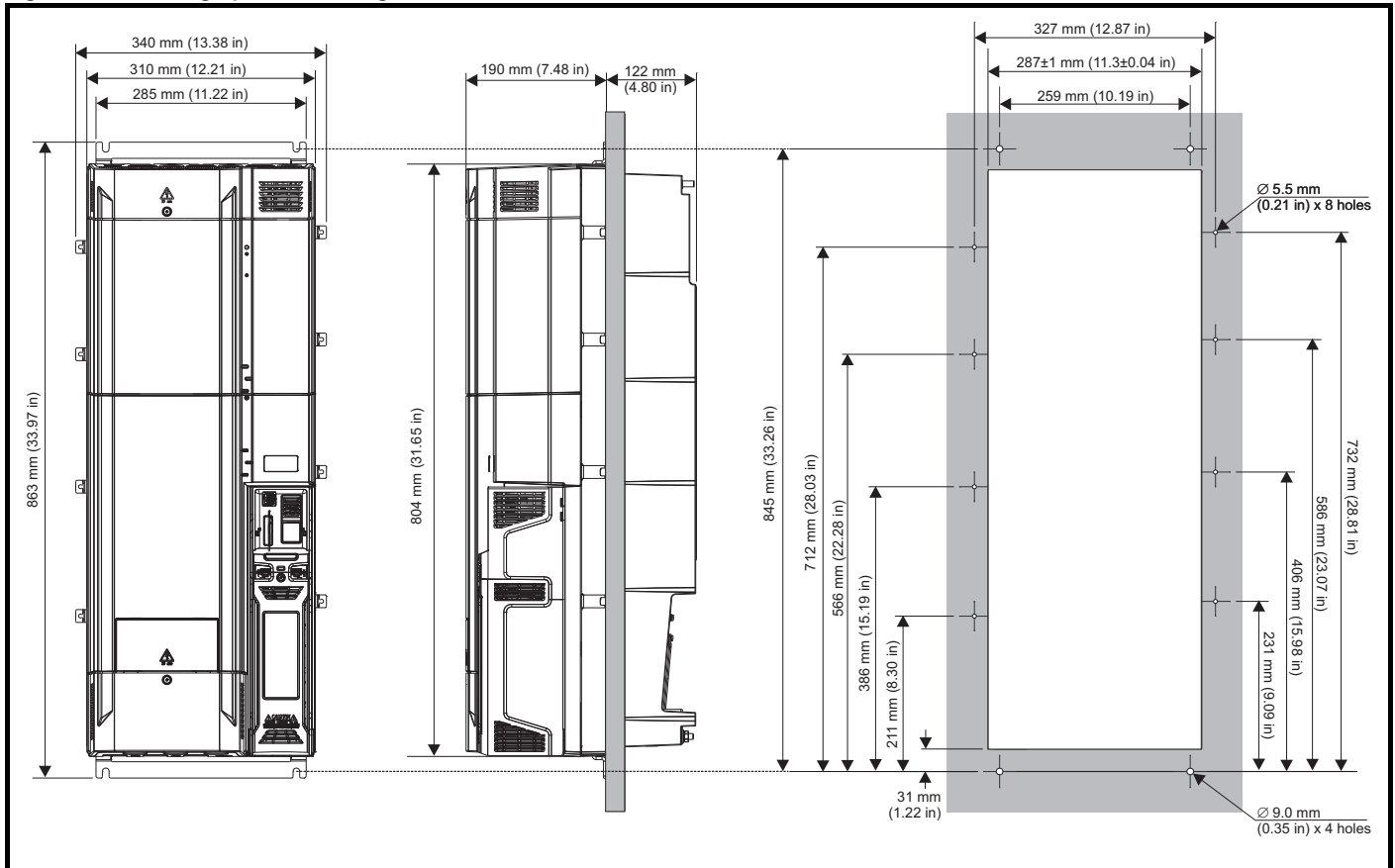


Figure 5-28 Through-panel mounting the Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 10 rectifier

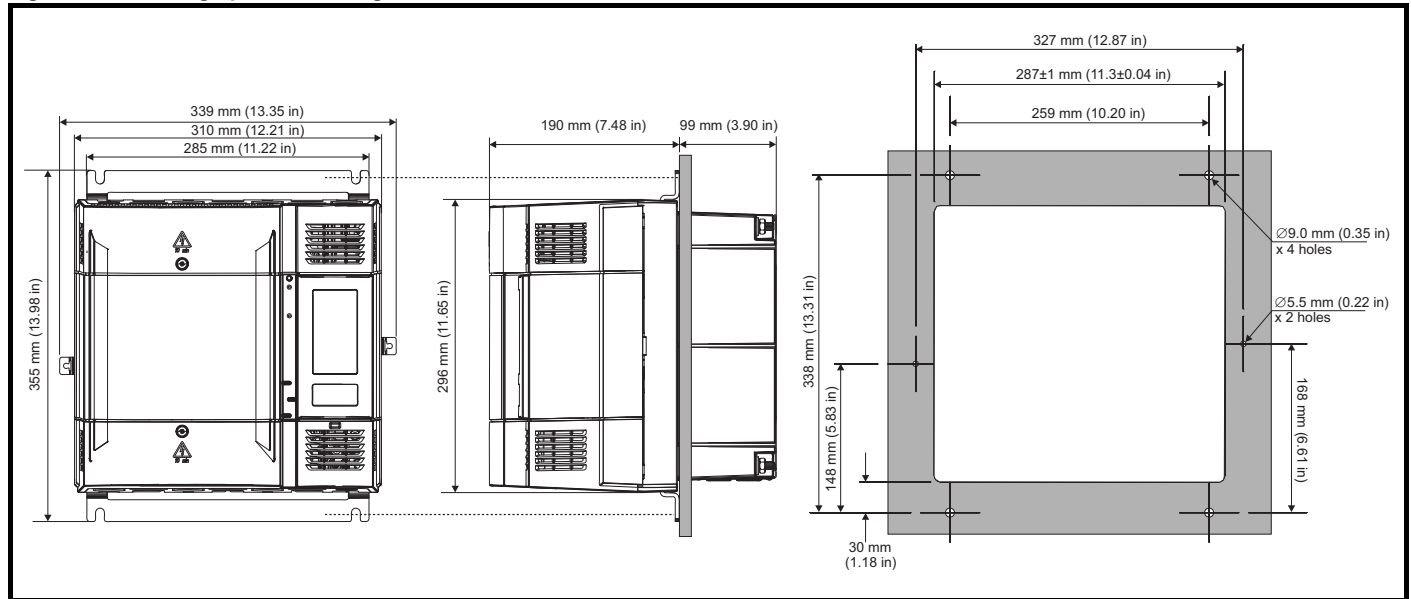
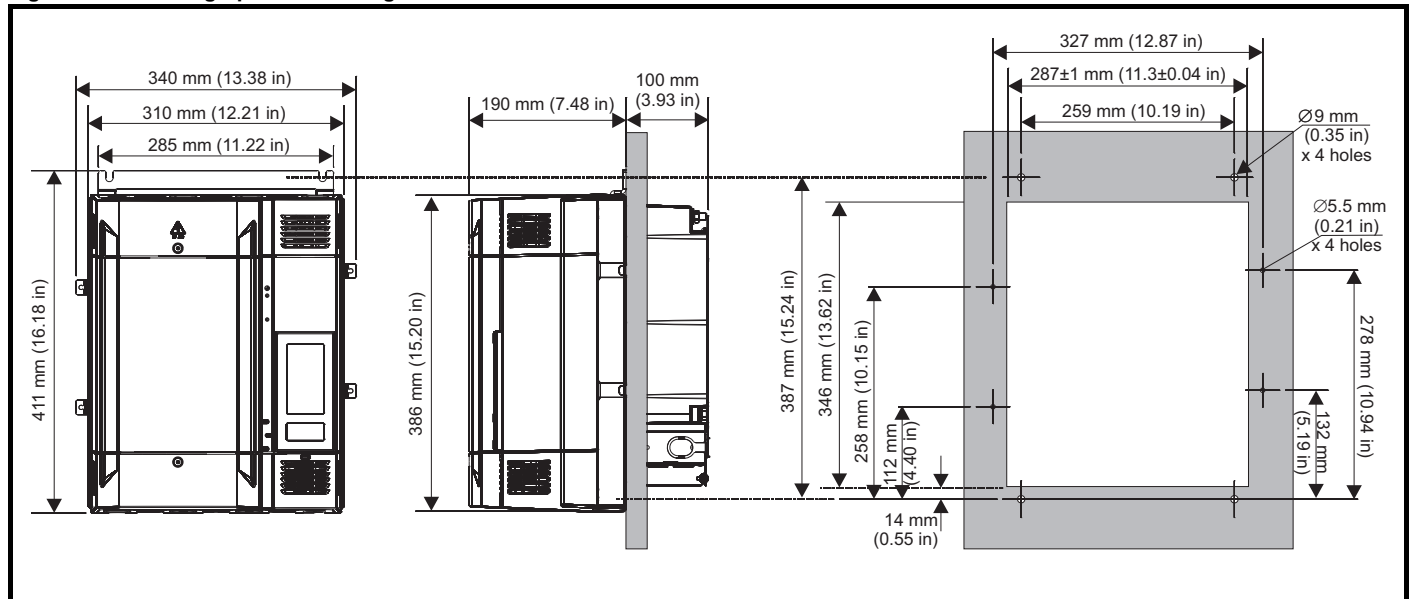
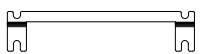
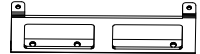
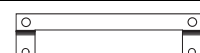


Figure 5-29 Through-panel mounting the Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 11 rectifier



5.6.3 Mounting brackets

Table 5-3 Mounting brackets

Frame size	Surface mounting kit (supplied with drive)	Qty	Optional through-panel mounting kit	Qty
10 (rectifier)	 Hole size: 9 mm (0.35 in)	x 2*	 Hole size: 5.5 mm (0.22 in)	x 2
				x 1
9A / 9E and 10E (inverter)	 Hole size: 9 mm (0.35 in)	x 2*	 Hole size: 5.5 mm (0.22 in)	x 8
				x 1
9D and 10D (inverter)	 Hole size: 9 mm (0.35 in)	x 2*	 Hole size: 5.5 mm (0.22 in)	x 6
				x 1
11 (rectifier)	 Hole size: 9 mm (0.35 in)	x 1	 Hole size: 5.5 mm (0.22 in)	x 4
	 Hole size: 9 mm (0.35 in)	x 1*		x 1
11E/T	 Hole size: 9 mm (0.35 in)	x 2*	 Hole size: 5.5 mm (0.22 in)	x 12
	 Hole size: 9 mm (0.35 in)	x 1		x 1
11D	 Hole size: 9 mm (0.35 in)	x 2*	 Hole size: 5.5 mm (0.22 in)	x 8
				x 1

* Surface mounting brackets are also used when through-panel mounting.

The through-panel mounting kits are not supplied with the drive and can be purchased separately, using the part numbers shown below:

Table 5-4 Through panel mounting kits

Part number	Description
3470-0105	Size 9E / 10E
3470-0106	Size 10 rectifier only
3470-0108	Size 9D and 10D inverter only
3470-0119	Size 9A
3470-0127	Size 9T / 10T
3470-0126	Size 11E / 11T
3470-0130	Size 11D inverter only
3470-0123	Size 11 rectifier only

5.7 Enclosure (Frame size 9 to 11)

5.7.1 Enclosure layout

Observe the clearances in Figure 5-30 taking into account any appropriate notes for other devices / auxiliary equipment when planning the installation.

Figure 5-30 Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 9A / 9E / 10E and 11E enclosure layout

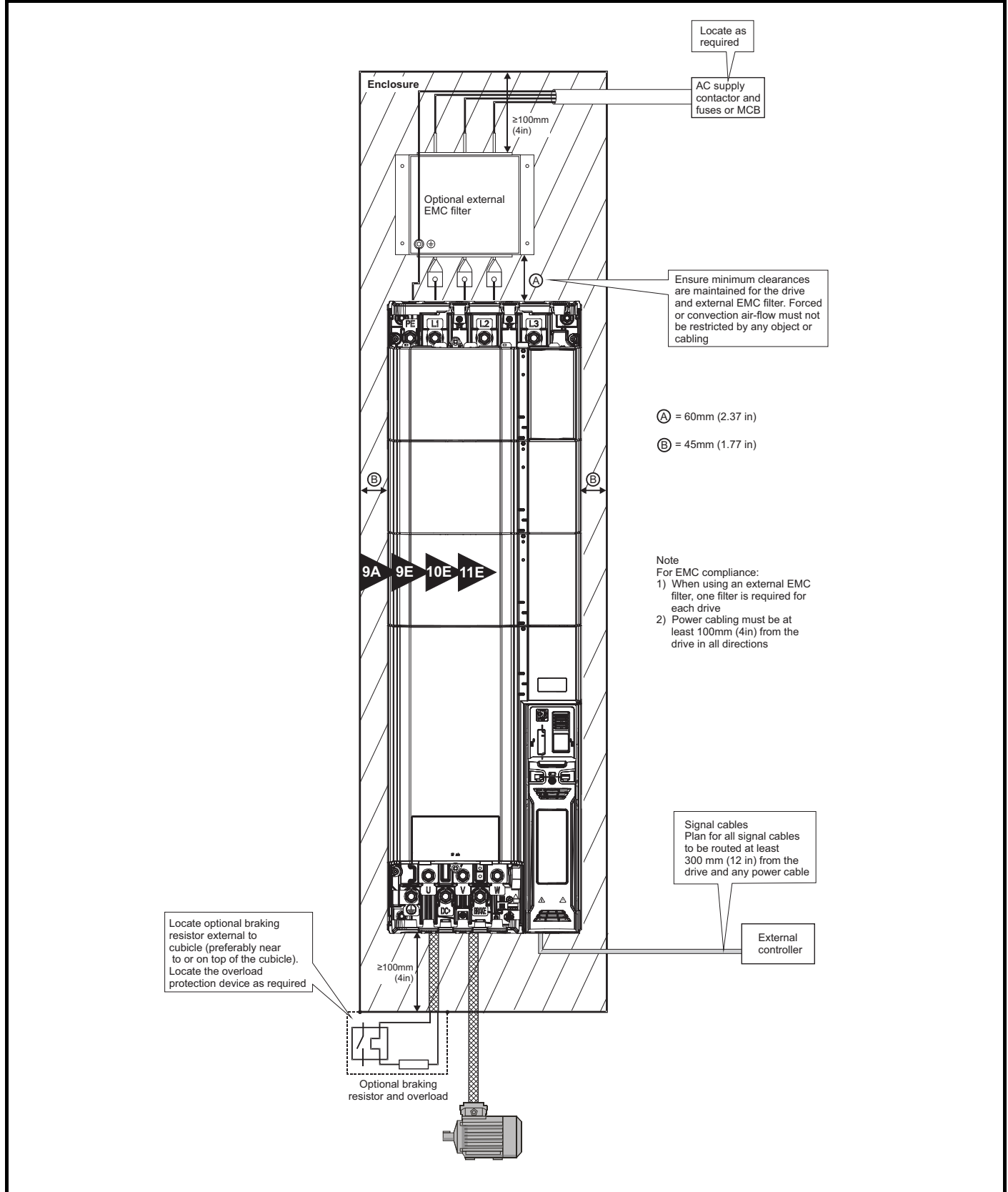


Figure 5-31 Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 9D / 10D and 11D enclosure layout

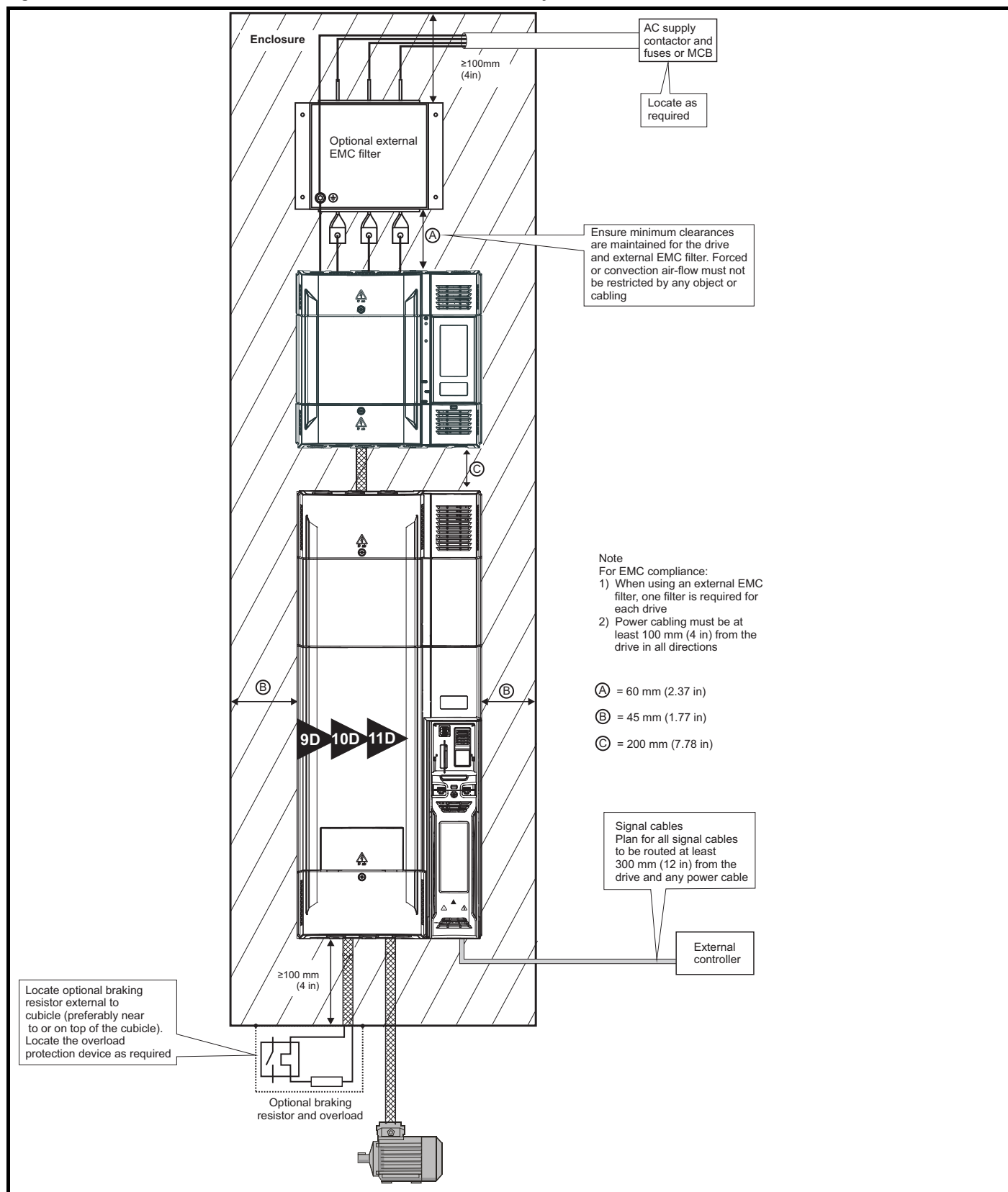
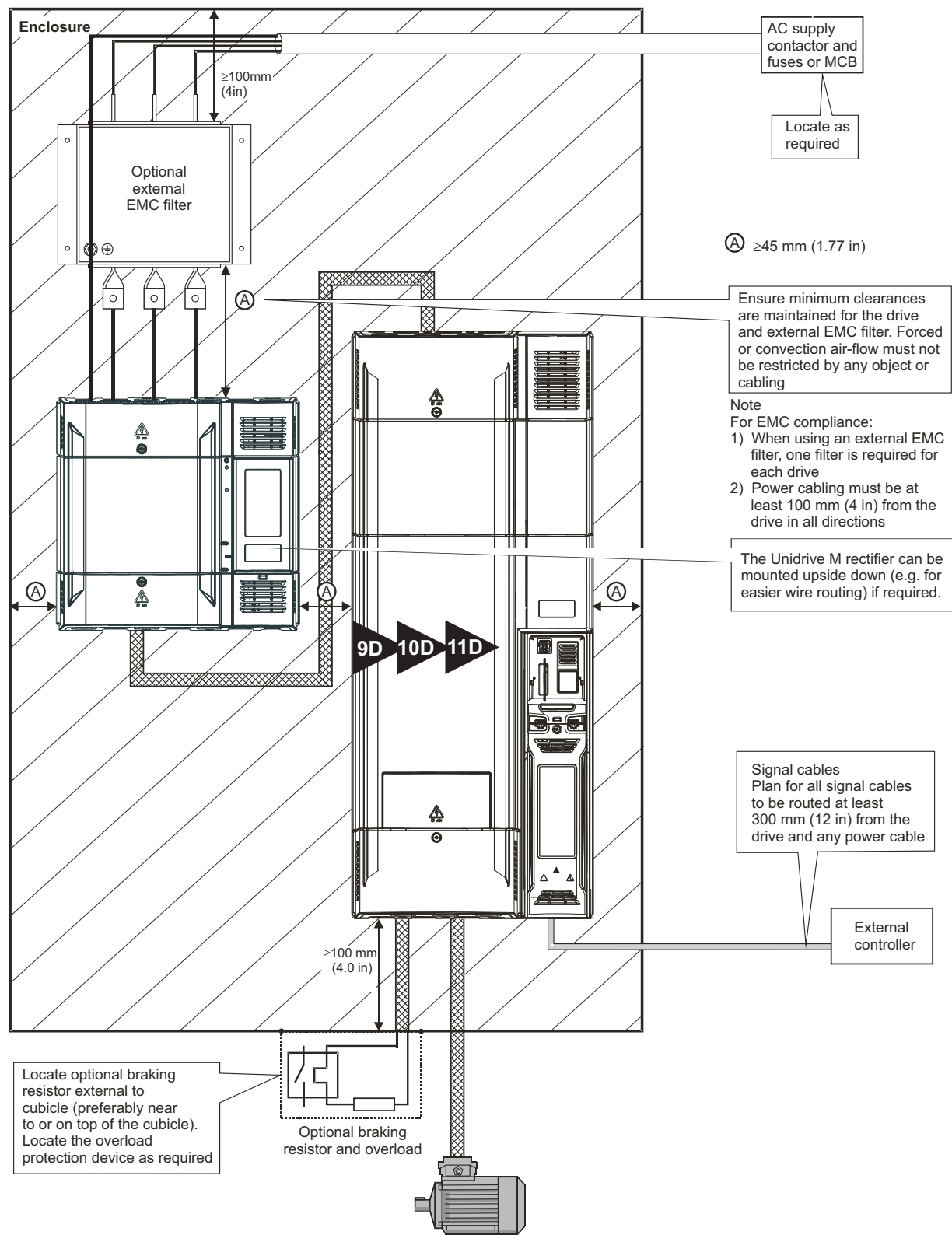


Figure 5-32 Alternative enclosure layout: rectifier and size 9D/10D and 11D



5.7.2 Power Module Frame 12 enclosure layout.

The Power Module Frame 12 is designed to fit in a 400 mm (15.7 in) or 800 mm (31.5 in) wide cubicle connected to an incomer cubicle.

5.7.3 Enclosure ambient temperature

Drive derating is required for operation in high ambient temperatures.

Totally enclosing or through panel mounting the drive in either a sealed cabinet (no airflow) or in a well ventilated cabinet makes a significant difference on drive cooling.

The chosen method affects the ambient temperature value (T_{rate}) which should be used for any necessary derating to ensure sufficient cooling for the whole of the drive.

The ambient temperature for the four different combinations is defined below:

1. Totally enclosed with no air flow (<2 m/s) over the drive
 $T_{rate} = T_{int} + 5\text{ °C}$
2. Totally enclosed with air flow (>2 m/s) over the drive
 $T_{rate} = T_{int}$
3. Through panel mounted with no airflow (<2 m/s) over the drive
 $T_{rate} = \text{the greater of } T_{ext} + 5\text{ °C, or } T_{int}$
4. Through panel mounted with air flow (>2 m/s) over the drive
 $T_{rate} = \text{the greater of } T_{ext} \text{ or } T_{int}$

Where:

T_{ext} = Temperature outside the cabinet

T_{int} = Temperature inside the cabinet

T_{rate} = Temperature used to select current rating

5.7.4 Altitude derating

Multiply the maximum rated output current (O_c) by the derate factor (D_f) in Figure 5-33 and the ambient correction factor (C_f) in Figure 5-34.

$$\text{Rated output current} = D_f \times C_f \times O_c$$

Figure 5-33 Altitude derate factor

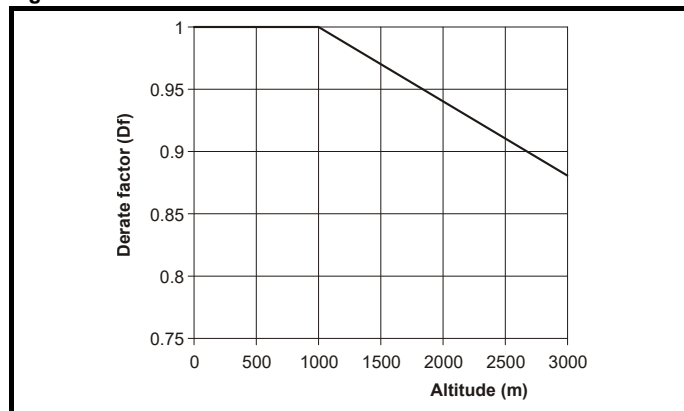
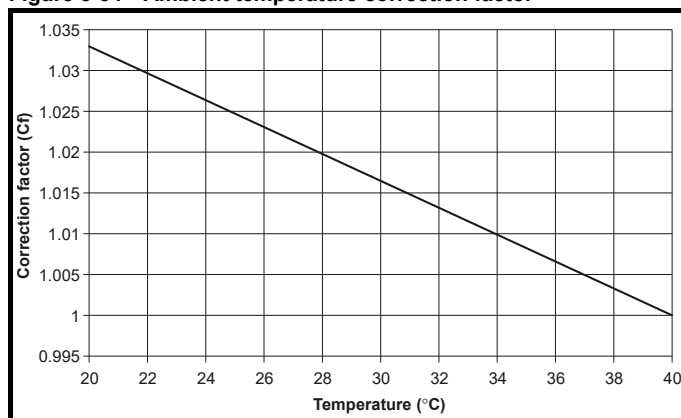


Figure 5-34 Ambient temperature correction factor



NOTE

- The ambient temperature correction factor used is for altitude calculation only. If the ambient is less than 40 °C the drive cannot be over rated. The maximum permissible output currents should remain the same as those given at 40 °C.
- If the drive is required to operate above 40 °C the derates at 50 °C should be applied.
- The same applies for altitude below 1000 m. There should be no over rating at lower altitude

NOTE

For applications over 3000 m, contact the supplier of the drive.

5.7.5 Enclosure sizing

This section looks at a method for cooling a medium power density enclosure. By running through a worked example it brings out the issues associated with cooling the drives when they are completely mounted inside an enclosure.

This example only considers one possible method of enclosing the drives and tries to highlight and solve thermal issues created by hot air recirculating inside an enclosure. Other methods of enclosure design are also possible, such as through panel mounting, which removes many of the issues discussed in this chapter. Refer to section 5.6.2 *Through-panel mounting* on page 76.

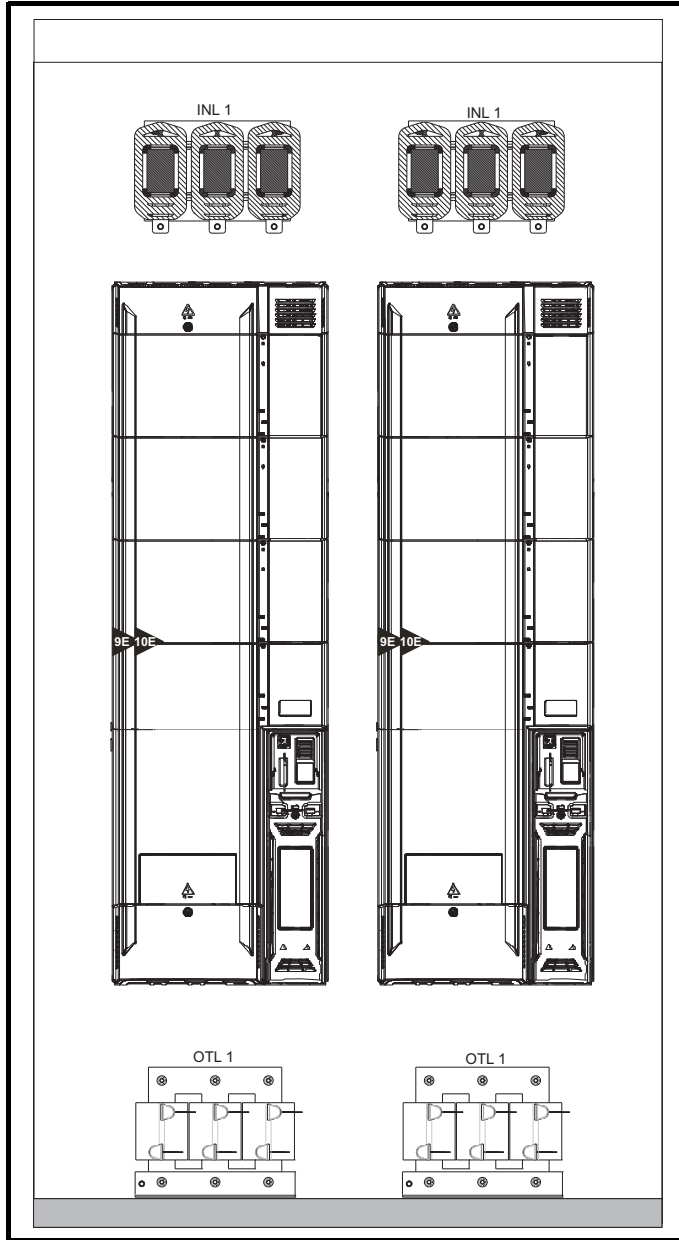
The enclosure design example will use the following conditions:

- Enclosure placed in a room with a 30 °C ambient and an altitude <1000 m
- Continuous output current requirement from the system = 650 A

Parts used in system model:

- 1800 mm (70.87 in) x 800 mm (31.5 in) x 500 mm (19.69 in) enclosure with input and output ventilation
- 2 x 10402700
- 2 x input line reactors (L1)
- 2 x output sharing chokes (L2)

Figure 5-35 Enclosure design example

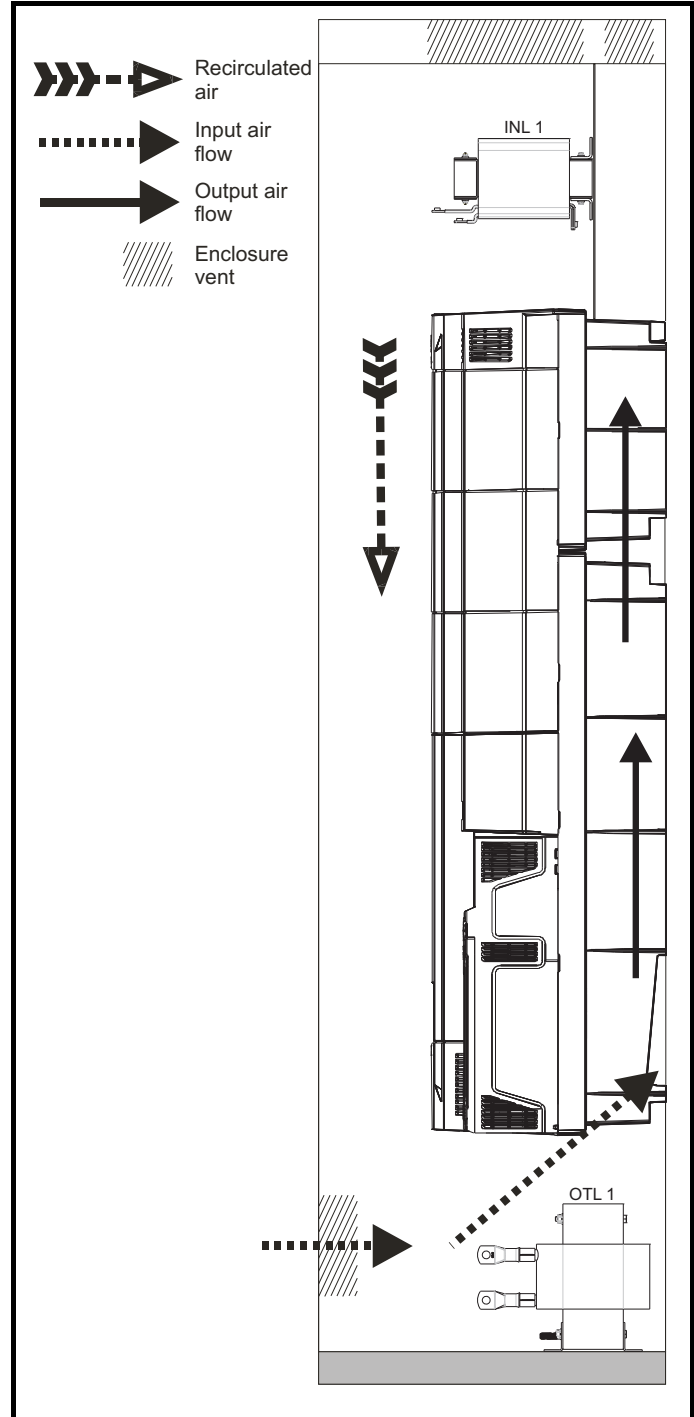


Drive selection

Select drives necessary to achieve desired output current based on altitude calculation and other drive derates (e.g. paralleling derates, switching frequency derates, ambient derate etc).

Enclosure design to prevent recirculation of hot air

Figure 5-36 Recommended enclosure design



For front view of enclosure, refer to Figure 5-35.

Spacing between units and sides of enclosure: >60 mm (2.4 in)

Calculation of temperature rise in enclosure inputs

Table 5-5 Example data

Output sharing choke loss under single unit (OTL 1)	250 W
Total loss of single drive	4290 W
Number of drives in enclosure	2
Width of enclosure	0.8 m
Depth of enclosure	0.5 m
Open area of roof vent (outlet)	0.27 m ²
Open area of inlet vent	0.15 m ²
External ambient	30 °C
Altitude derate factor (Cf x Df)	1

For this example it is assumed the drive is in an altitude below 1000 m and the enclosure it is mounted in has input and output ventilation.

Calculate open area % of venting and recirculation factor

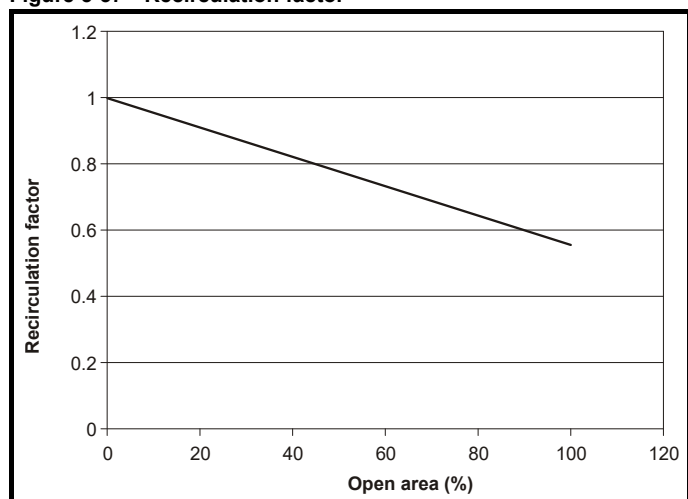
$$\text{Open area of venting \%} = \frac{\text{Open area of roof} + \text{open area of inlet} \times 100}{2 \times \text{cubicle width} \times \text{cubicle depth}}$$

$$= (0.27 + 0.15) \times 100 / (2 \times 0.8 \times 0.5)$$

$$= 52.5 \%$$

From Figure 5-37 the re-circulation factor = 0.76.

Figure 5-37 Recirculation factor



This is an approximation of the amount of air that is re-circulated within the enclosure due to inlet and outlet venting restrictions. The factor has a safety factor built in to it to ensure a safe result. The factor has been calculated using CFD software, testing the amount of heat flow back into the drive when different vent restrictions are given. The factor can also be applied to an Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 9/10 E and separated Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 9/10 D.

Calculate loss which affects the drive inlet air temperature

$$\text{Loss affecting drive temperature (Pr)} = \text{Lower choke Loss (Pc)} + (\text{Total loss of single drive (Dp)} \times \text{Recirculation factor (Rf)})$$

$$= 250 + (4290 \times 0.76)$$

$$= 3510 \text{ W}$$

NOTE

This is the loss from 1 drive unit only as simulations have shown that with drives mounted inline and in a symmetric system the losses are shared equally.

Calculate temperature rise

Table 5-6 Air flow rates

Modules	Flow rate (m ³ /hr)
Inverter	402
Rectifier	266

Calculating temperature rise in enclosure

$$dT = 3kPr/V$$

Where:

V = Airflow in m³/hr (Unidrive flow rate = 305)

dT = Temperature rise

Pr = Loss affecting drive temp

k = 1 / Altitude de-rate

Therefore ambient temperature rise (dT):

$$= (3 \times 1 \times 3510.4) / 305$$

$$= 34.5 \text{ °C}$$

So,

Ambient temperature inside enclosure = External ambient + temperature rise = 64.5 °C

This shows that with the maximum allowable ambient drive temperature of 40 °C, the enclosure will overheat.

Processing results

Option 1: If the absolute temperature inside the enclosure is still less than 50 °C, select a drive with the correct rating at 50 °C.

Option 2: Add more venting, if possible, to reduce the recirculation and recalculate.

Option 3: Add an enclosure fan.

Option 4: Redesign the enclosure so that the drives can be through panel mounted. This means that most of the heat can escape outside the main enclosure, and the input air into the heat sinks will remain at the external ambient and not be affected by recirculation. Refer to section 5.6.2 *Through-panel mounting* on page 76.

NOTE

Heat loss through the front of the drive still needs to be considered.

Adding enclosure fan

Calculate required flow rate

- Fan needs to remove the effect of re-circulation and the added choke loss.
- Loss affecting drive temp (Pr) = 3510.4 W
- The above Loss of 3510.4 W is for one drive only, so with an enclosure of 2 units the total loss to remove = 7020.8 W

Calculate the temperature rise allowed in the enclosure:

$$\text{Temperature rise (dT)} = (\text{Allowable drive ambient} - 5 \text{ (safety factor)}) - \text{External ambient}$$

$$= (40 - 5) - 30$$

$$= 5 \text{ °C}$$

Then using:

$$V = 3kPr / (dT)$$

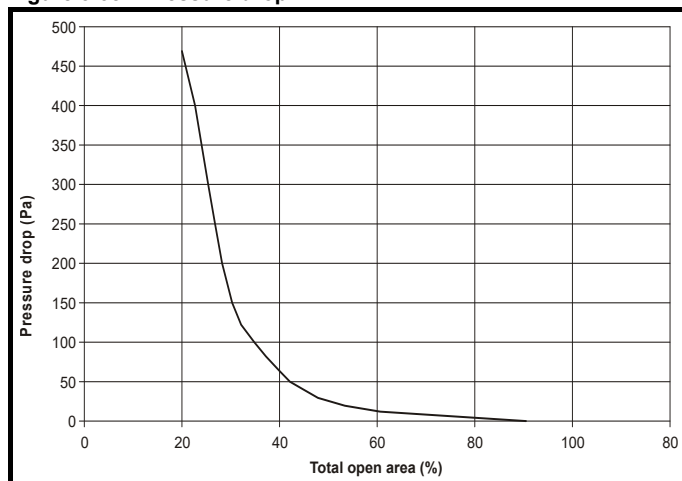
$$\text{Flow rate required to remove loss} = (3 \times 1 \times 7020.8) / 5$$

$$= 4212.5 \text{ m}^3/\text{hr}$$

Calculate back pressure on fan

$$\text{Open area of venting \%} = \frac{\text{Open area of roof} + \text{open area of inlet} \times 100}{2 \times \text{cubicle width} \times \text{cubicle depth}}$$

Figure 5-38 Pressure drop



Best practice: Size the enclosure air inlet and exit vents at least as large as the venturi opening of the fan used. This will ensure a negligible back pressure.

With 52.5 % open area: **Pressure drop = 34**

Selecting fan

Considerations when selecting fan:

- Dimensions and space limitation
- Required flow rate
- Static pressure
- Noise level
- Power supply

Table 5-7 Type of fan

Backward curved Blower (Centrifugal) • Outward flow perpendicular to inward flow • Good at high + low back pressures • Good resistance to dust and dirt due to impeller design • Do not need cowl • Relatively small diameters required for high airflow	
Forward curved blower (Centrifugal) • Requires cowl • Good at directing flow	
Axial Fan • Not good at high pressure but good for low pressure applications such as room venting and ducting • Inward flow and outward flow is in same direction • Good in straight line duct applications. • Large diameters required for high air flows	

Fan curves

Once the type of fan has been selected the next step is to match the system characteristics of your enclosure to the fan performance curve.

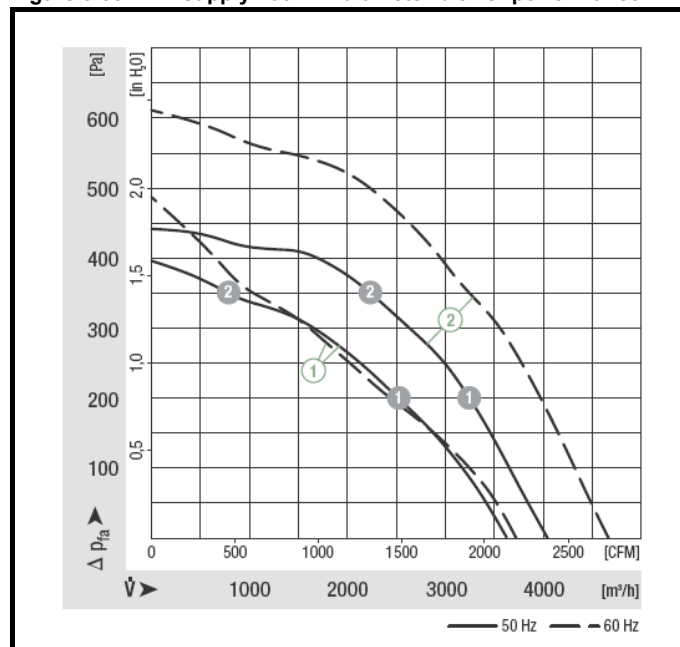
System operating point is:

Static pressure = 34 Pa

Flow rate= 4212.5 m³/hr

Selected fan is a Backward curved centrifugal blower to place in the roof and take advantage of the perpendicular flow and high flow rate properties.

Figure 5-39 AC supply 400 mm diameter blower performance



Final summary

1. Enclosure fans can be placed on inlet and outlet depending on system limitations.
2. Considerations with fan on outlet:
 - Higher Ambient temperature surrounding fan, can affect fan life.
 - Depressurisation of enclosure which may draw in dust through any apertures.
3. Considerations with fan on inlet:
 - Proximity of dust filter to fan, can create excess back pressure on fan
 - Non-uniform flow across internal components
4. Dust filters:

Use the largest filter possible, in order to:

 - a. Increase dust capacity
 - b. Reduce pressure drop
5. Make sure Drive inlets are as close to the enclosure air inlet as possible
6. Do not block the inlet and outlets of the drive airflow. Keep to best practice spacing between drives and other parts in enclosure.
7. Beware of blocking air inlets or outlets with cable routing.

5.8 Heatsink fan operation

The Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 9, 10, 11 and the rectifier are ventilated by a heatsink mounted fan and an auxiliary fan to ventilate the drive box. The fan housing forms a baffle plate, channelling the air through the heatsink chamber. Thus, regardless of mounting method (surface mounting or through-panel mounting), the installation of additional baffle plates is not required.

Ensure the minimum clearances around the drive are maintained to allow air to flow freely.

The heatsink fan on Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 9, 10, 11 and the rectifier is a variable speed device. The drive controls the speed at which the fan runs based on the temperature of the heatsink and the drive's thermal model system. The Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 9, 10 and 11 are also installed with variable speed fans to ventilate the capacitor bank.

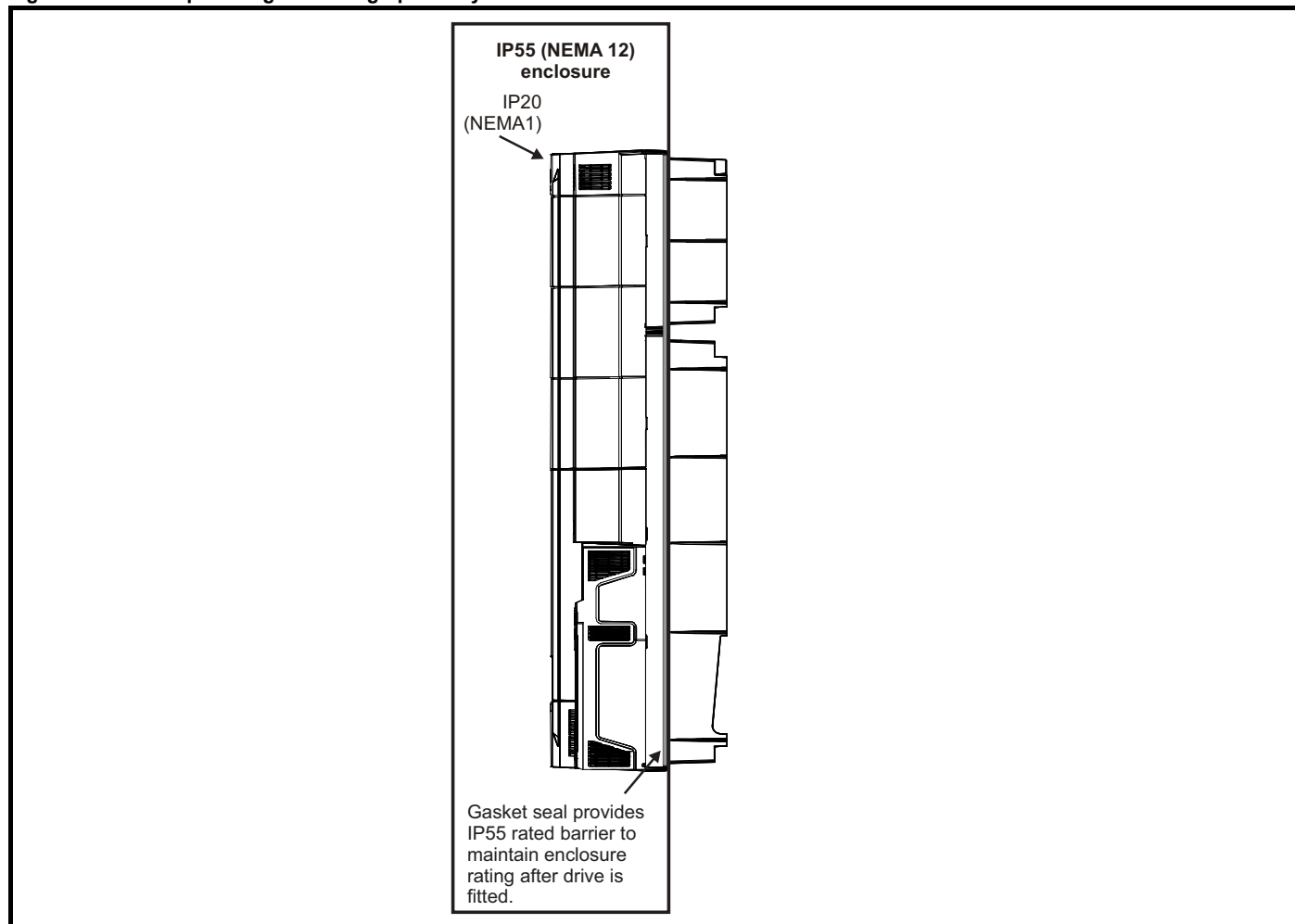
The Power Module Frame 12 is ventilated by two fans which direct air from the lower end of the cubicle up through to the roof vent. No additional cooling is required provided that the recommended cubicle accessories are installed. See Power Module Frame 12 Installation Guide for details.

5.9 Enclosing drive for high environmental protection

The standard drive is rated to IP20 pollution degree 2 (dry, non-conductive contamination only) (NEMA 1). However, it is possible to configure the drive to achieve a higher IP rating at the rear of the heatsink when through-panel mounted.

This allows the front of the drive, along with various switchgear, to be housed in an IP55 (NEMA 12) enclosure with the heatsink protruding through the panel to the external environment. Thus, the majority of the heat generated by the drive is dissipated outside the enclosure maintaining a reduced temperature inside the enclosure. This also relies on a good seal being made between the heatsink and the rear of the enclosure using the gaskets provided.

Figure 5-40 Example of high IP through-panel layout



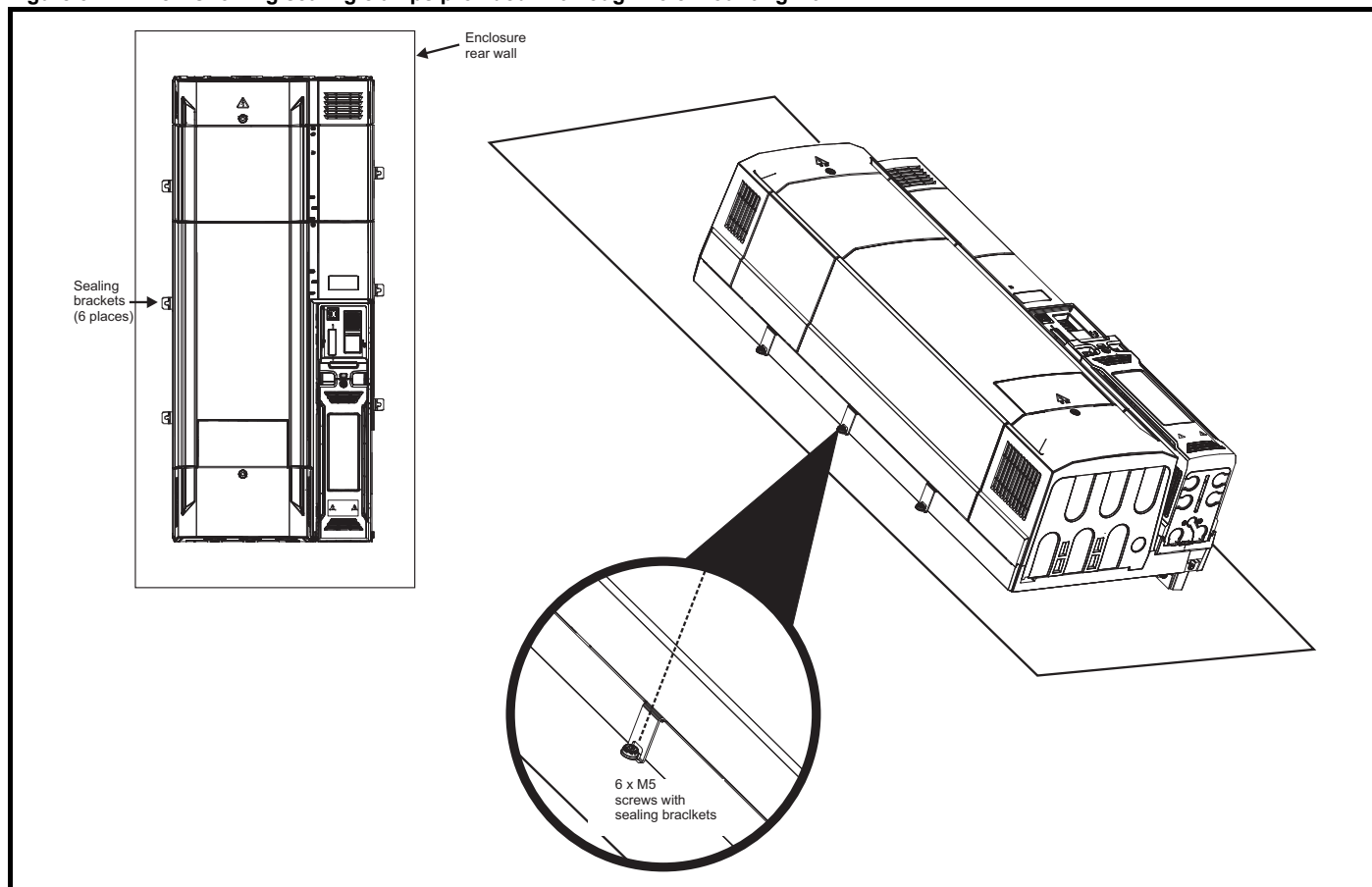
The main gasket should be installed as shown in Figure 5-40. Any screws / bolts that are used for mounting should be installed with M8 flat nylon washers to maintain a seal around the screw hole.

See Figure 5-41 on page 91, sealing clamps are supplied in the through panel mounting kit to aid compression of the gasket.

NOTE

The heatsink fans have conformal coated PCBs and have sealant at cable entry points. Dripping, splashing or sprayed water can impede the operation of the fan, therefore if the environment is such that the fan may be subjected to more than occasional dripping or sprayed water while operational, then suitable drip protection covers should be employed.

Figure 5-41 View showing sealing clamps provided in through hole mounting kit



NOTE

For detailed information regarding high IP through panel mounting see Figure 5-26 *Through-panel mounting the Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 9D / 10D* on page 80.

NOTE

When designing an IP55 (NEMA 12) enclosure (Figure 5-40 *Example of high IP through-panel layout* on page 90), consideration should be given to the dissipation from the front of the drive.

Table 5-8 Power losses from the front of the drive when through-panel mounted

Frame size	Power loss
All sizes	≤ 480 W
Rectifier (all models)	≤ 50 W

Safety information	Introduction	Product information	System configuration	Mechanical Installation	Electrical Installation	Technical data	UL Information
--------------------	--------------	---------------------	----------------------	--------------------------------	-------------------------	----------------	----------------

5.10 External EMC filter

In order to provide our customers with a degree of flexibility, external EMC filters have been sourced from three manufacturers: Schaffner, Fuss and Block. Filter details for each drive rating are provided in the tables below. The filters from each of the three suppliers meet the same specifications.

Table 5-9 Single drive EMC filter details

Model	CT / Manufacturers part number	Weight	
		kg	lb
400 V			
09402000 to 09402240 (9A)	4200-0299	11	24.25
09402000 to 09402240 (9E)	4200-4460	12	26.46
10402700 to 10403200	4200-4460	12	26.46
11403770 to 11404640	4200-0099	14.7	32.41
12404800 to 12407200	FN 311-1000-99-C16-R55 (Schaffner) HLD 103-500 / 1000 (Block)	5.5 / 22.5	12.1 / 49.6
575 V			
09501040 to 09501310 (9A)	4200-1660	5.2	11.46
09501040 to 09501310 (9E)	4200-2210	10.3	22.71
10501520 to 10501900	4200-2210	10.3	22.71
11502000 to 11502850	4200-0690	16.75	36.9
12503150 to 12504600	FN 3311HV-1000-99-C18-R55 (Schaffner)	6.1	13.45
690 V			
09601040-09601310 (9A)	4200-1660	5.2	11.46
09601040 to 09601310 (9E)	4200-2210	10.3	22.71
10601500 to 1061780	4200-2210	10.3	22.71
11602100 to 11602630	4200-0690	16.75	36.9
12603150 to 12604600	FN 3311HV-1000-99-C18-R55 (Schaffner)	6.1	13.45

The external EMC filters for Unidrive M / Unidrive HS Modular drives are designed to be mounted above the drive, as shown in Figure 5-42.

Figure 5-42 Mounting the external EMC filter

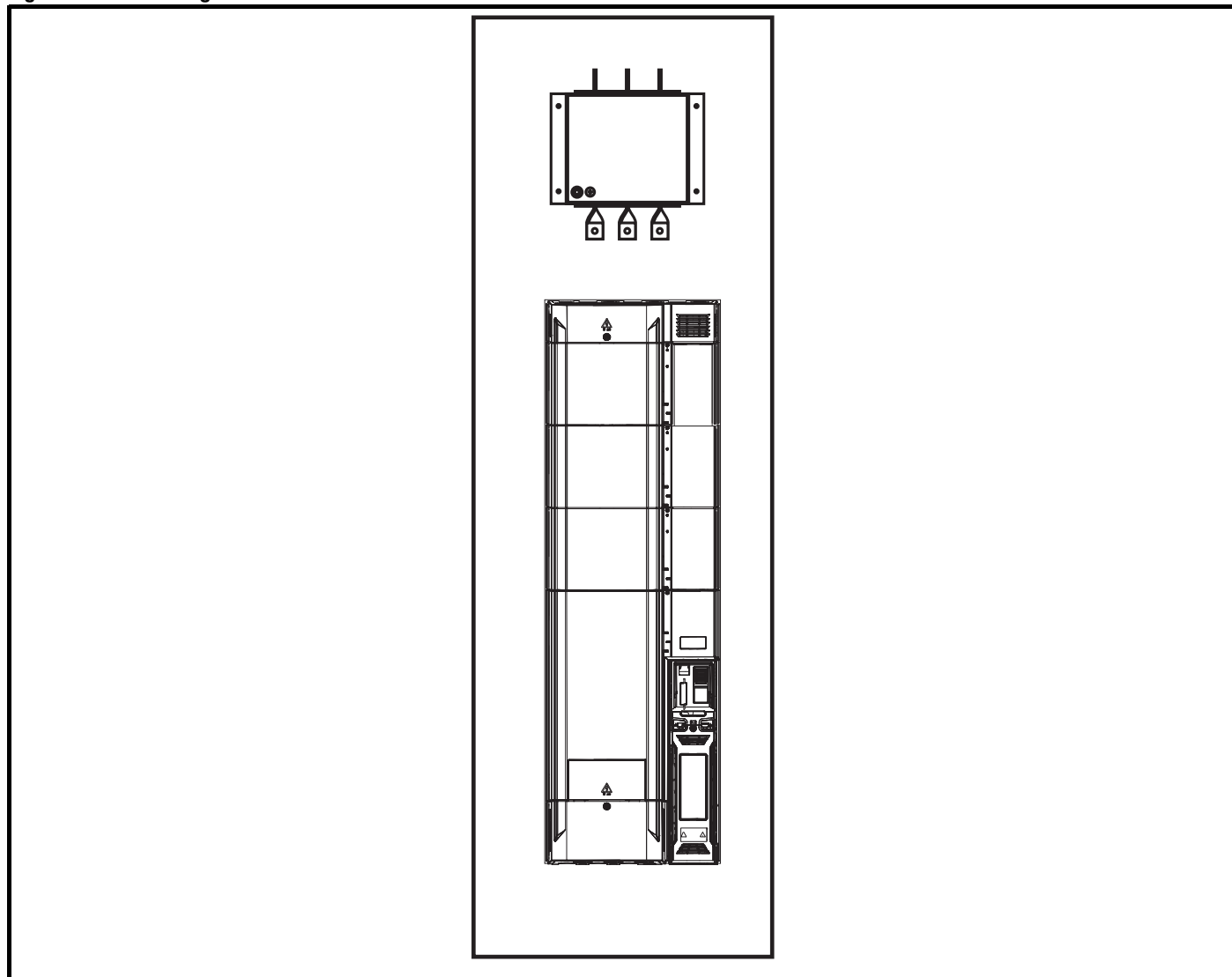


Figure 5-43 External EMC filter Unidrive M / Unidrive HS (size 9A)

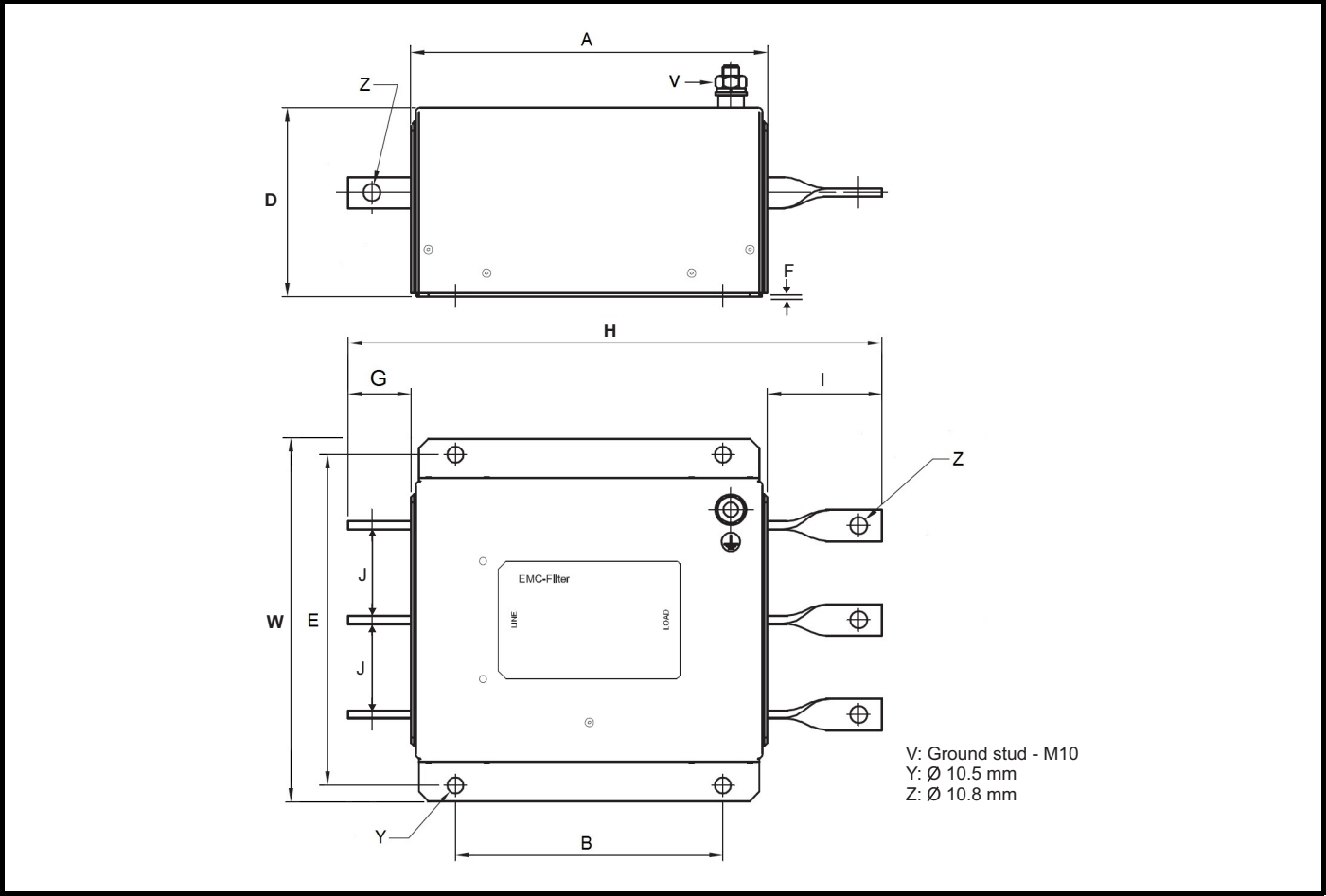


Table 5-10 Size 9A external EMC filter dimensions

CT part number		A	B	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	W
4200-0299	mm	220	170	120	210	2	40	339	73	60	230
	in	8.66	6.70	4.72	8.27	0.08	1.57	13.34	2.87	2.36	9.06
4200-1660	mm	280	180	105	225	2	40	360	73	60	245
	in	11.02	7.09	4.13	8.86	0.08	1.57	14.17	2.87	2.36	9.65

Figure 5-44 External EMC filter (size 9 and 10)

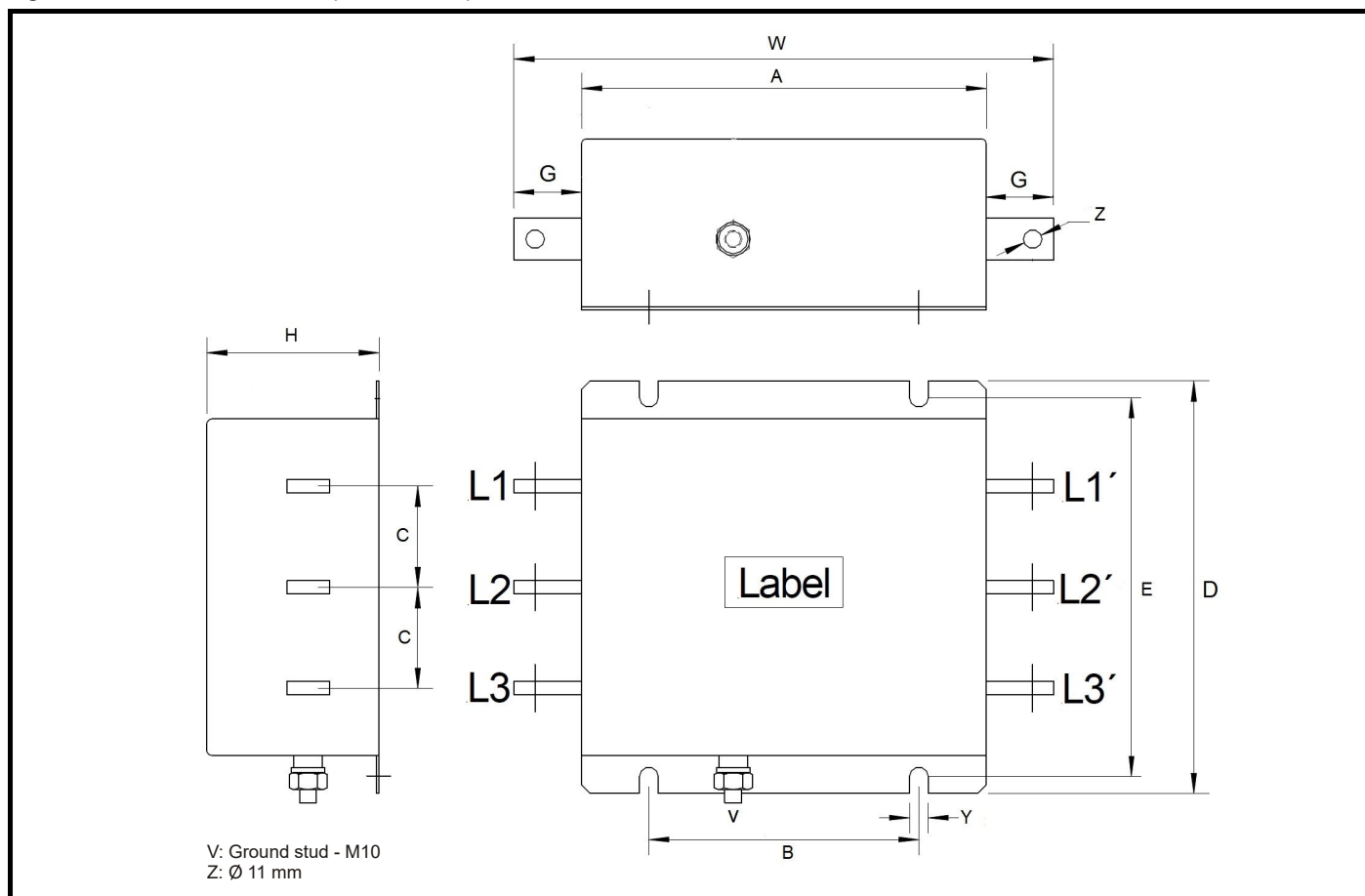
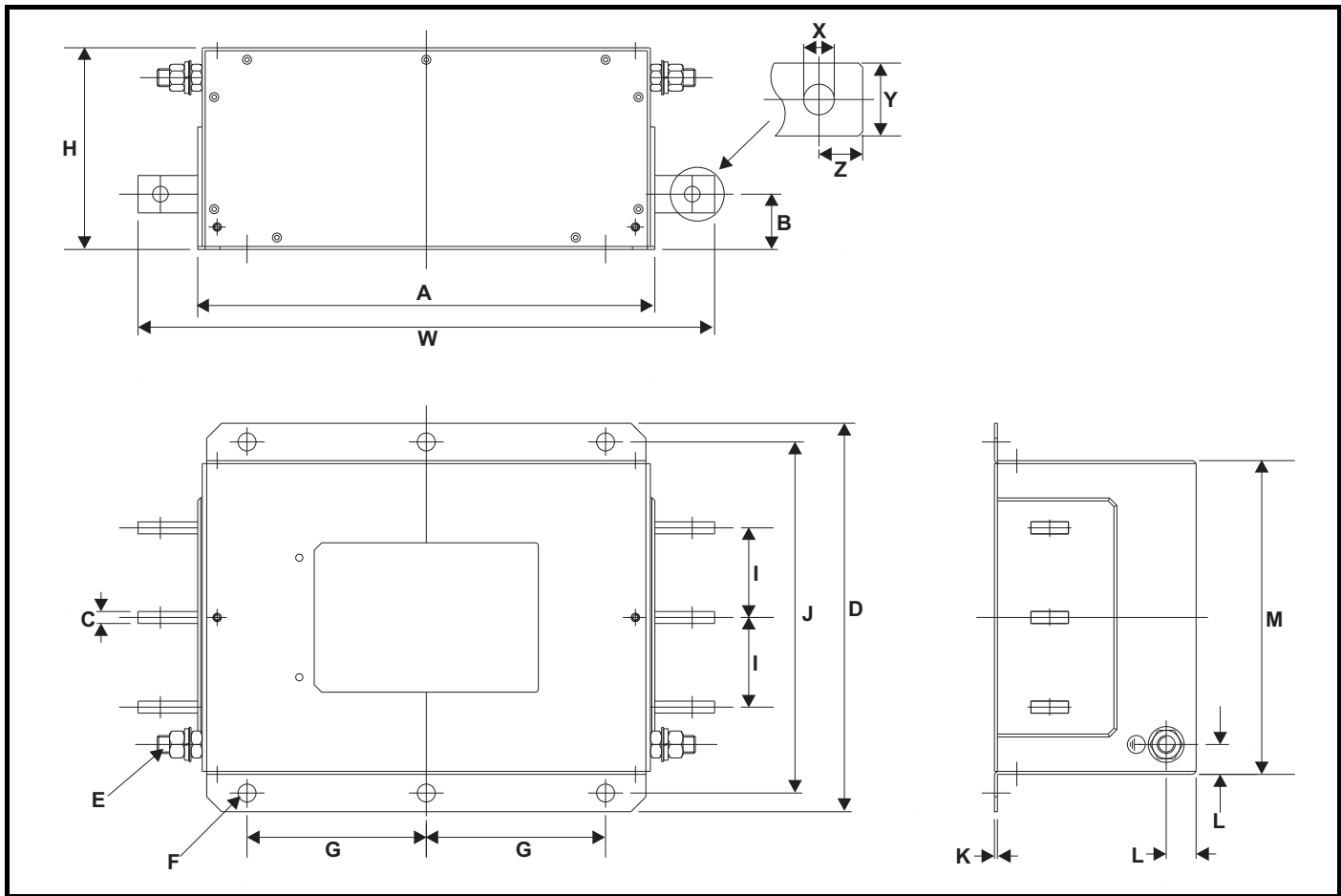


Table 5-11 Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 9 and 10 external EMC filter dimensions

CT part number		A	B	C	D	E	G	H	W	Y
4200-4460	mm	280	180	57	245	225	40	105	360	11
4200-2210	in	11.02	7.09	2.24	9.65	8.86	1.57	4.13	14.7	0.43

Figure 5-45 External Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 11 EMC External EMC filter



5.10.1 EMC filter dimensions

Table 5-12 Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 11 external EMC filter dimensions

CT part number		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	X	Y	Z	W
4200-0099	mm	306	37	8	260	M12	12	120	135	60	235	2	20	210	10.5	25	15	386
4200-0690	in	12.05	1.46	0.32	10.2		0.47	4.72	5.32	2.36	9.25	0.08	0.79	8.27	0.41	0.98	0.59	15.20

Figure 5-46 Power Module Frame 12 External EMC filter

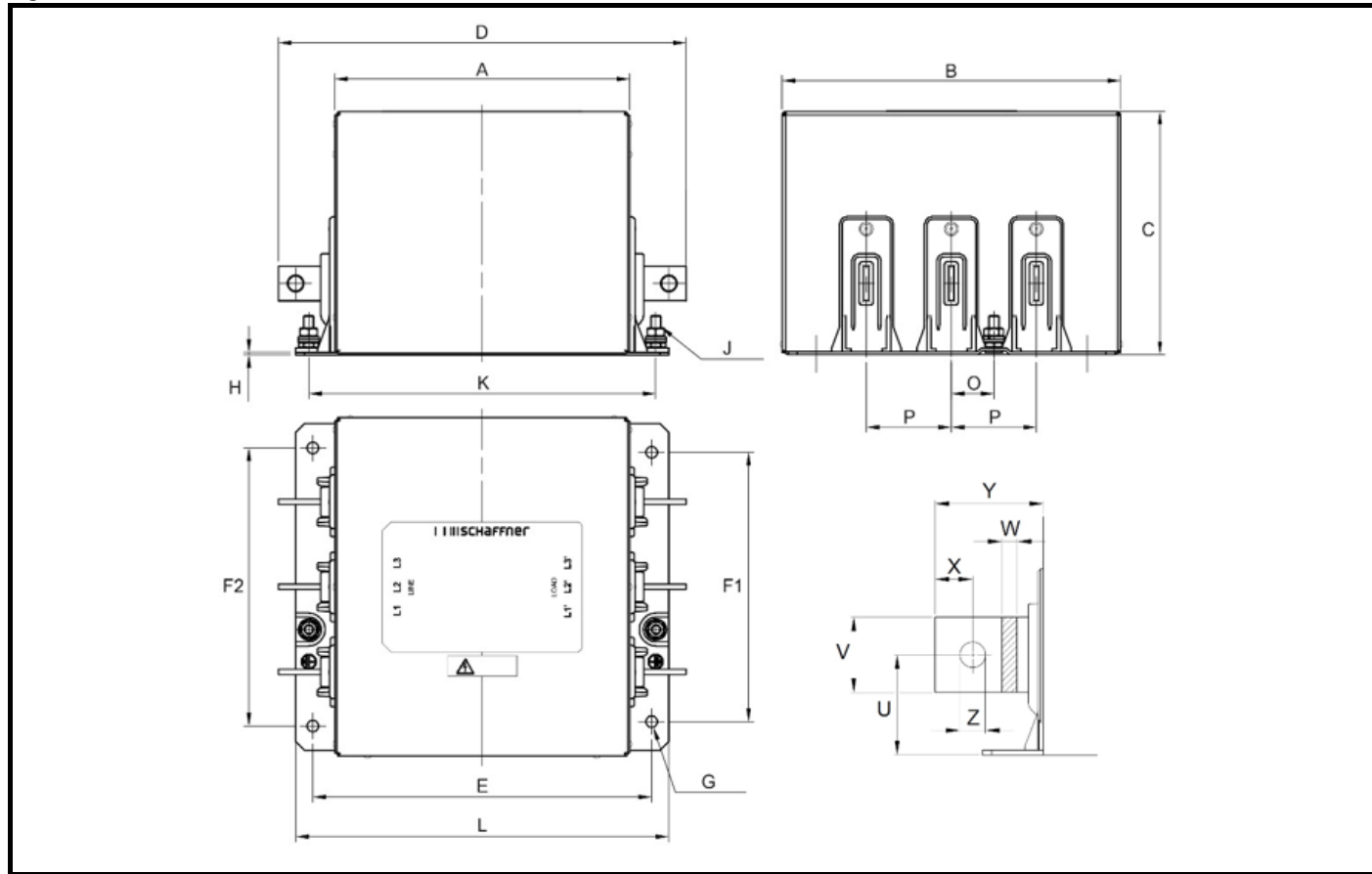


Table 5-13 Schaffner External EMC filter dimensions

Part number	Voltage		A	B	C	D	E	F1	F2	G	H	J	K	L	O	P	U	V	W	X	Y	Z
FN 3311-1000-99-C16-R55	400 V	(mm)	190	220	140	305	220	180	185	Ø 9	2.5	M8	225 ±1	245	30	59 ±0.5	53	40	8	20	58	Ø 13.5
		(in)	7.48	8.66	5.51	12	8.66	7.09	7.28	Ø 0.35	0.1		8.86	9.65	1.18	2.32	2.09	1.57	0.31	0.79	2.28	0.53
FN3311HV-1000-99-C18-R55	575 / 690 V	(mm)	190	290	140	305	220	250	255	Ø 9	2.5	M8	225 ±1	245	30	59 ±0.5	53	40	8	20	58	Ø 13.5
		(in)	7.48	11.42	5.51	12	8.66	9.84	10.04	Ø 0.35	0.1		8.86	9.65	1.18	2.32	2.09	1.57	0.31	0.79	2.28	0.53

Figure 5-47 Block external EMC filter

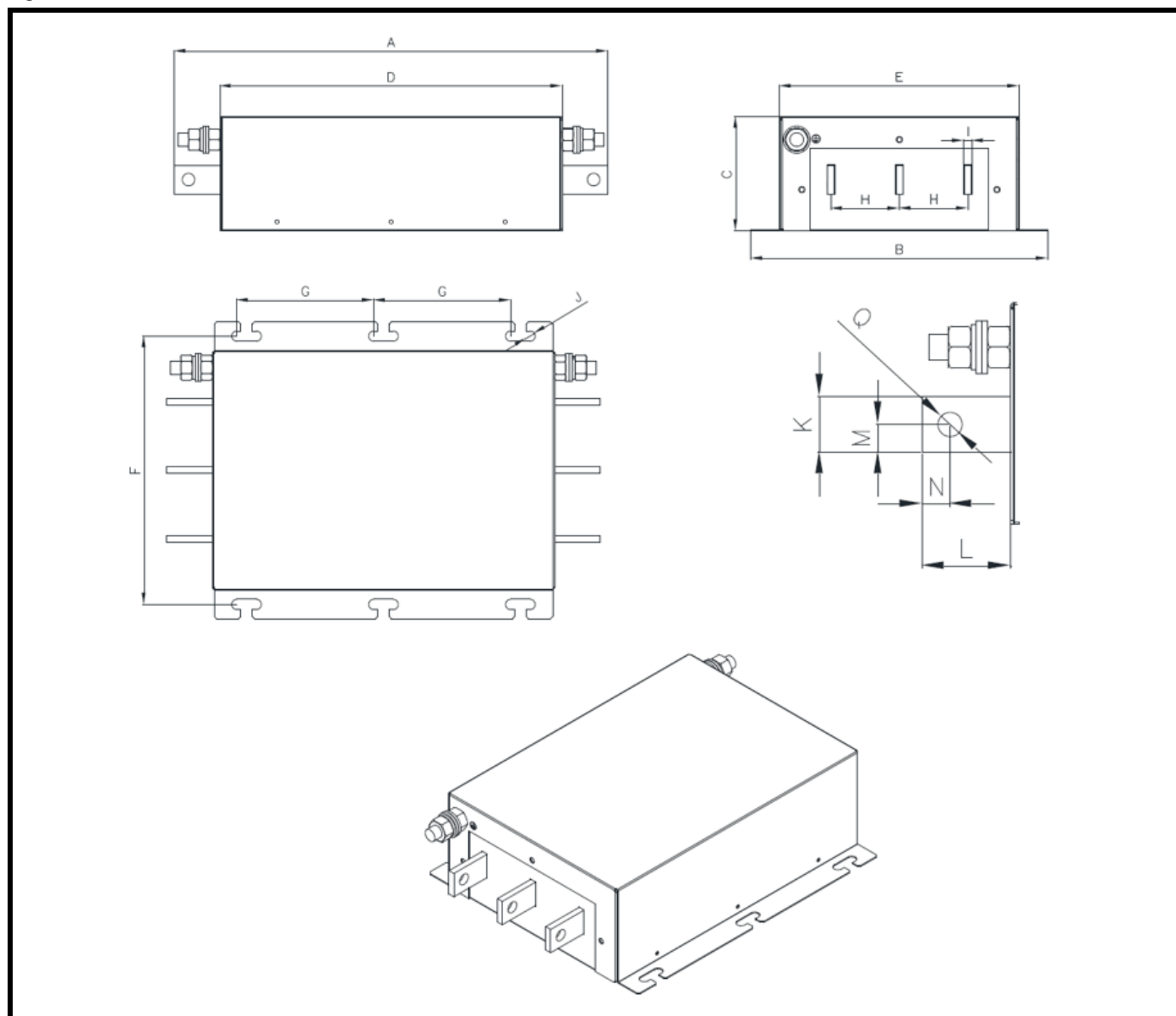


Table 5-14 Block external EMC filter dimensions

Part number		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	Q
HLD 103-500/1000	mm	460	280	130	350	230	255	145	60	8	M8	40	55	20	20	Ø 14
	in	18.11	11.02	5.12	13.78	9.06	10.04	5.71	2.36	0.31		1.57	2.17	0.79	0.79	Ø 0.55

5.11 Line reactor and output sharing choke dimensions

5.11.1 Input line reactors

Figure 5-48 Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 9 and 10 single input line reactor (INLX0X)

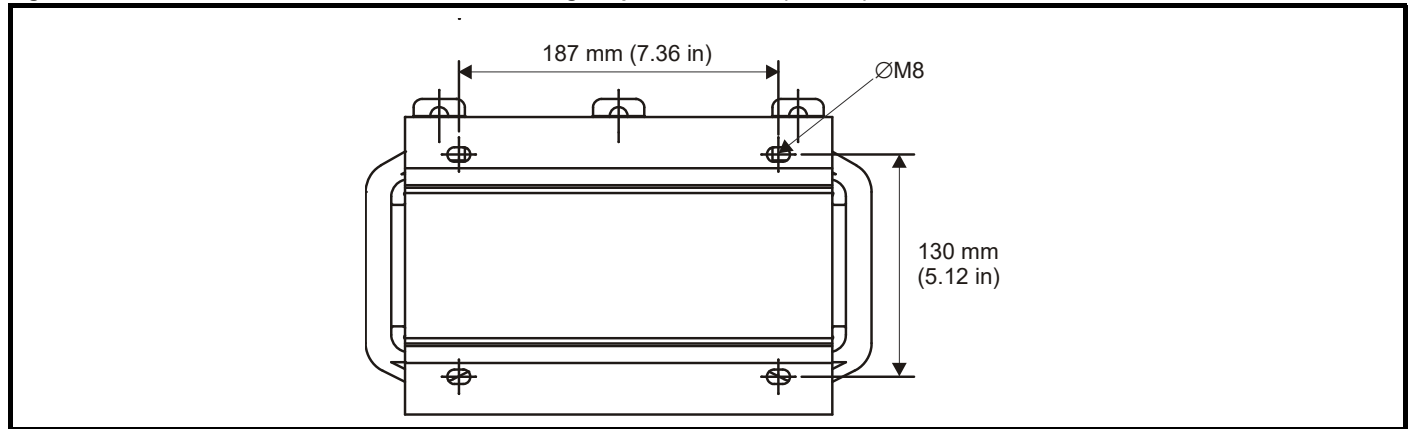


Figure 5-49 Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 11 single input line reactor (INLX0X). Dimensions shown in mm.

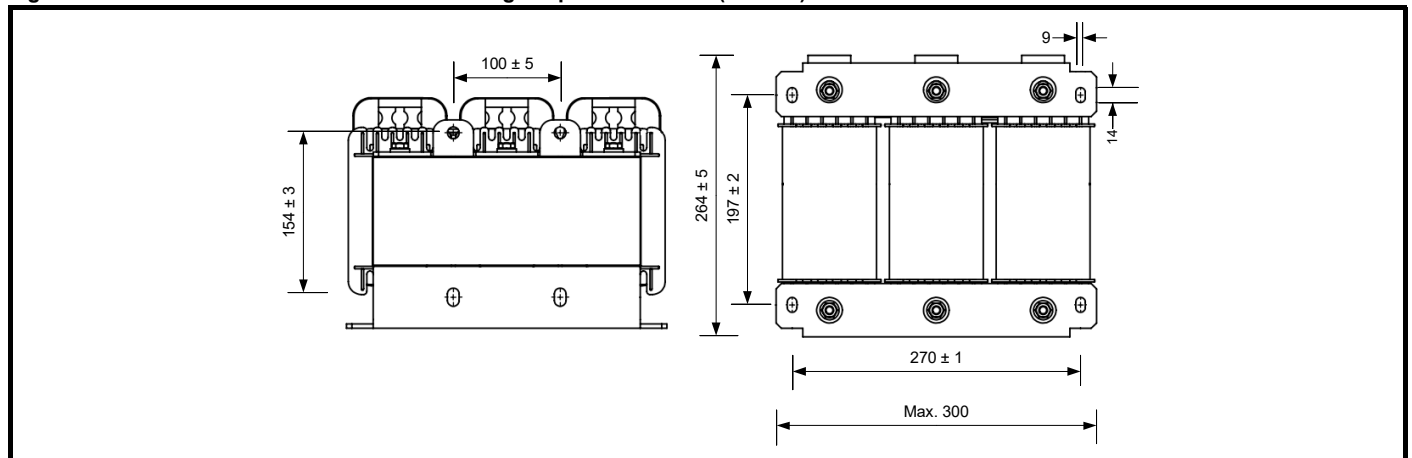


Figure 5-50 Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 12 single input 400 V line reactor (INL404). Dimensions shown in mm.

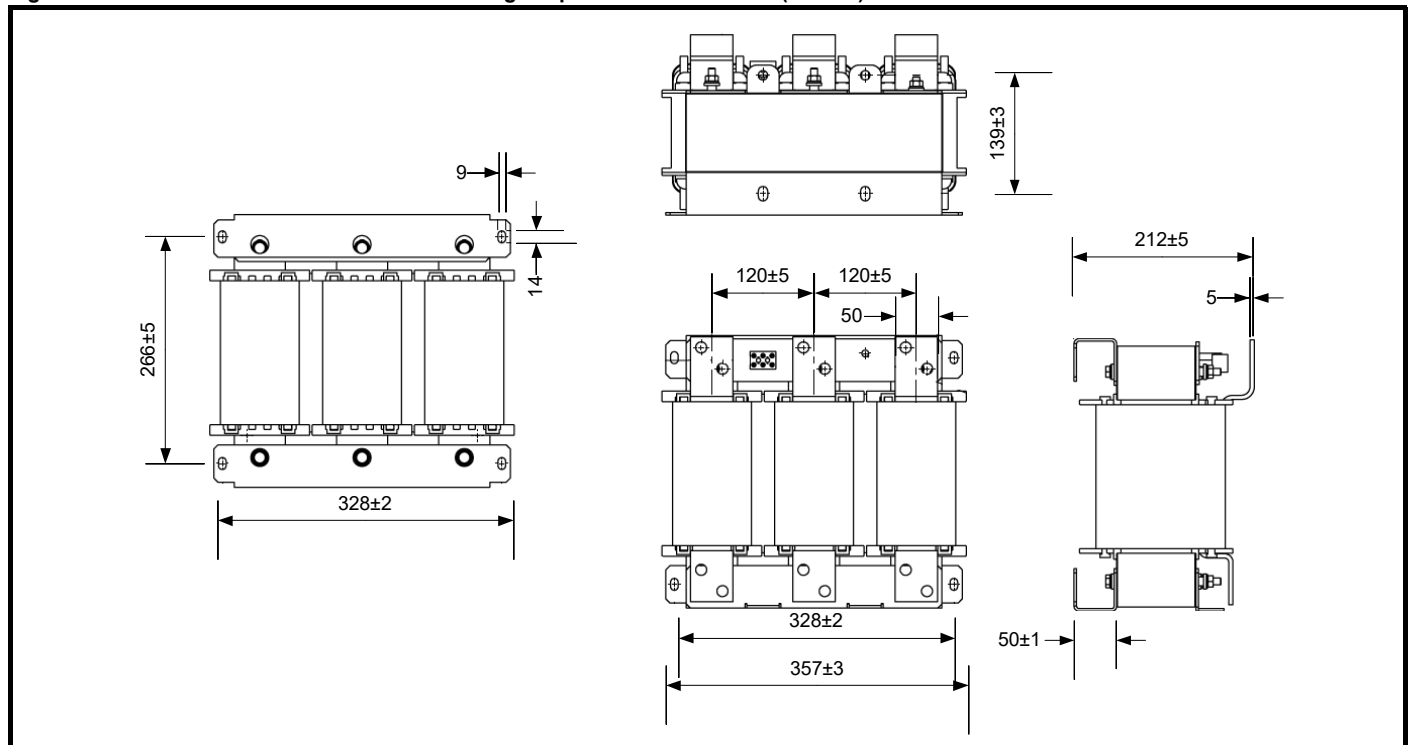
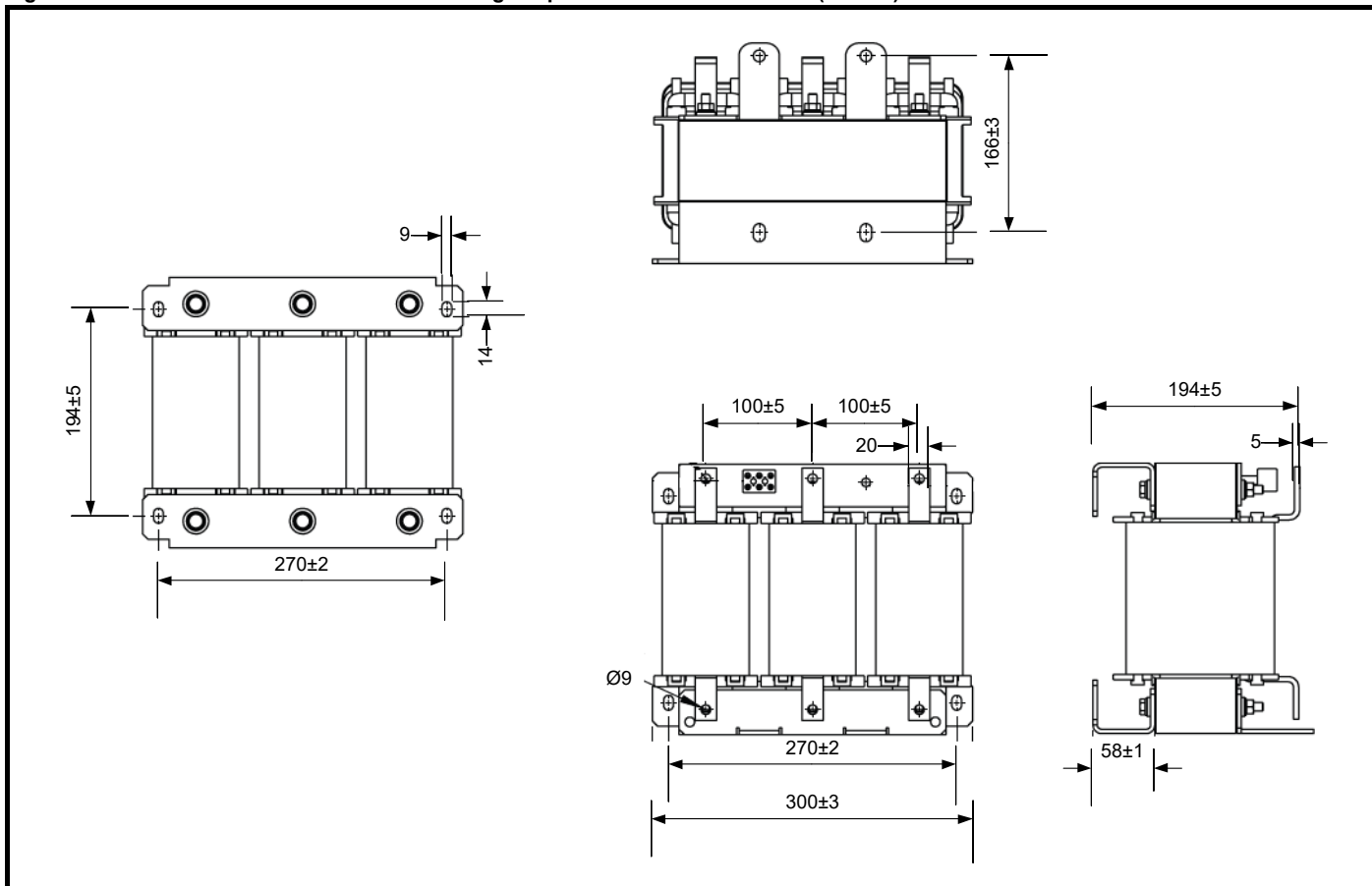


Figure 5-51 Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 12 single input 575 / 690 V line reactor (INL604). Dimensions shown in mm.



5.11.2 Output sharing chokes

Figure 5-52 Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 9 and 10 single output sharing choke (OTL401 - OTL404)

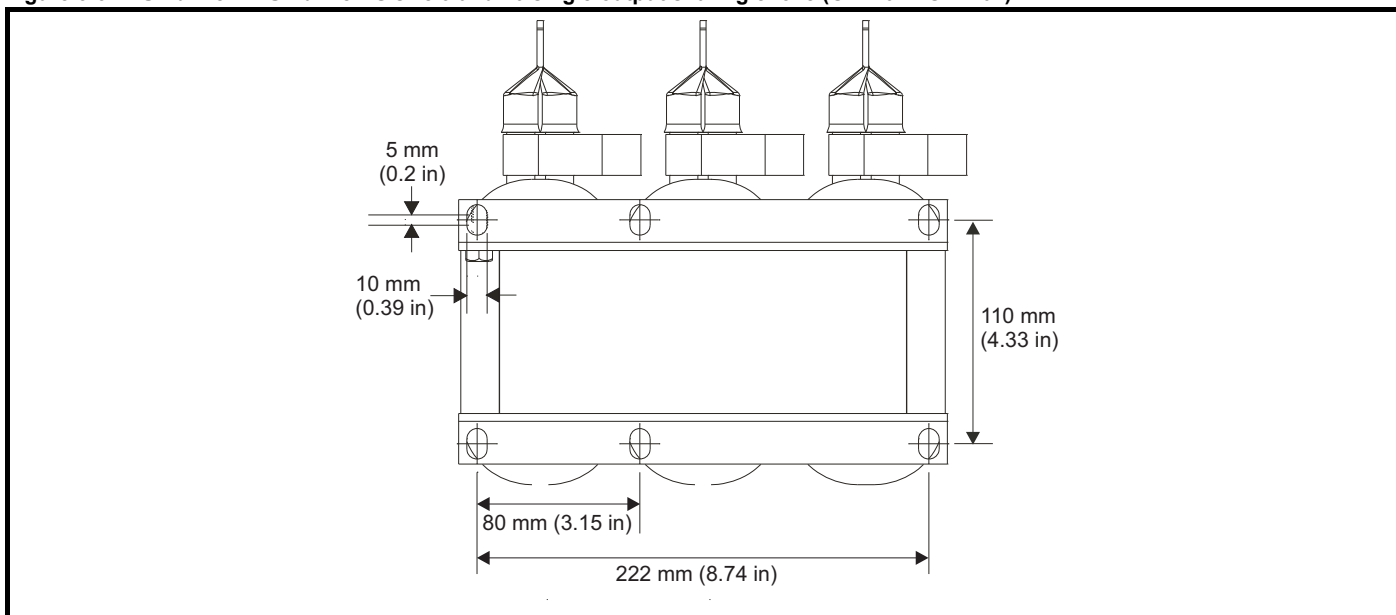


Figure 5-53 Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 11 single output sharing choke (OTL405 and OTL607)

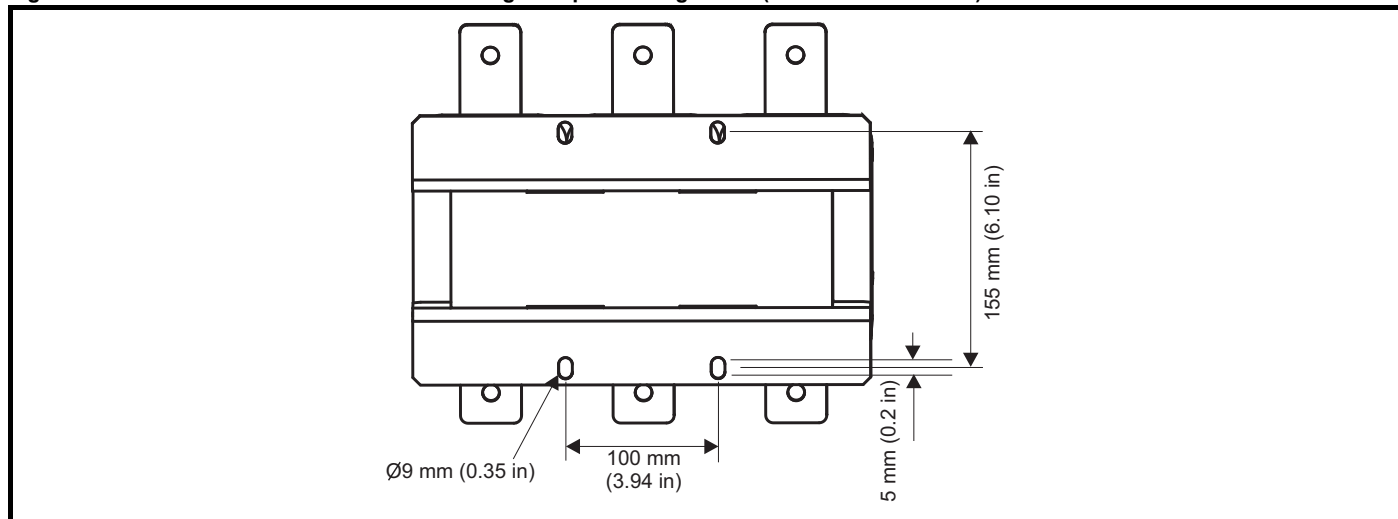


Figure 5-54 Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 11 single output sharing choke (OTL407)

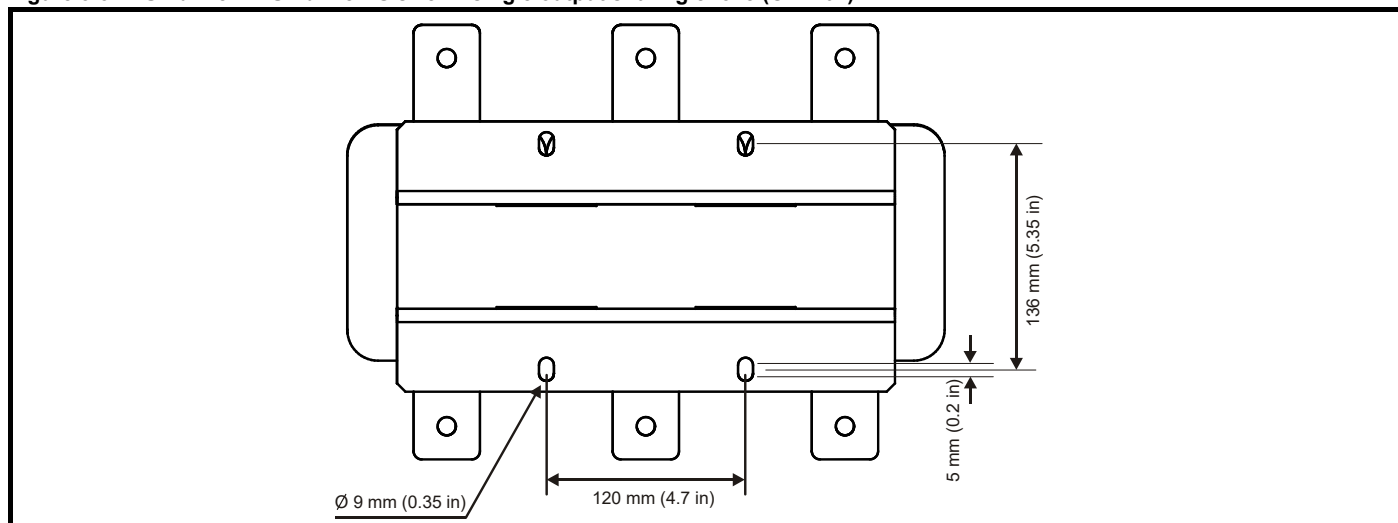


Figure 5-55 Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 11 single output sharing choke (OTL605)

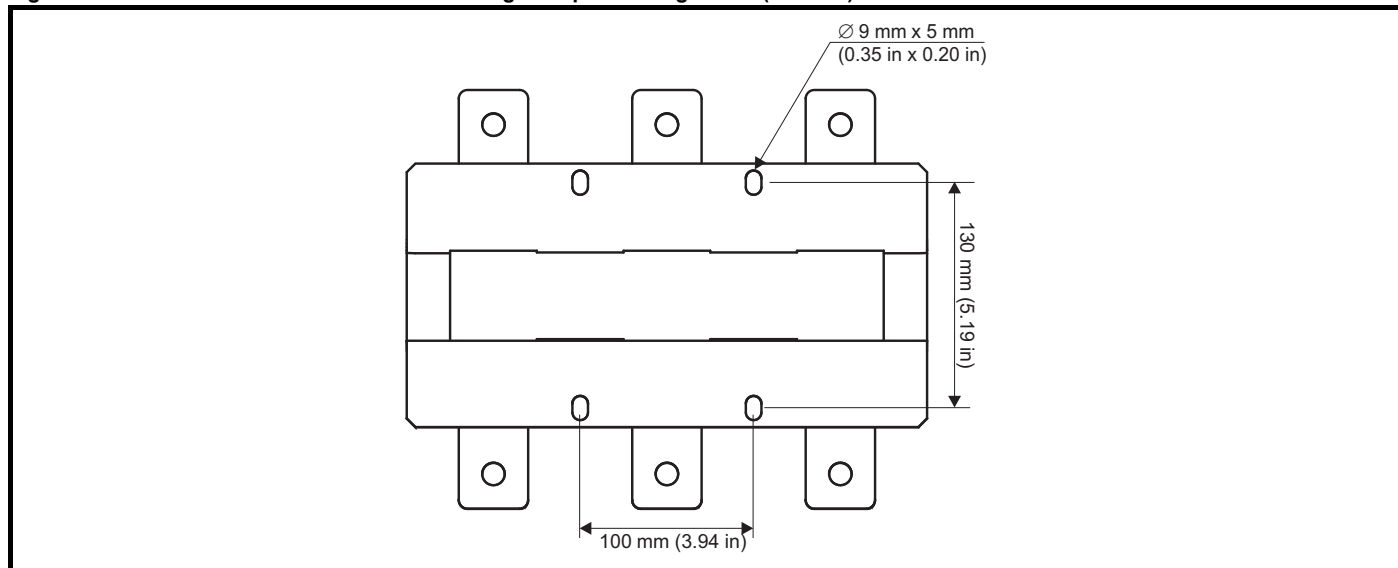


Figure 5-56 Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 9 and 10 dual output sharing choke (OTLX1X)

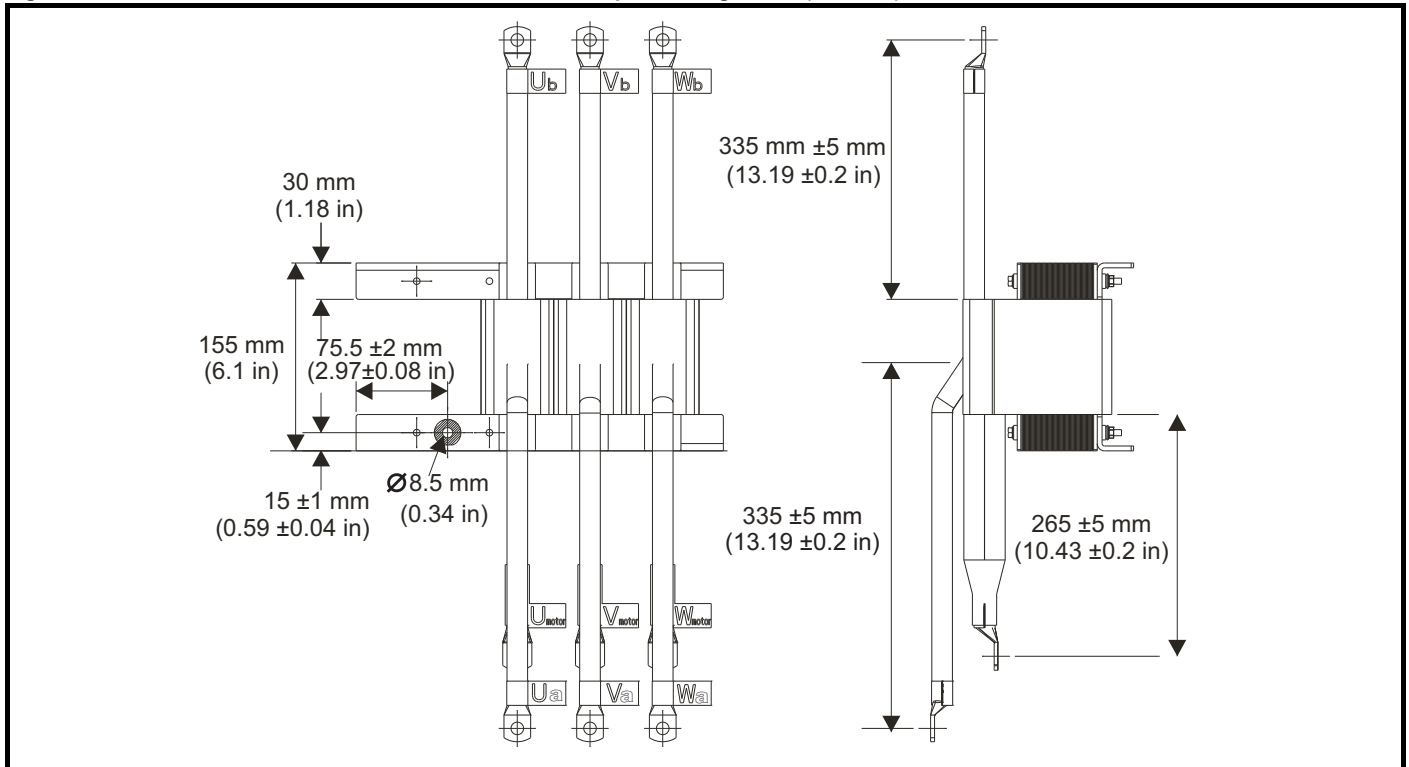


Figure 5-57 Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 12 single output sharing choke (OTL408)

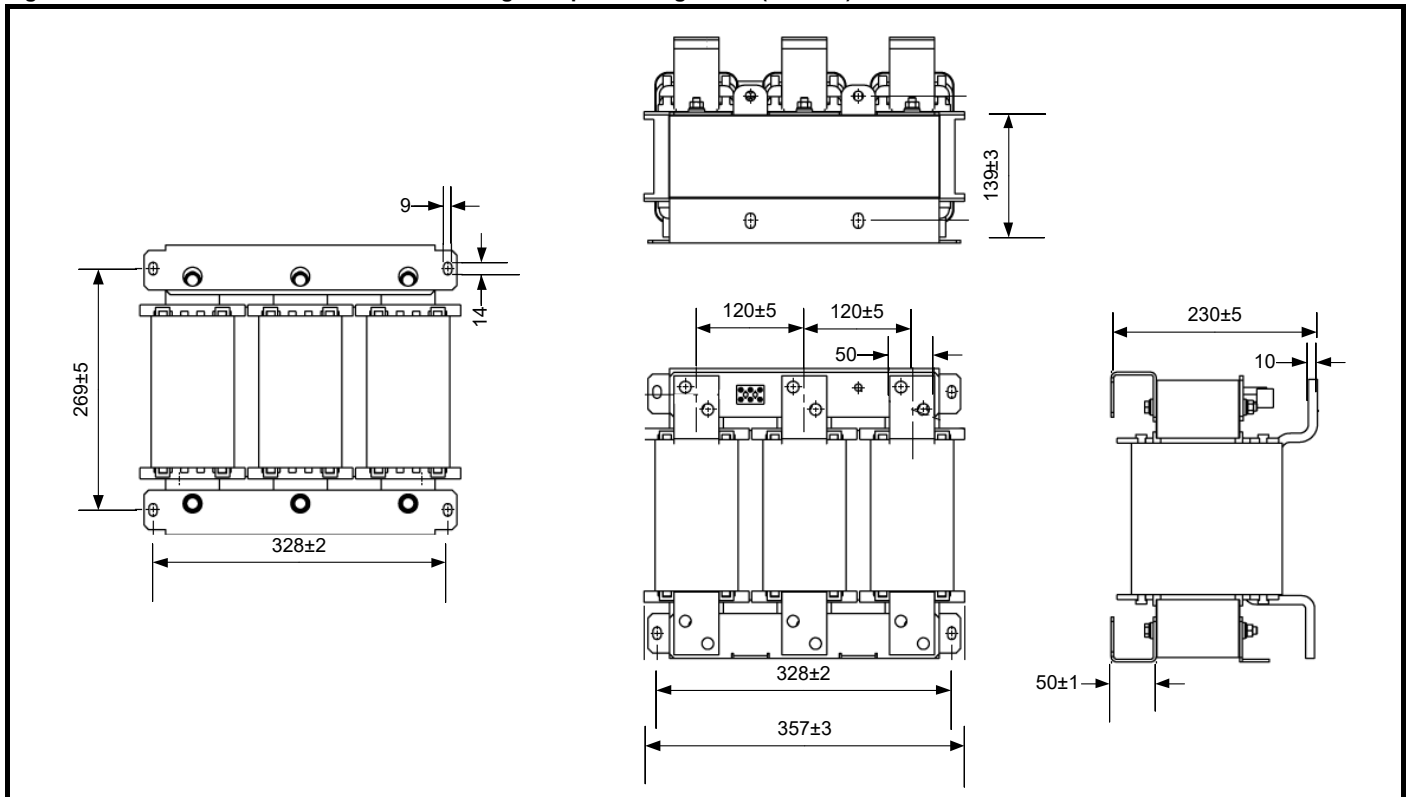
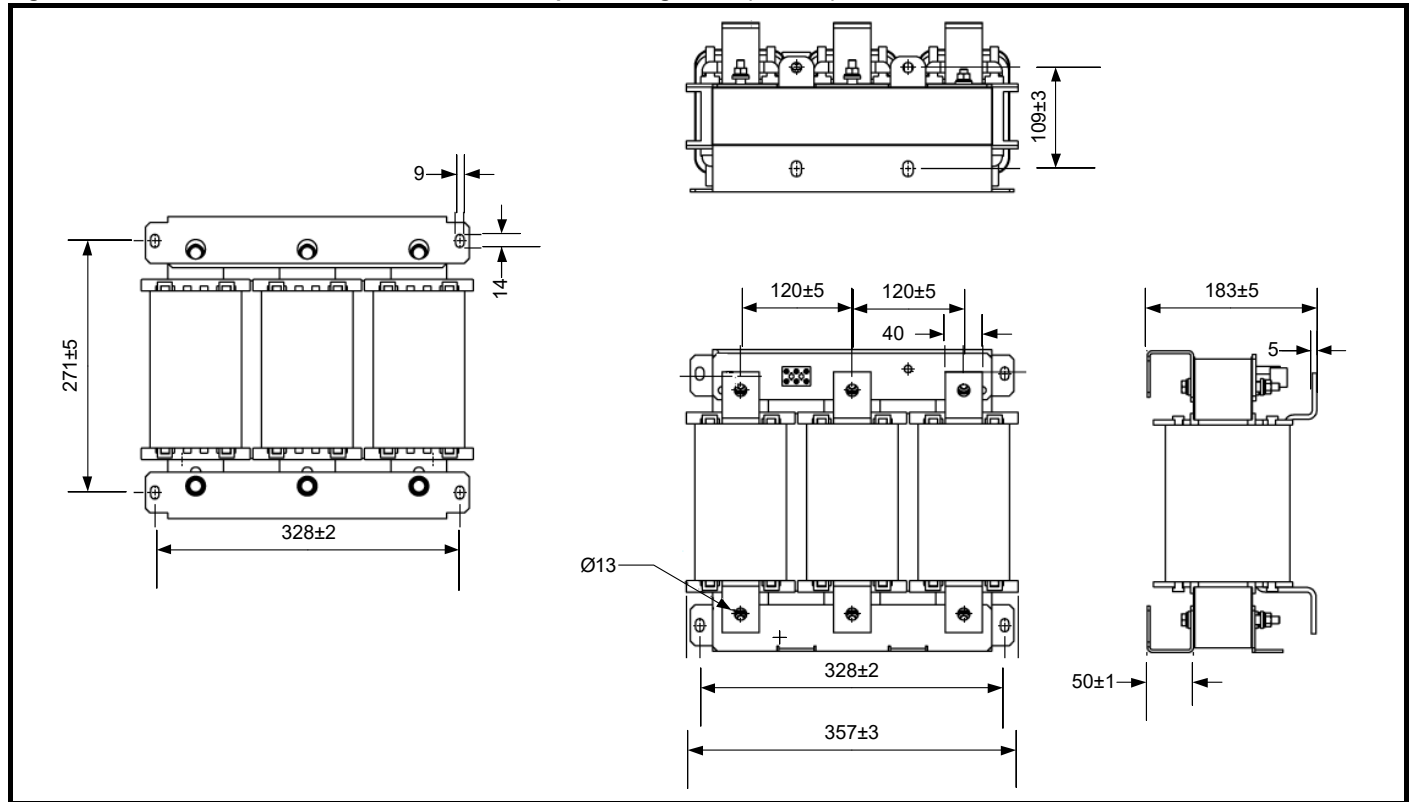


Figure 5-58 Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 12 dual output sharing choke (OTL608). Dimensions shown in mm.



For overall dimensions and other details, refer to section 6.3 *Output sharing choke specification* on page 125.

5.11.3 Line reactors (Power Module Frame 12)

The Power Module Frame 12 input has two rectifiers to enable 6 pulse or 12 pulse operation as standard. The rectifier and DC link are designed such that an external line reactor is not required provided the supply cable length is 15 m from the drive to the point of distribution and the supply transformer is no larger than 2 MVA. If the supply cable length is <15 m or the supply transformer is >2 MVA then a line reactor is required. Line reactors must be sourced locally. A line reactor specification is available online.

6 pulse operation is created by connecting the inputs of the two rectifiers to a 3 phase 3 wire (+ PE) supply.

Lower harmonics 12 pulse operation is created by feeding the two rectifiers with two secondary windings; one Δ and one Y.

The table below contains information for 400 / 575 / 690 V line reactors. These can be ordered through Nidec Drives or sourced locally. If sourcing locally contact Nidec Drives for the specification.

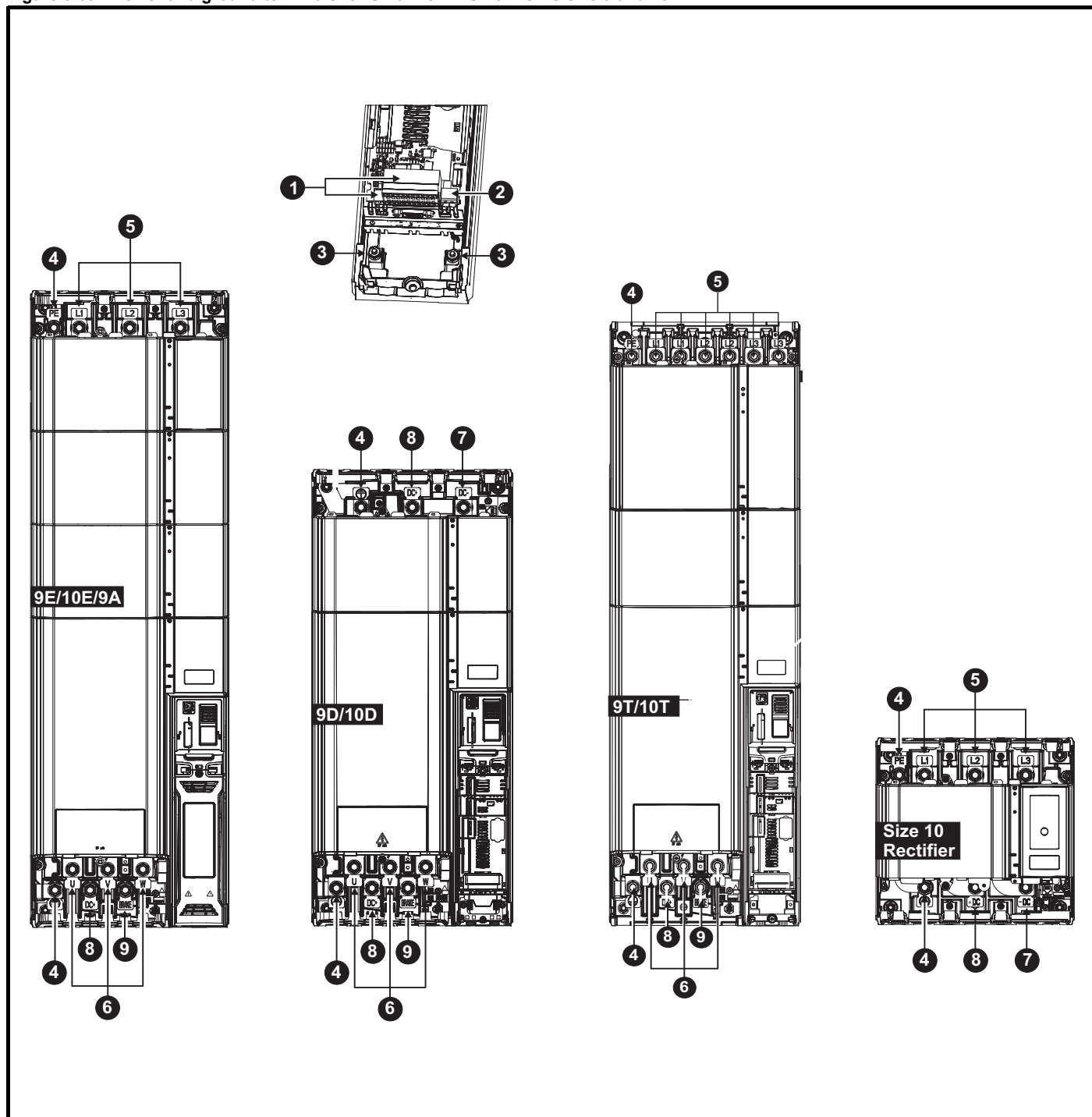
Table 5-15 Frame 12 INL chokes

INL type	CT Part number	Voltage (V)	Inductance (μ H)	Current (A)
INL404	4401-0334	400	20	893
INL414	4401-0336	400	20	2 x 897
INL604	4401-0336	575 / 690	62	360
INL614	4401-0337	575 / 690	62	2 x 316

5.12 Electrical terminals

5.12.1 Location of the power, control and ground terminals

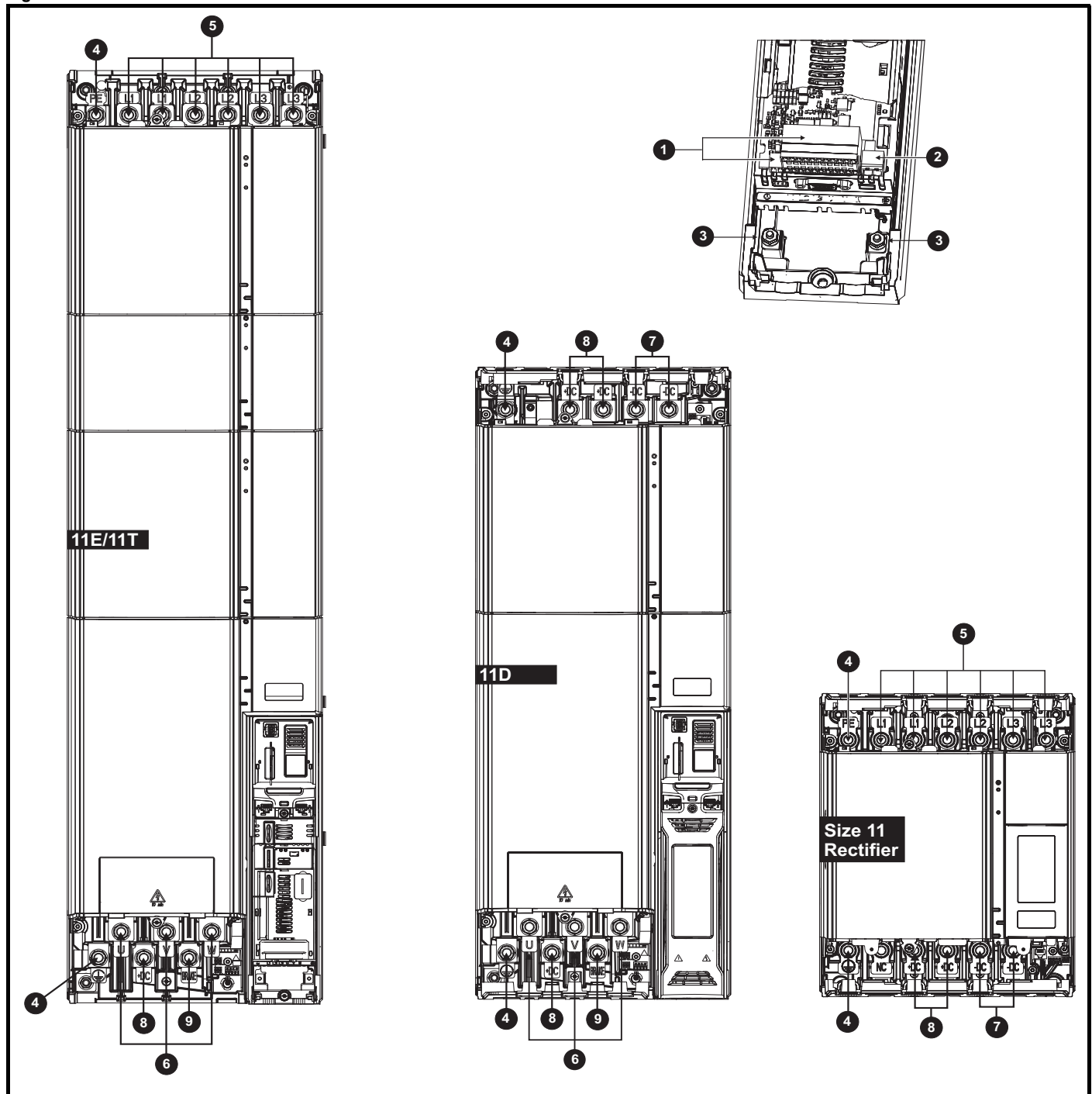
Figure 5-59 Power and ground terminals for Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 9 and 10



Key

- | | | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Control terminals | 4. Ground connections | 7. DC bus - |
| 2. Relay terminals | 5. AC power terminals | 8. DC bus + |
| 3. Additional ground terminals | 6. Motor terminals | 9. Brake terminal |

Figure 5-60 Power and Ground terminals for Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 11



Key:

- | | | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Control terminals | 4. Ground connections | 7. DC bus - |
| 2. Relay terminals | 5. AC power terminals | 8. DC bus + |
| 3. Additional ground terminals | 6. Motor terminals | 9. Brake terminal |

Safety information	Introduction	Product information	System configuration	Mechanical Installation	Electrical Installation	Technical data	UL Information
--------------------	--------------	---------------------	----------------------	--------------------------------	-------------------------	----------------	----------------

5.12.2 Terminal sizes and torque settings



To avoid a fire hazard and maintain validity of the UL listing, adhere to the specified tightening torques for the power and ground terminals. Refer to the following tables.

WARNING

Table 5-16 Master control and relay terminal data

Frame size	Connection type	Torque setting
All	Plug-in terminal block	0.2 Nm (1.77 lb in)
	User relay	0.5 Nm (4.42 lb in)
	Back up power supply	0.2 Nm (1.77 lb in)

Table 5-17 Drive power terminal data

Frame size	AC and motor terminals		DC and braking		Ground terminal	
	Recommended	Maximum	Recommended	Maximum	Recommended	Maximum
9, 10 & 11	M10 Nut (17 mm AF)		M10 Nut (17 mm AF)		M10 Nut (17 mm AF)	
	15 Nm (132.8 lb in)	20 Nm (177 lb in)	15 Nm (132.8 lb in)	20 Nm (177 lb in)	15 Nm (132.8 lb in)	20 Nm (177 lb in)
12	M10 Nut (17 mm AF)		M10 Nut (17 mm AF)		M10 Nut (17 mm AF)	
	30 Nm (265.5 lb in)	30 Nm (265.5 lb in)	30 Nm (265.5 lb in)	30 Nm (265.5 lb in)	30 Nm (265.5 lb in)	12 Nm (106.2 lb in)

Table 5-18 Plug-in terminal block maximum cable sizes

Frame size	Terminal block description	Max cable size
All	2 way low voltage power / 24 V supply connector	1.5 mm ² (16 AWG)

Table 5-19 Optional external EMC Filter terminal data

CT/Manufacturers part number	Power connections		Ground connections	
	Bar hole diameter	Max torque	Ground stud size	Max torque
4200-0299	10.8 mm (0.42 in)	30 Nm (265.5 lb in)	M10	18 Nm (159.3 lb in)
4200-4460	11 mm (0.43 in)			
4200-1660	10.8 mm (0.42 in)			
4200-2210	11 mm (0.43 in)		M12	25 Nm (221.3 lb in)
4200-0099	10.5 mm (0.41 in)			
4200-0690	10.5 mm (0.41 in)			
FN 3311-1000-99-C16-R55 (Schaffner)	13.5 mm (0.53 in)	9 Nm (79.7 lb in)	M8	9 Nm (79.7 lb in)
HLD 103-500/1000 (Block)	14 mm (0.55 in)	30 Nm (265.5 lb in)	M12	30 Nm (265.5 lb in)

5.13 Routine maintenance

The drive should be installed in a cool, clean, well ventilated location. Contact of moisture and dust with the drive should be prevented.

Regular checks of the following should be carried out to ensure drive / installation reliability are maximized:

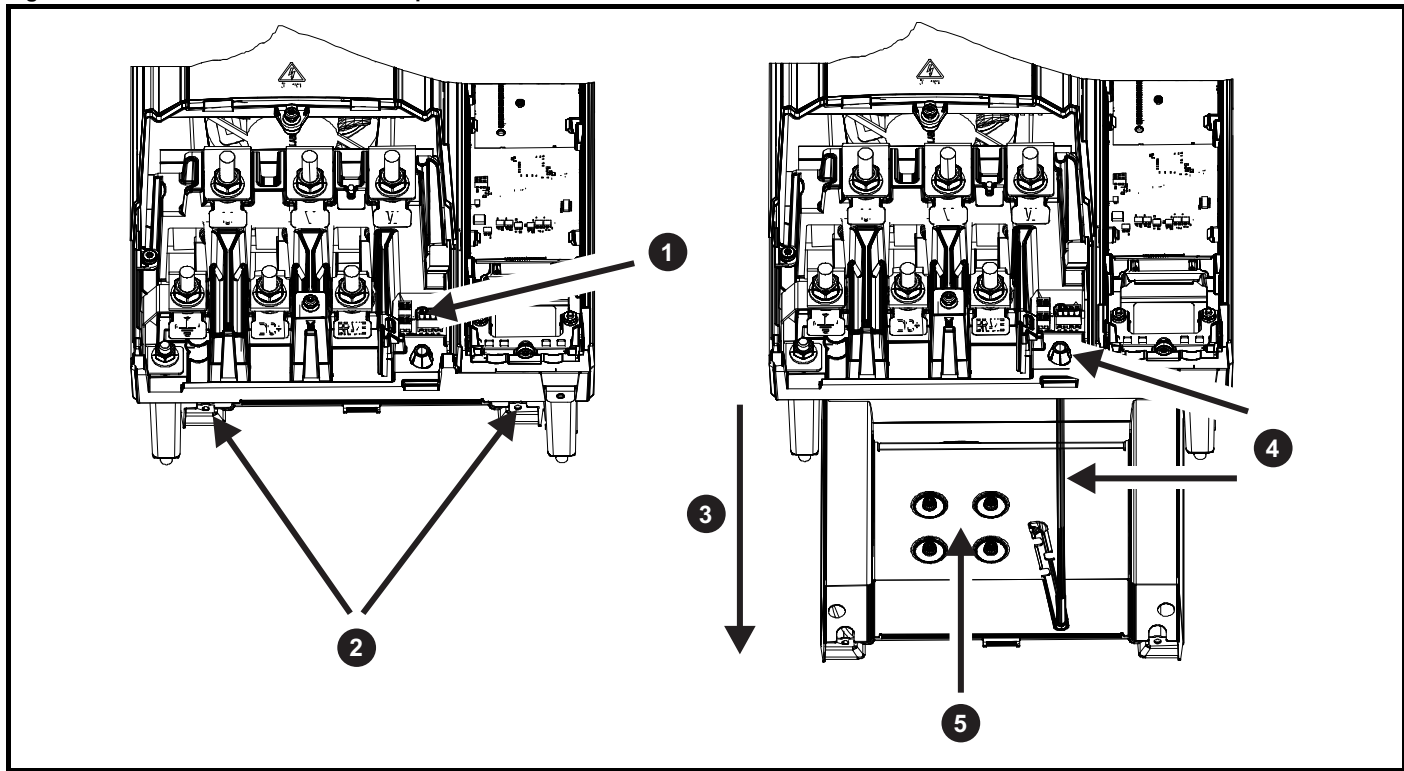
Environment	
Ambient temperature	Ensure the enclosure temperature remains at or below maximum specified
Dust	Ensure the drive remains dust free – check that the heatsink and drive fan are not gathering dust. The lifetime of the fan is reduced in dusty environments
Moisture	Ensure the drive enclosure shows no signs of condensation
Enclosure	
Enclosure door filters	Ensure filters are not blocked and that air is free to flow
Electrical	
Screw connections	Ensure all screw terminals remain tight
Crimp terminals	Ensure all crimp terminals remain tight – check for any discoloration which could indicate overheating
Cables	Check all cables for signs of damage

NOTE

It may be necessary to remove the drive from the cubicle in order to remove the fans. This is because there may be insufficient clearance between the drive and the cubicle or other components if the recommendations are followed in section 5.7.1 *Enclosure layout*.

5.13.1 Size 9 to 11 heatsink fan replacement

Figure 5-61 Size 9 to 11 Heatsink fan replacement



Heatsink fan removal procedure

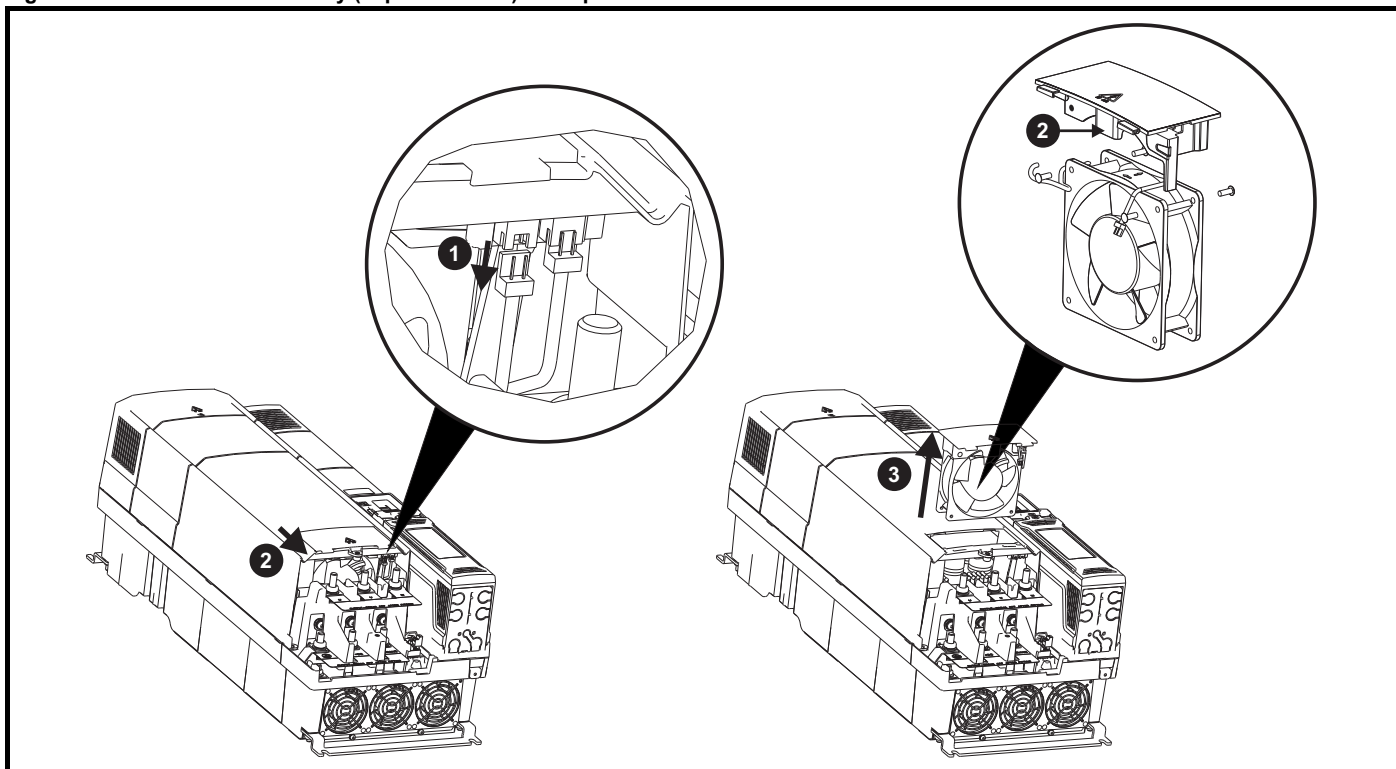
1. Using a flat screwdriver remove the fan wires from the fan connector (making a note of the order).
 2. Using a T20 Torque driver remove the two screws that retain the heatsink fan housing
 3. Withdraw the heatsink fan housing from the drive in the direction shown
 4. Pull the fan cable through the fan cable gland
 5. Using a T20 Torque driver remove the four screws that retain the fan in the housing
- After fan has been replaced, reverse the above steps to refit.

Table 5-20 Heatsink fan part number

Drive model	Heatsink fan part number
Size 9 to 11	3251-1750

5.13.2 Size 9 to 11 auxiliary (capacitor bank) fan replacement

Figure 5-62 Size 9 to 11 auxiliary (capacitor bank) fan replacement



Auxiliary fan removal procedure

- 1) Disconnect the fan wiring connector shown
- 2) Slide fan housing in the direction shown using tongue shown in enlarged diagram of fan
- 3) Withdraw fan housing from the drive

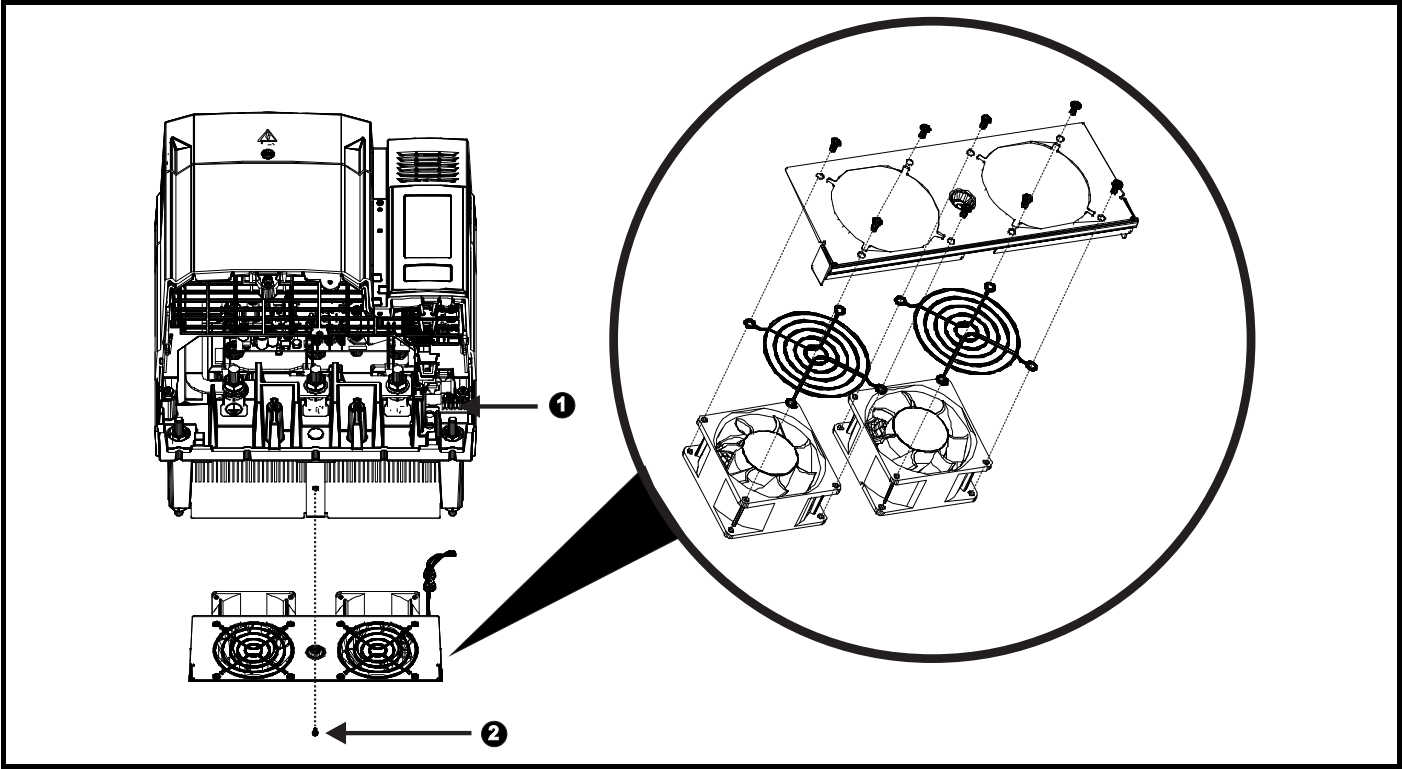
After fan has been replaced, reverse the above steps to refit.

Table 5-21 Auxiliary (capacitor bank) fan part numbers

Drive model	Auxiliary (capacitor bank fan part number)
Size 9, 10 and 11 (575 V and 690 V)	3251-0042
Size 11 (400 V)	3251-1202

5.13.3 Size 10 rectifier fan replacement

Figure 5-63 Size 10 rectifier fan replacement



Size 10 rectifier fan removal procedure

1. Using a flat screwdriver remove the fan wires from the fan connector (making a note of the order).
2. Using a T20 Torque driver remove the screw that retains the fan housing and pull fan housing away from the rectifier
3. Pull fan wiring through cable gland

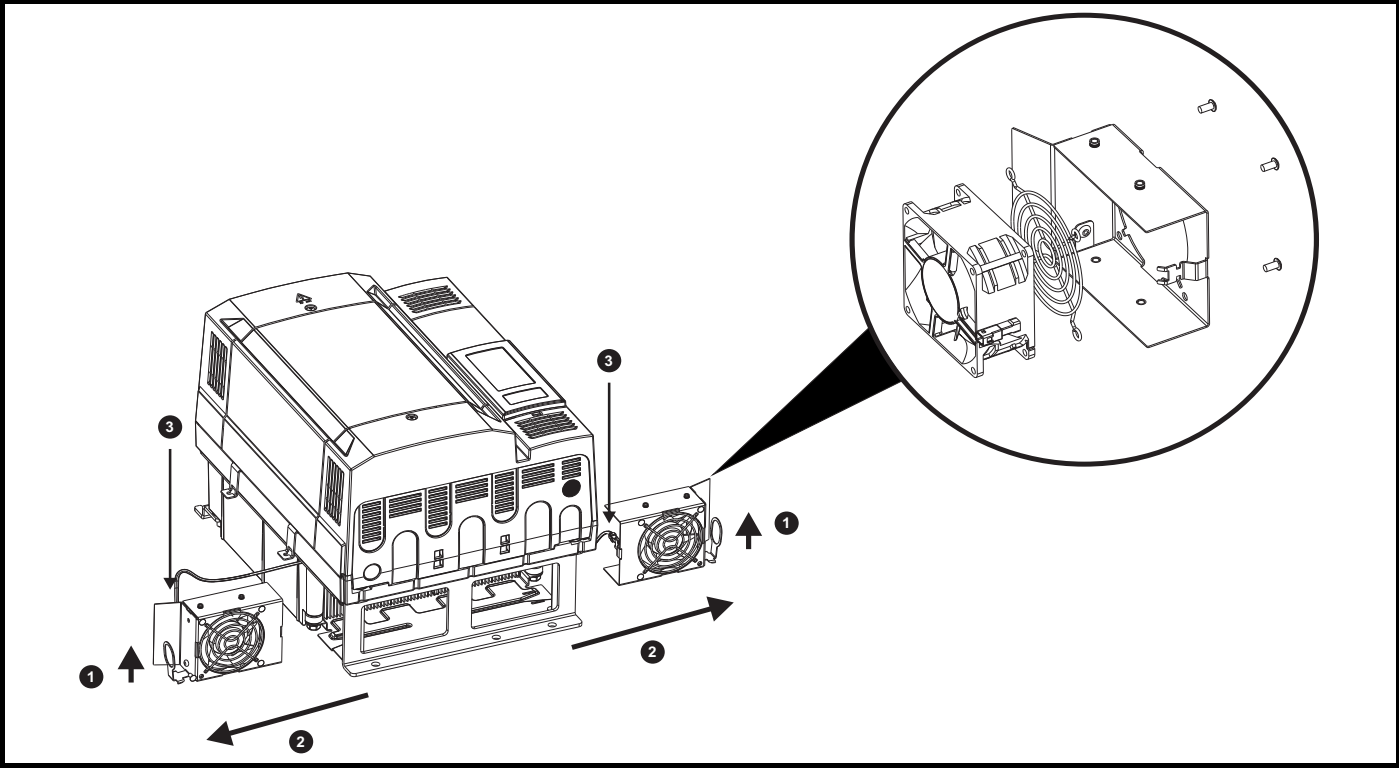
After fans have been replaced, reverse the above steps to refit the fan housing in the rectifier.

Table 5-22 Size 10 rectifier fan part number

Rectifier model	Rectifier fan part number
Size 10 rectifier	3251-8241

5.13.4 Size 11 rectifier fan replacement

Figure 5-64 Size 11 rectifier fan replacement



Size 11 rectifier fan removal procedure

- 1. Lift the ring eye provided
- 2. Pull the fan housing in the direction shown
- 3. Disconnect the fan wiring at the connector shown

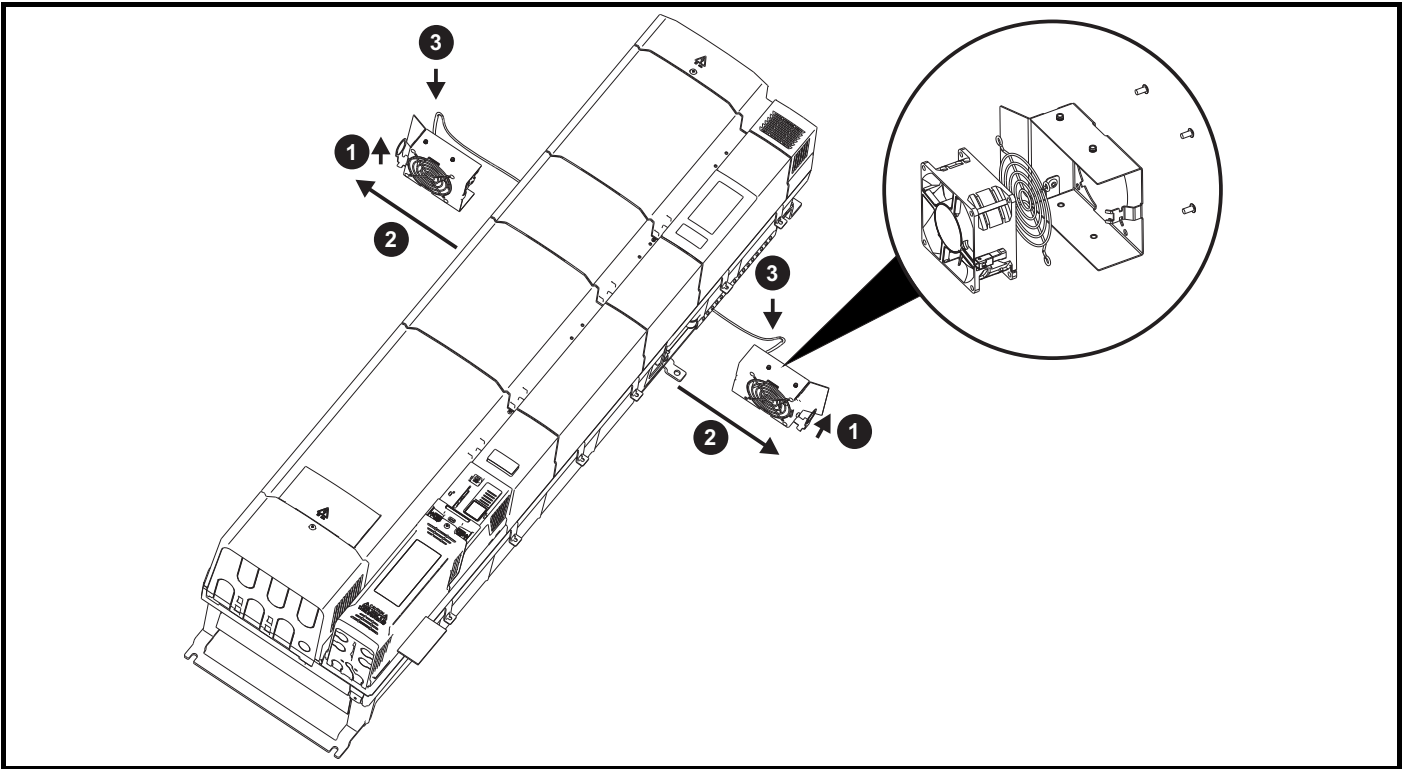
After fans have been replaced, reverse the above steps to refit the fan housing in the rectifier (making sure the fan housing aligns correctly in the slots top and bottom).

Table 5-23 Rectifier fan part numbers

Rectifier model	Rectifier fan part number
Size 11 rectifier	3251-0030

5.13.5 Size 11E rectifier fan replacement

Figure 5-65 Size 11E rectifier fan replacement



Size 11 rectifier fan removal procedure

- 1) Lift the ring eye provided
- 2) Pull the fan housing in the direction shown
- 3) Disconnect the fan wiring at the connector shown

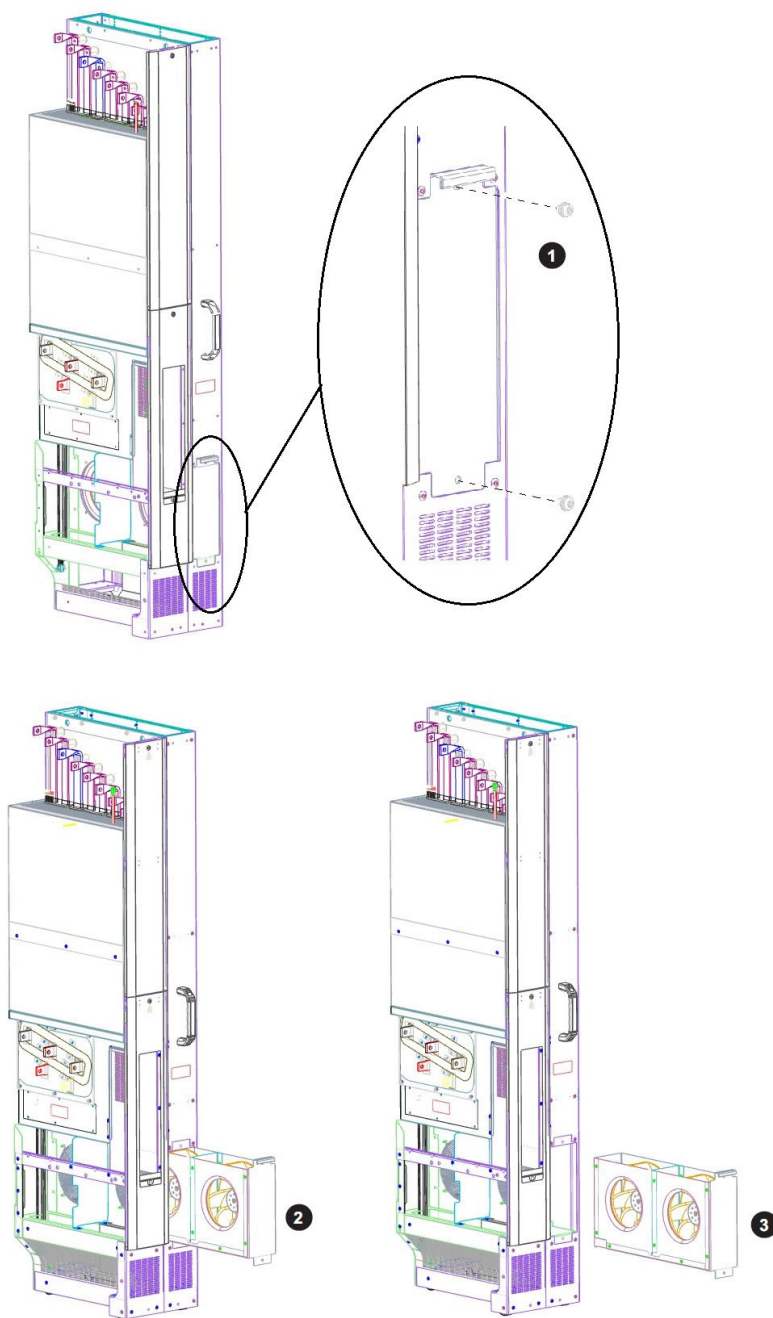
After fans have been replaced, reverse the above steps to refit the fan housing in the rectifier (making sure the fan housing aligns correctly in the slots top and bottom).

Table 5-24 Rectifier fan part number

Drive model	Rectifier fan part number
Size 11E rectifier	3251-0030

5.13.6 Power Module Frame 12T/D fan replacement

Figure 5-66 Power Module Frame 12T/D 12D fan replacement



Power Module Frame 12T/D fan removal procedure

Power Module Frame 12 fan assembly part number: M000-FANBOX00000000000000

1. Remove the two M6 torx screws using a T30 torx screwdriver.
2. Pull the fan module away from the drive
3. The fan module is removed.

Reverse the steps above to fit the new fan. Tighten the two M6 torx screws to 6 Nm (53.1 lb in)

6 Electrical Installation

Many cable management features have been incorporated into the product and accessories, this chapter shows how to optimize them. Key features include:

- Safe Torque Off function
- Internal EMC filter
- EMC compliance with shielding / grounding accessories
- Product rating, fusing and cabling information
- Brake resistor details (selection / ratings)



Electric shock risk

The voltages present in the following locations can cause severe electric shock and may be lethal:

WARNING

- AC supply cables and connections
- DC and brake cables, and connections
- Output cables and connections
- Many internal parts of the drive, and external option units

Unless otherwise indicated, control terminals are single insulated and must not be touched.



Isolation device

The AC supply must be disconnected from the drive using an approved isolation device before any cover is removed from the drive or before any servicing work is performed.

WARNING



STOP function

The STOP function does not remove dangerous voltages from the drive, the motor or any external option units.

WARNING



Safe Torque Off function

The Safe Torque Off function does not remove dangerous voltages from the drive, the motor or any external option units.

WARNING



Stored charge

The drive contains capacitors that remain charged to a potentially lethal voltage after the AC supply has been disconnected. If the drive has been energized, the AC supply must be isolated at least ten minutes before work may continue.

Normally, the capacitors are discharged by an internal resistor. Under certain, unusual fault conditions, it is possible that the capacitors may fail to discharge, or be prevented from being discharged by a voltage applied to the output terminals. If the drive has failed in a manner that causes the display to go blank immediately, it is possible the capacitors will not be discharged. In this case, consult Control Techniques or their authorized distributor.



Equipment supplied by plug and socket

Special attention must be given if the drive is installed in equipment which is connected to the AC supply by a plug and socket. The AC supply terminals of the drive are connected to the internal capacitors through rectifier diodes which are not intended to give safety isolation. If the plug terminals can be touched when the plug is disconnected from the socket, a means of automatically isolating the plug from the drive must be used (e.g. a latching relay).



Permanent magnet motors

Permanent magnet motors generate electrical power if they are rotated, even when the supply to the drive is disconnected. If that happens then the drive will become energized through its motor terminals.

If the motor load is capable of rotating the motor when the supply is disconnected, then the motor must be isolated from the drive before gaining access to any live parts.



WARNING

Use of rectifiers other than Unidrive M / Unidrive HS - rectifier

If a rectifier other than Unidrive M / Unidrive HS Rectifier is used with Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 9D/10D/11D, then it must be installed with line to ground varistors which are capable of reducing overvoltage transients from category III to values of category II. (ref. EN61800-5-1). This is to ensure L-E transients do not exceed 4 kV because there are no varistors installed in a D module, and the insulation system from power to ground is designed to category II.

Any non Control Techniques rectifier must be installed with AC line fuses that correspond to those specified for the Unidrive M / Unidrive HS rectifier. If this is not possible then DC fuses should be specified for the Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 9D/10D/11D. This is to ensure validity of the safety testing carried out to complete the safety file and for UL certification, especially in the event of a short circuit bus cap in the DC bus.



CAUTION

0V control connections on both Unidrive M / Unidrive HS sizes 9, 10 and 11 drives are internally earthed and cannot be disconnected. Ensure that there is adequate equipotential bonding between parts of a system with interconnected control wiring.

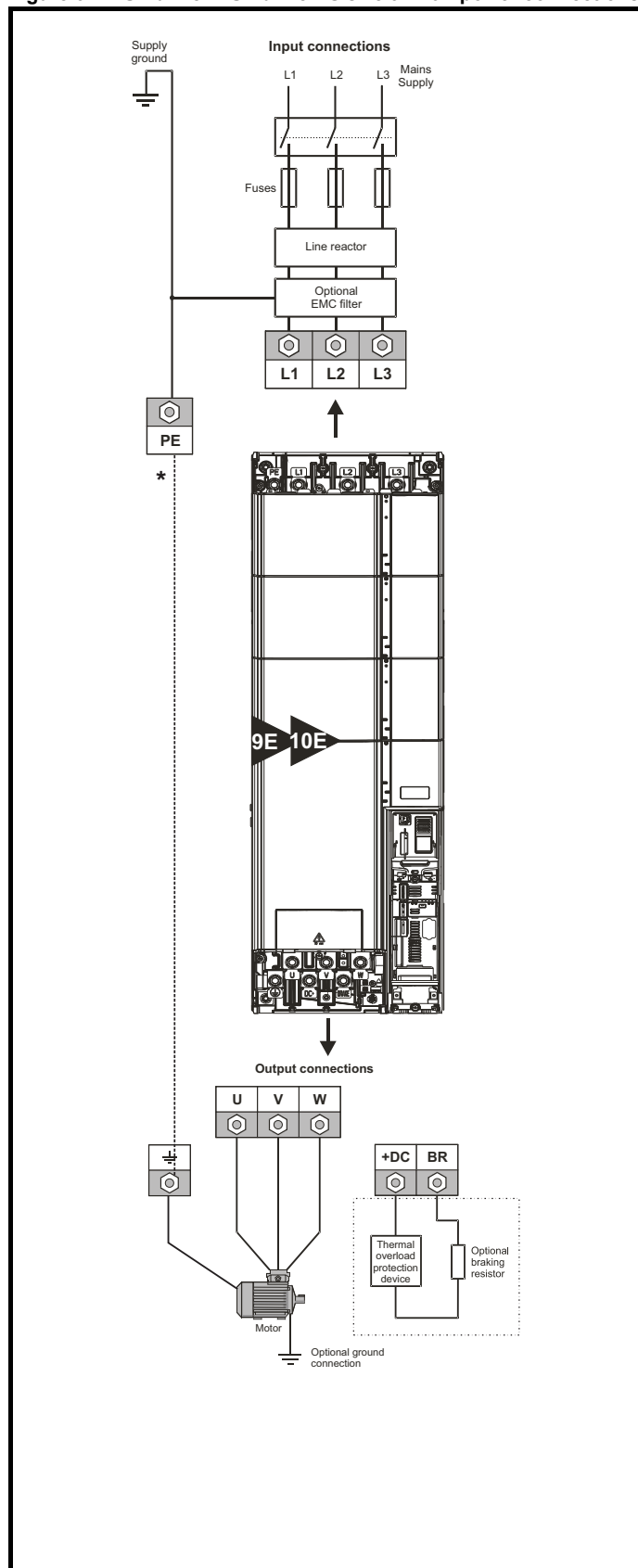
NOTE

The power supply to all modules in a multi-module system should be applied at the same time, to ensure the drive powers-up correctly. Otherwise the drive may power-up with a hardware fault (HF) trip code.

6.1 Power connections

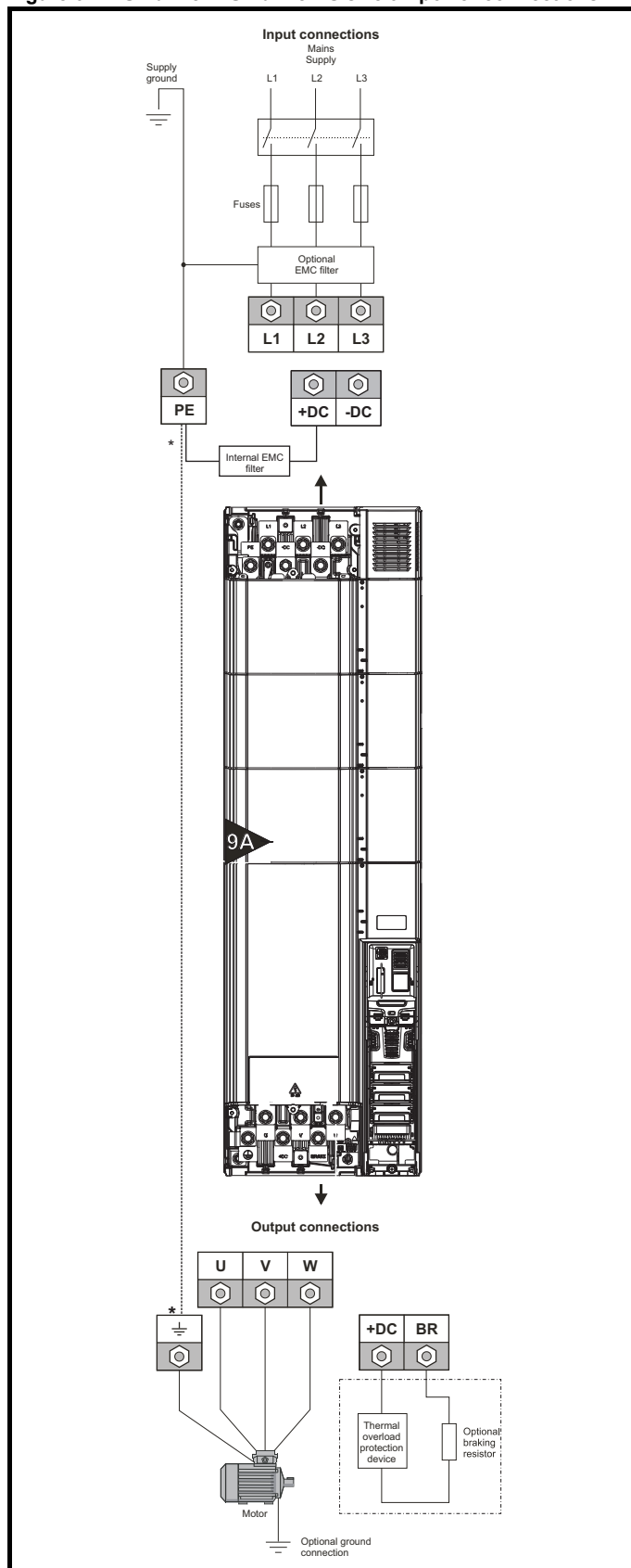
6.1.1 AC and DC connections

Figure 6-1 Unidrive M/Unidrive HS size 9E/10E power connections



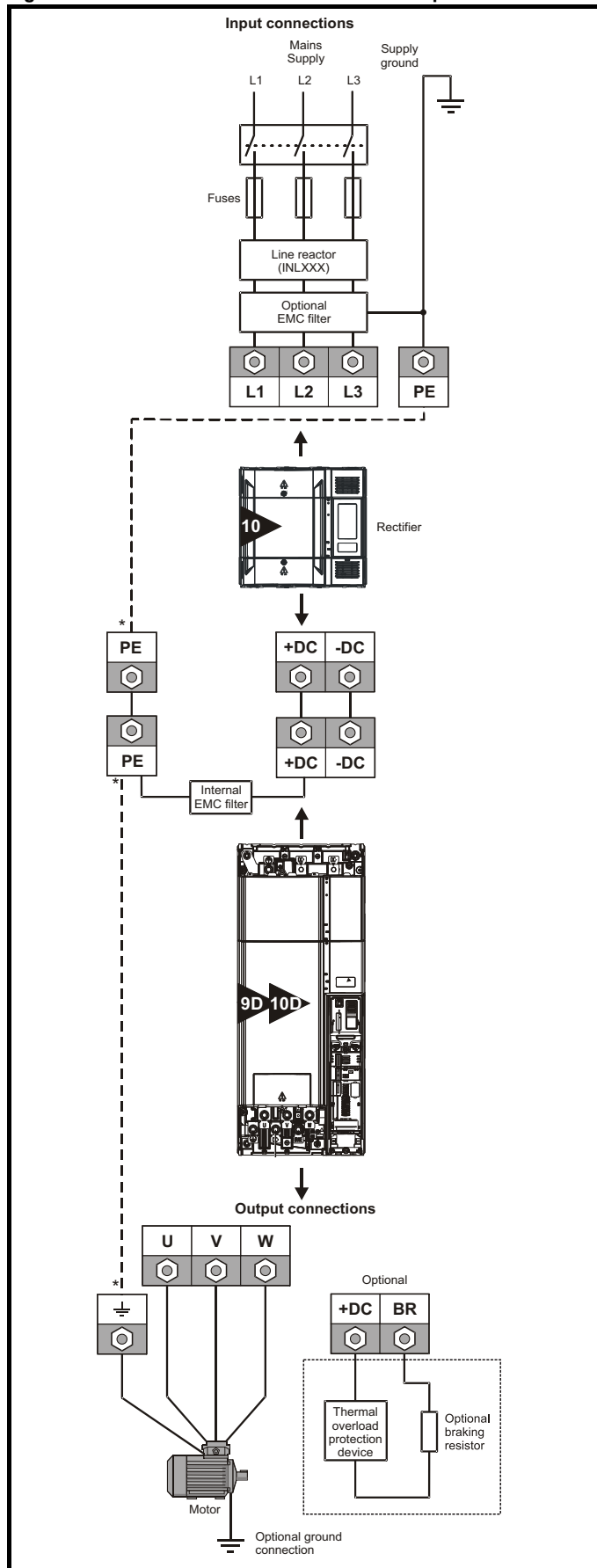
* See section 6.1.3 Ground connections .

Figure 6-2 Unidrive M/Unidrive HS size 9A power connections



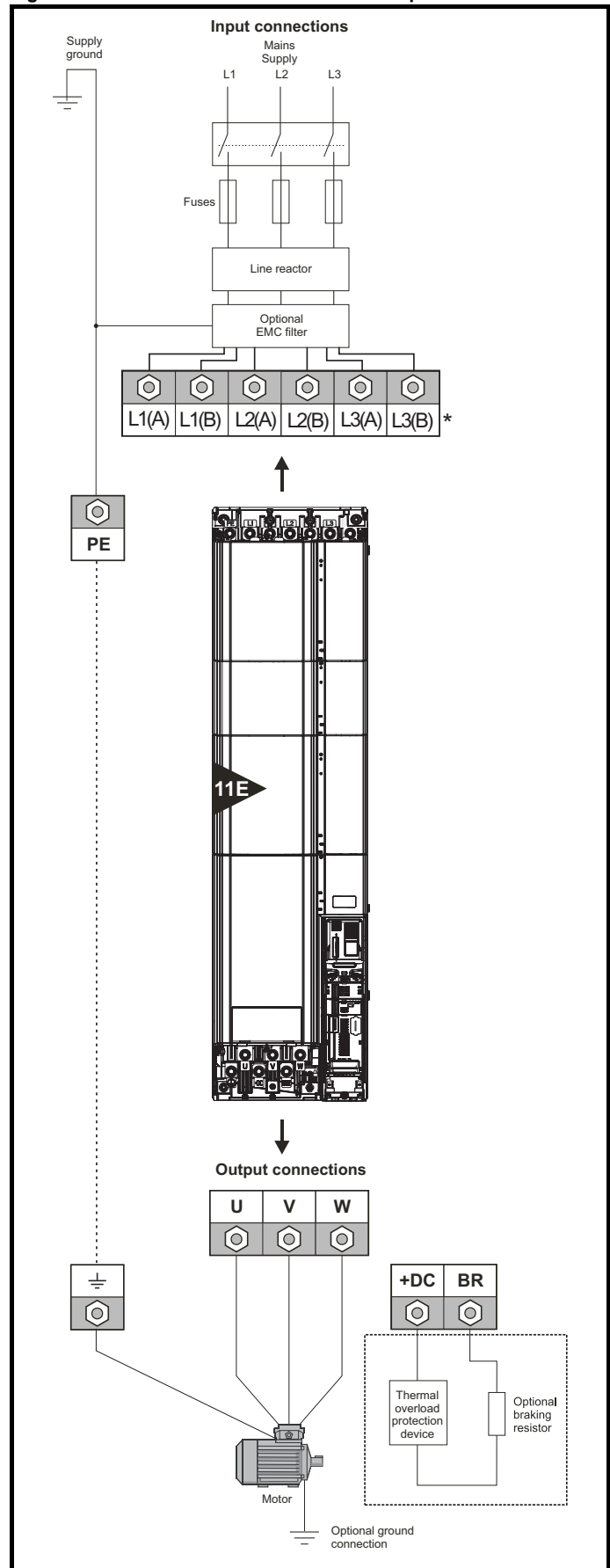
* See section 6.1.3 Ground connections .

Figure 6-3 Unidrive M/Unidrive HS size 9D/10D power connections



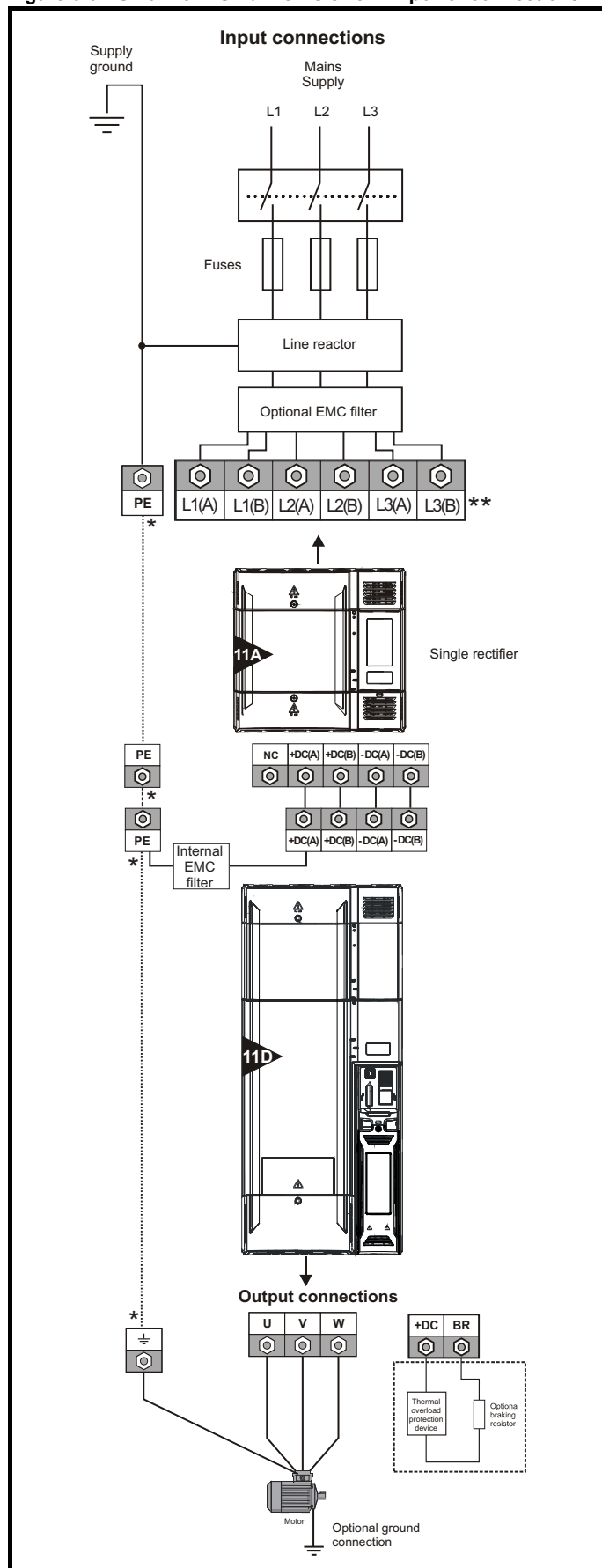
* See section 6.1.3 Ground connections on page 119.

Figure 6-4 Unidrive M/Unidrive HS size 11E power connections



* Connect to either terminal.

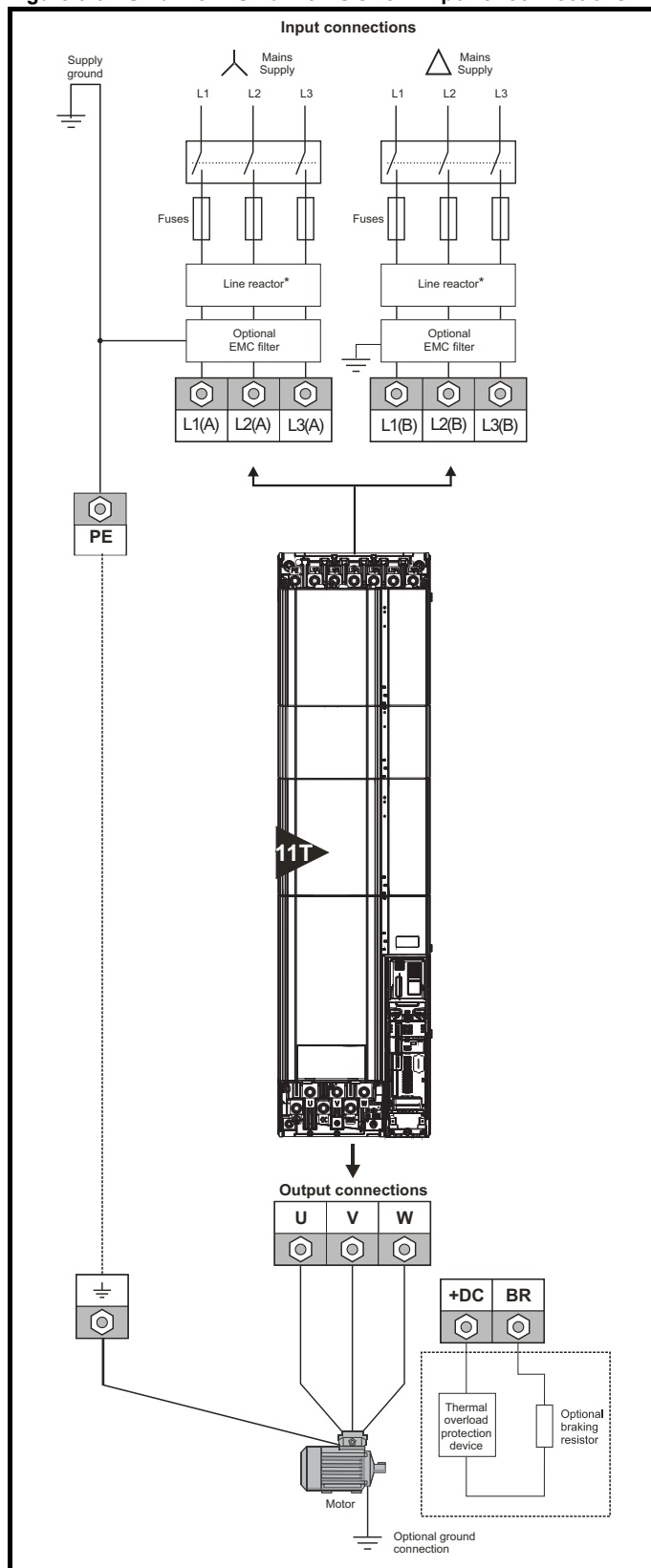
Figure 6-5 Unidrive M/Unidrive HS size 11D power connections



* See section 6.1.3 Ground connections on page 119.

** Connect to either terminal.

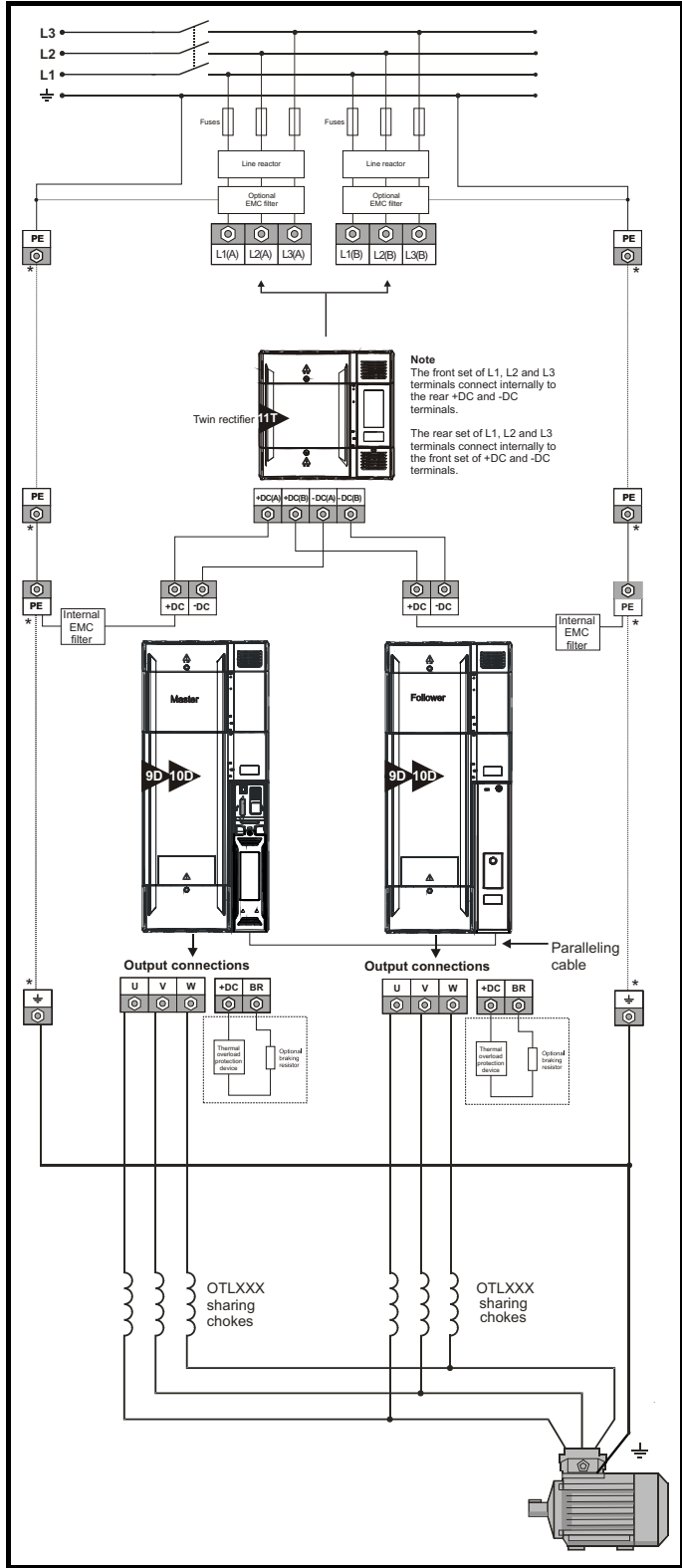
Figure 6-6 Unidrive M/Unidrive HS size 11T power connections



* INL chokes may be omitted if:

1. The transformer is dedicated to the drive i.e. not shared with other equipment.
2. The transformer has reactances from primary to secondary and between secondaries of at least 4 % based on the drive rating. This represents a fully wound transformer with loosely coupled secondaries whose rating (kVA) does not match the drive rating.

Figure 6-7 Twin size 11 rectifier connections



* See section 6.1.3 Ground connections on page 119.

Figure 6-8 Power Module Frame 12 power connections 6 pulse

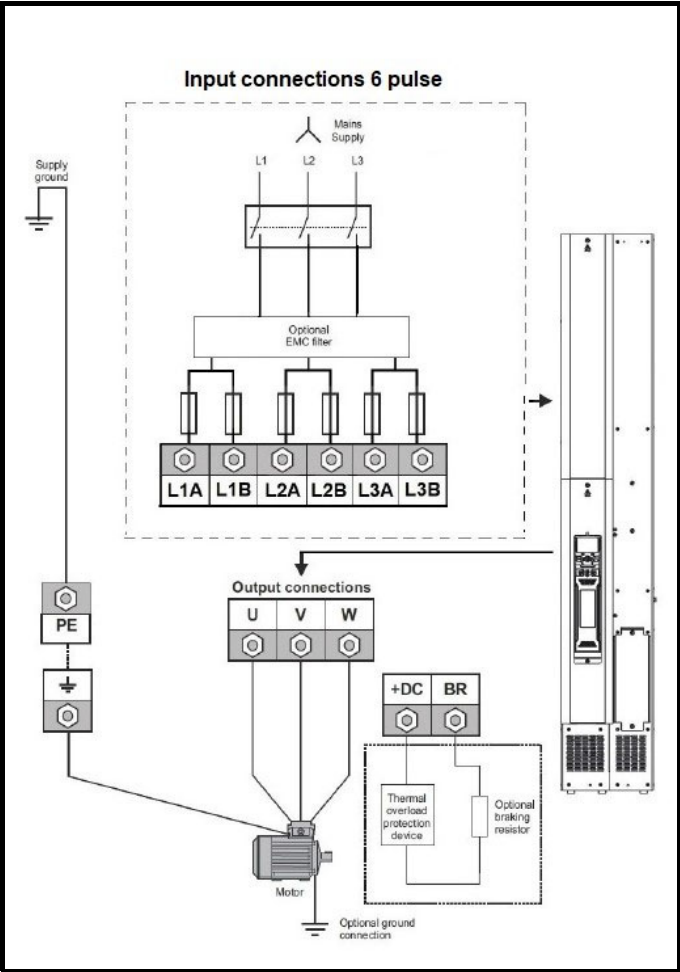


Figure 6-9 Power Module Frame 12 power connections 12 pulse

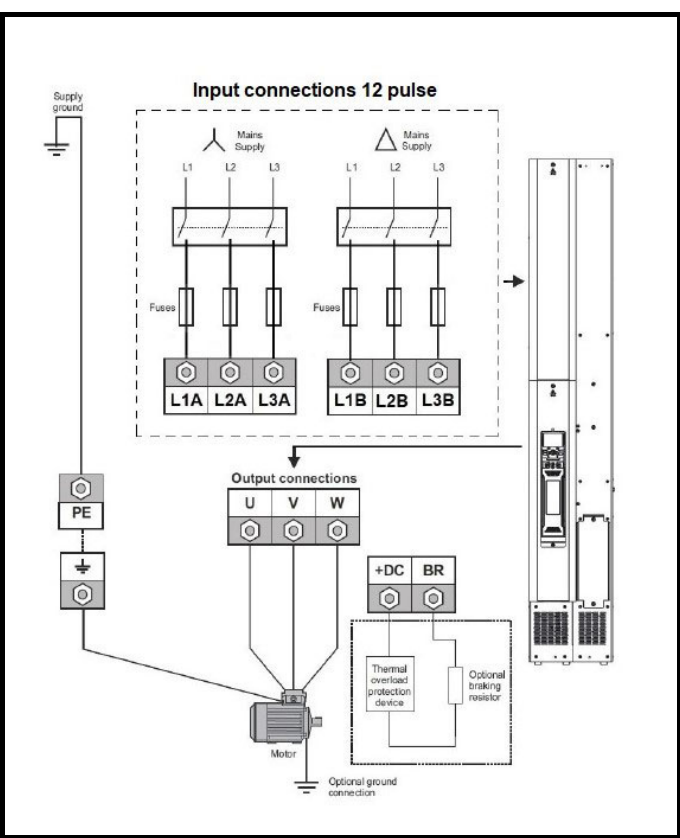
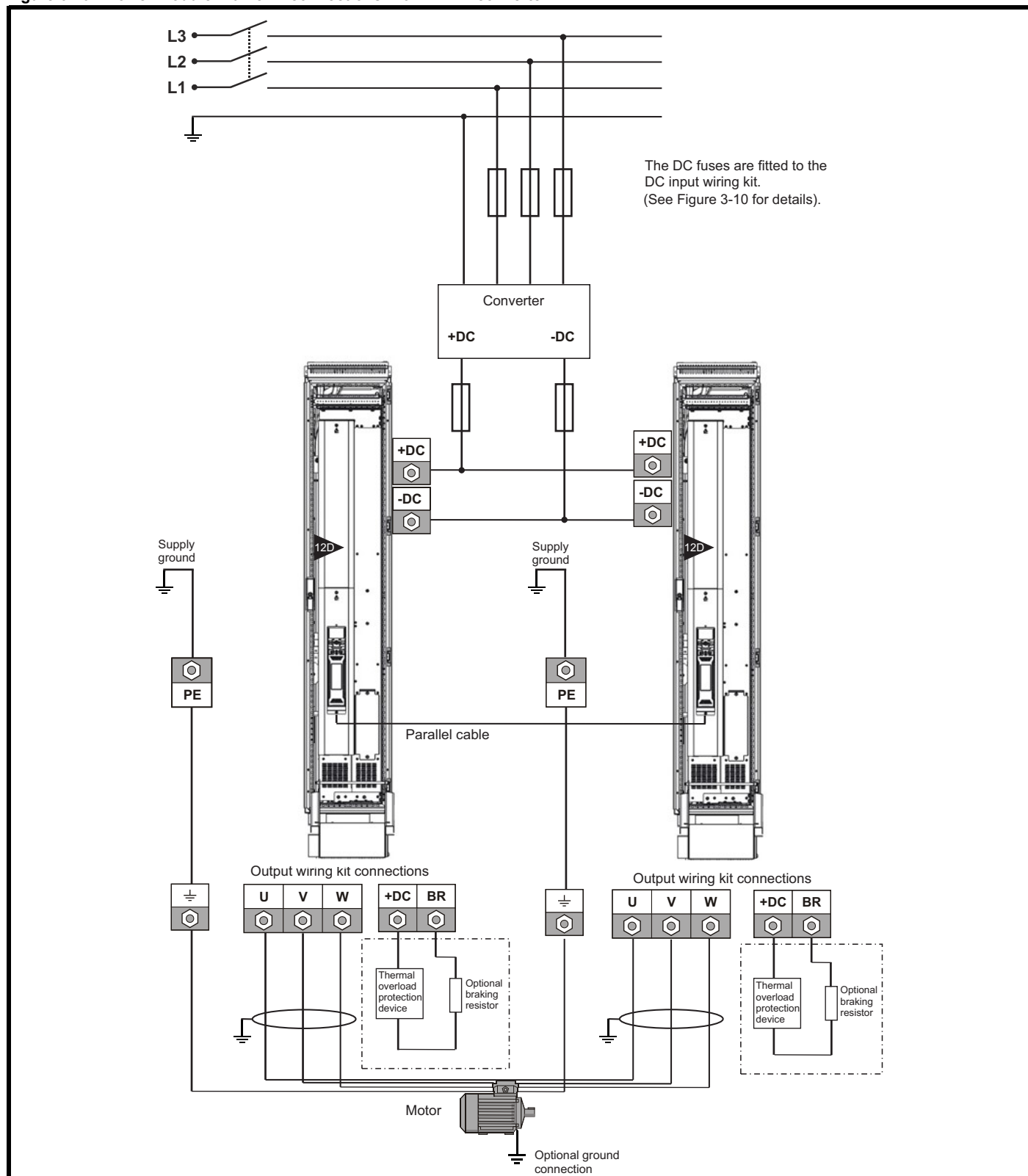


Figure 6-10 Power Module Frame 12 connections with AC-DC converter



NOTE

The motor cable must be a minimum of 15 m from the drive to the motor terminals for an output choke to be omitted (See section 2.8 for details).

NOTE

If an external rectifier is used ensure that the suppliers recommendations regarding fusing are adhered to.

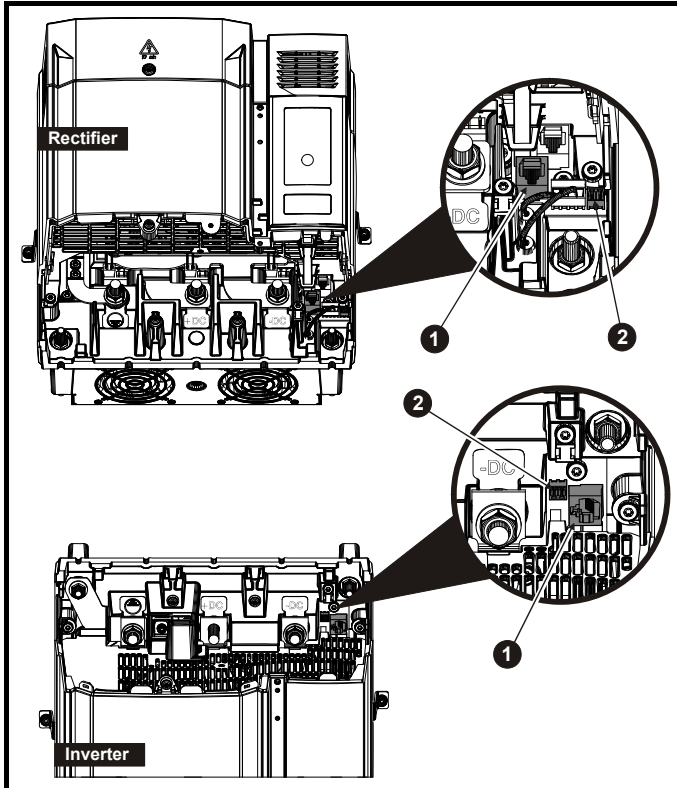
NOTE

The number of drives that can be connected to the external rectifier is determined by the rating of the external rectifier in relation to the drive motion profile or the external rectifiers soft start circuitry limitations.

6.1.2 Connecting the RJ45 communication cable and 24 V supply cable between inverter and rectifier

An RJ45 patch cable and a 24 V supply cable must be connected between the rectifier and the inverter. The RJ45 cable carries control signal and start-up command signal from the inverter to the rectifier.

Figure 6-11 Locations of the connections for the connecting cables



1. RJ45 connection.
2. 24 Vdc supply connection.

Inverter

Terminal 67 (24 / 26 V)

Terminal 66 (0V)

Rectifier

Terminal 64 (0V)

Terminal 65 (24 / 26 V)

For RS485 connection between rectifier and inverter, connect RJ45 connector into terminal 60 'comms in' on rectifier.

The second RJ45 connector (61 - comms out) is for daisy-chaining rectifiers.

6.1.3 Ground connections

The drive must be connected to the system ground of the AC supply. The ground wiring must conform to local regulations and codes of practice.



WARNING

The ground loop impedance must conform to the requirements of local safety regulations.

The drive must be grounded by a connection capable of carrying the prospective fault current until the protective device (fuse, etc.) disconnects the AC supply.

The ground connections must be inspected and tested at appropriate intervals.



WARNING

Electrochemical corrosion of earthing terminals

Ensure that grounding terminals are protected against corrosion i.e. as could be caused by condensation.

On a Unidrive M/Unidrive HS size 9, 10, 11 and rectifiers, the supply and motor ground connections are made using an M10 bolt at the top (supply) and bottom (motor) of the drive. See Figure 6-12 to Figure 6-18.

On a Power Module Frame 12 an M10 bolt is also used but to the input and output wiring kit busbars.

The supply ground and motor ground connections to the drive are connected internally by a copper conductor with a cross-sectional area given below:

Frame size	Cable cross sectional area
	mm ²
9E / 10E	32
9A / 9D / 10D	46
Frame 10 rectifier	32
11E / 11D	42
Frame 11 rectifier (6 pulse)	64
Frame 11 rectifier (12 pulse)	60
Frame 12	Two earthing plates

Figure 6-12 Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 9A / 9E / 10E ground connections

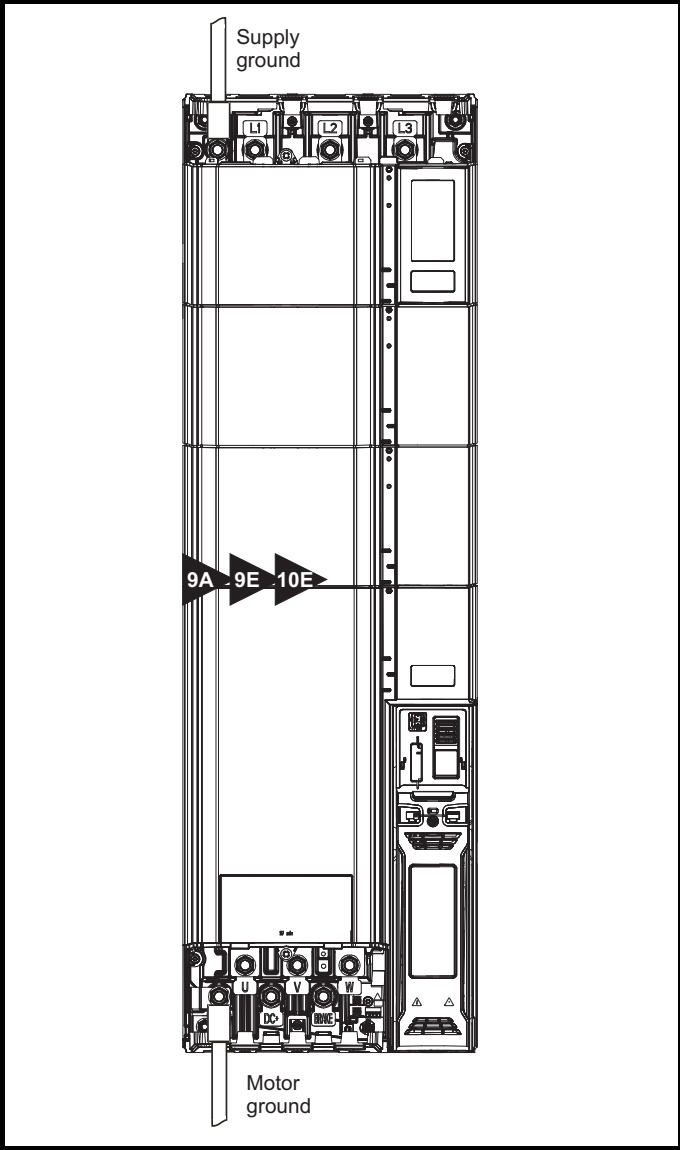


Figure 6-13 Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 9D / 10D ground connections

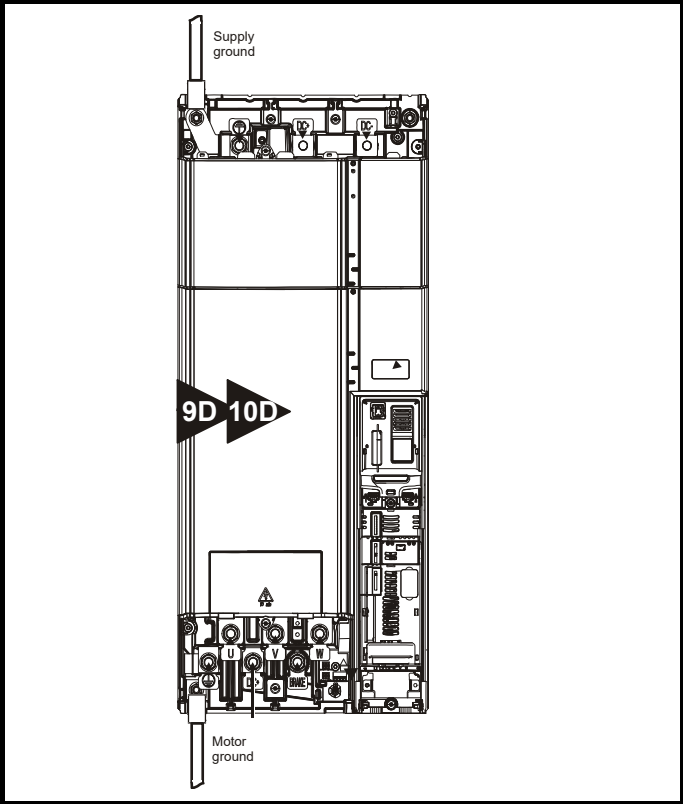


Figure 6-14 Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 11E / 11T ground connections

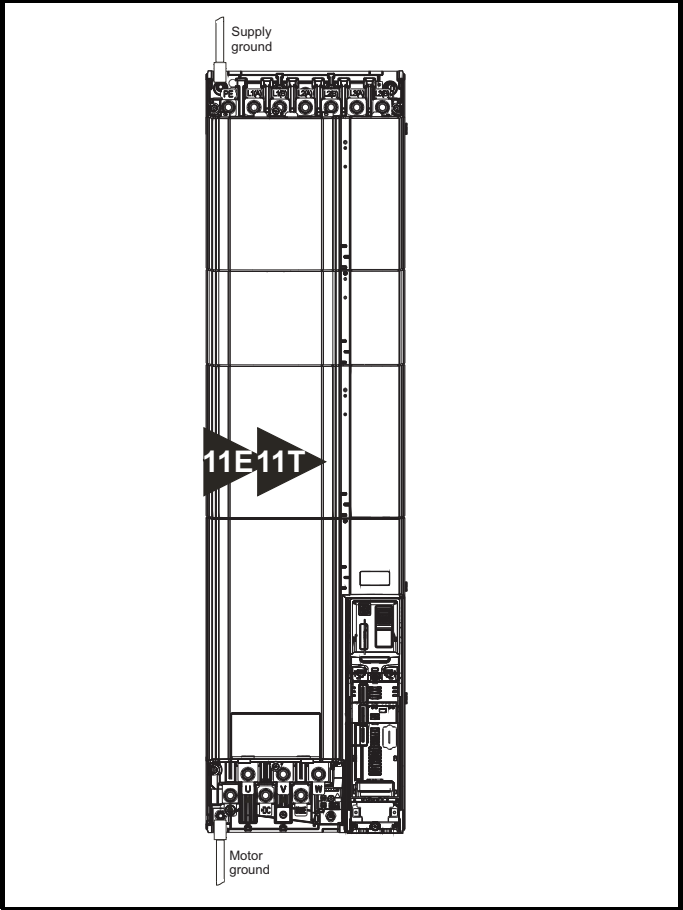


Figure 6-15 Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 11D ground connections

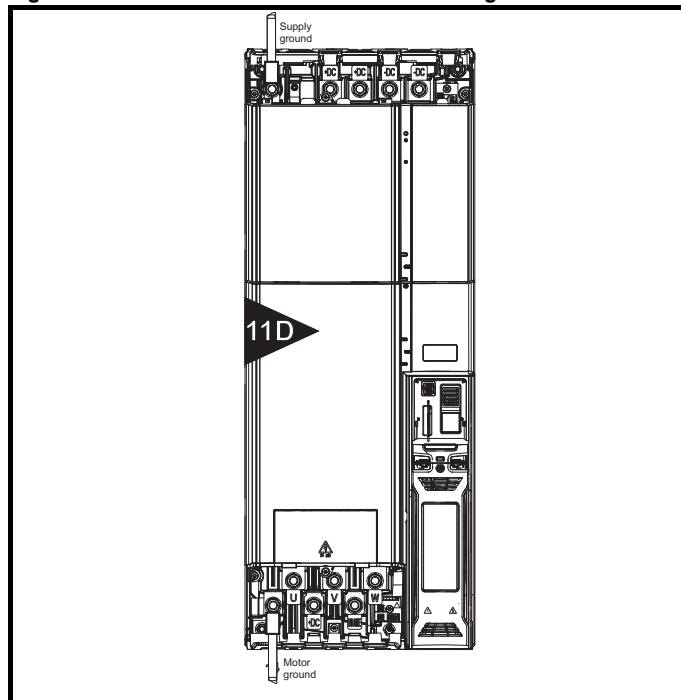


Figure 6-16 Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 10 rectifier ground connections

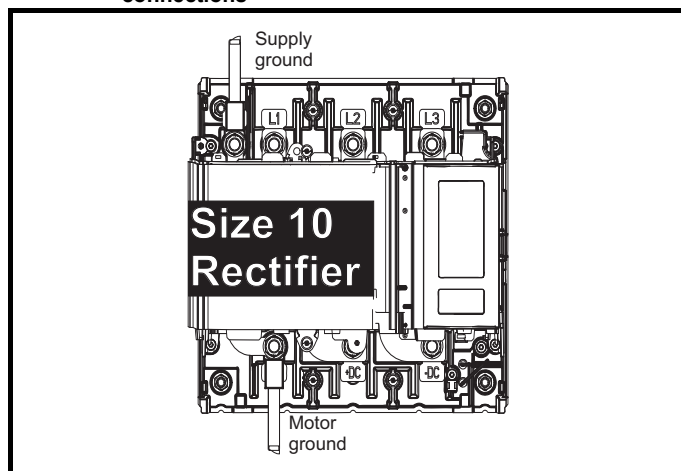


Figure 6-17 Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 11 rectifier ground connections

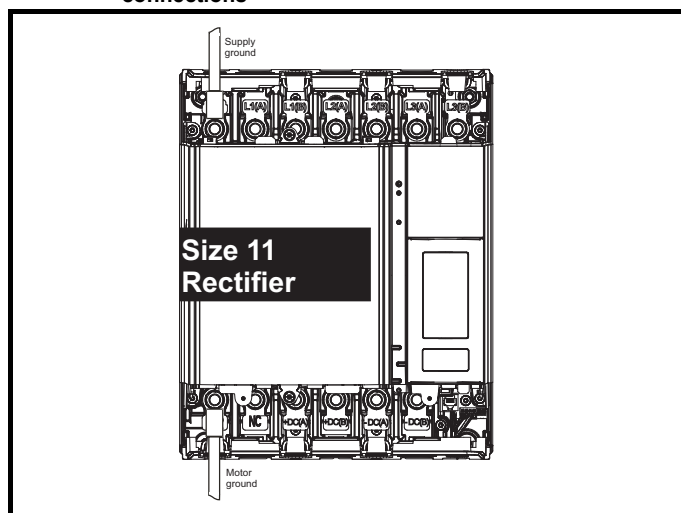
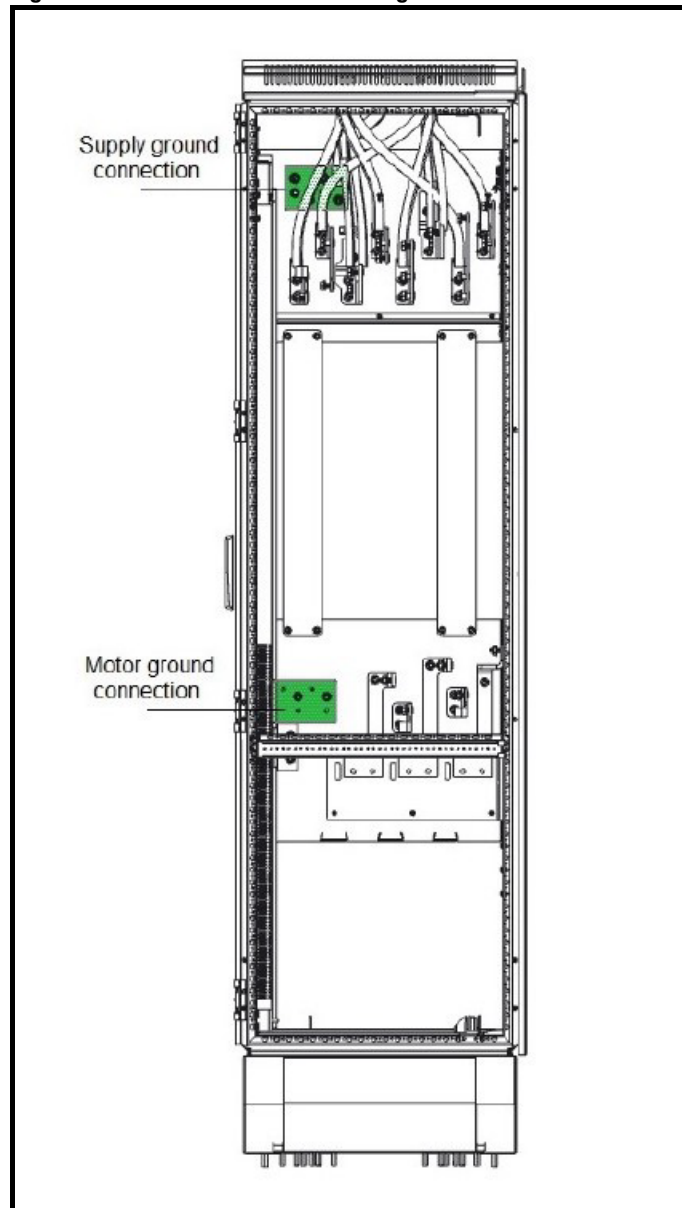


Figure 6-18 Power Module Frame 12 ground connections



6.2 AC supply requirements

Voltage:

200 V drive: 200 V to 240 V $\pm 10\%$ (not available on Power Module Frame 12)

400 V drive: 380 V to 480 V $\pm 10\%$

575 V drive: 500 V to 575 V $\pm 10\%$

690 V drive: 500 V to 690 V $\pm 10\%$

Number of phases: 3

Maximum supply imbalance: 2 % negative phase sequence (equivalent to 3 % voltage imbalance between phases).

Frequency range: 45 to 66 Hz

The maximum supply symmetrical fault current must be limited to 100 kA (also required for UL compliance).

6.2.1 Supply types

Drives rated for supply voltage up to 575 V are suitable for use with any supply type, i.e. TN-S, TN-C-S, TT, IT, with grounding at any potential, i.e. neutral, centre or corner ("grounded-delta").

Grounded delta supplies >575 V are not permitted.

Drives are suitable for use on supplies of installation category III and lower, according to IEC60664-1. This means they may be connected permanently to the supply at its origin in a building, but for outdoor installation additional over-voltage suppression (transient voltage surge suppression) must be provided to reduce category IV to category III.



Operation with IT (ungrounded) supplies:

Special attention is required when using internal or external EMC filters with ungrounded supplies, because in the event of a ground (earth) fault in the motor circuit the drive may not trip and the filter could be over-stressed. In this case, either the filter must not be used (removed) or additional independent motor ground fault protection must be provided, refer to Table 6-1. For details of ground fault protection contact the supplier of the drive.

A ground fault in the supply has no effect in any case. If the motor must continue to run with a ground fault in its own circuit then an input isolating transformer must be provided and if an EMC filter is required it must be located in the primary circuit.

Unusual hazards can occur on ungrounded supplies with more than one source, for example on ships. Contact the supplier of the drive for more information.

Table 6-1 Behavior of the drive in the event of a ground (earth) fault with an IT supply

Drive size	Internal filter only	External filter (with internal)
(All sizes)	May not trip – precautions required: - Remove the EMC filter* - Use ground leakage relay	May not trip – precautions required: - Do not use EMC filter - Use ground leakage relay

* Please note that the internal filter is not removable on size 9E/T, 10E/T and 11E/T.

6.2.2 Input line reactor specifications



A separate input line reactor of at least the value shown in Table 6-2 to Table 6-4 must be used with all modular drives other than size 9A (which has an internal line reactor). Failure to provide sufficient reactance could damage or reduce the service life of the rectifier or inverter.

Figure 6-19 Input line reactor/output sharing choke dimensions

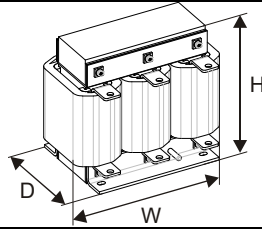


Table 6-2 Model and line reactor part numbers

Inverter model	Reactor model number	CT part number
200 V		
09021760	INL401	4401-0181
09202190	INL401	4401-0181
10202830	INL402	4401-0182
10203000	INL402	4401-0182
400 V		
09402000	INL401	4401-0181
09402240	INL401	4401-0181
10402700	INL402	4401-0182
10403200	INL402	4401-0182
11403770	INL403	4401-0259
	INL403L*	4401-0274
11404170	INL403	4401-0259
11404640	INL403	4401-0259
All Frame 12 400 V models	INL404	4401-0334
	INL414	4401-0335
575 V		
09501040	INL601	4401-0183
09501310	INL601	4401-0183
10501520	INL602	4401-0184
10501900	INL602	4401-0184
11502000	INL603	4401-0261
11502540	INL603	4401-0261
11502850	INL603	4401-0261
All Frame 12 575 V models	INL604	4401-0336
	INL614	4401-0337
690 V		
09601040	INL601	4401-0183
09601310	INL601	4401-0183
10601500	INL602	4401-0184
10601780	INL602	4401-0184
11602100	INL603	4401-0261
11602380	INL603	4401-0261
11602630	INL603	4401-0261
All Frame 12 690 V models	INL604	4401-0336
	INL614	4401-0337

* May represent a more economic solution when operating within heavy duty ratings.

Safety information	Introduction	Product information	System configuration	Mechanical Installation	Electrical Installation	Technical data	UL Information
--------------------	--------------	---------------------	----------------------	-------------------------	--------------------------------	----------------	----------------

Table 6-3 400 V input line reactor ratings

Model	Current A	Inductance μH	Overall width (W)	Overall depth (D)	Overall height (H)	Weight	Max ambient temp (°C)	Min airflow (m/s)	Part No.
INL401	245	63	240 mm (9.44 in)	190 mm (7.48 in)	225 mm (8.86 in)	32 kg (70.5 lb)	50 °C (122 °F)	1	4401-0181
INL402	370	44	276 mm (10.87 in)	200 mm (7.87 in)	225 mm (8.86 in)	36 kg (79.4 lb)	50 °C (122 °F)	1	4401-0182
INL403L	420	30	300 mm (11.81 in)	216 mm (8.50 in)	264 mm (10.39 in)	57 kg (125.6 lb)	50 °C* (122 °F)*	1	4401-0274
INL403	557	30	300 mm (11.81 in)	216 mm (8.50 in)	264 mm (10.39 in)	57 kg (125.6 lb)	50 °C* (122 °F)*	1	4401-0259
INL404	893	20	357 mm (14.1 in)	266 mm (10.5 in)	266 mm (10.5 in)		50 °C (122 °F)	1	4401-0334

* With forced cooling (40 °C (104 °F) with natural cooling)

Table 6-4 690 V input line reactor ratings

Model	Current A	Inductance μH	Overall width (W)	Overall depth (D)	Overall height (H)	Weight kg	Max ambient temp (°C)	Min airflow (m/s)	Part No.
INL601	145	178	240 mm (9.44 in)	190 mm (7.5 in)	225 mm (8.9 in)	33 kg (72.8 lb)	50 °C (122 °F)	1	4401-0183
INL602	202	133	276 mm (10.9 in)	200 mm (7.9 in)	225 mm (8.9 in)	36 kg (79.4 lb)	50 °C (122 °F)	1	4401-0184
INL603	331	93	300 mm (11.8 in)	216 mm (8.5 in)	264 mm (10.4 in)	58 kg (127.9 lb)	50 °C* (122 °F)*	1	4401-0261
INL604	360	62	300 mm (11.8 in)	194 mm (7.6 in)	194 mm (7.6 in)		50 °C (122 °F)	1	4401-0336

* With forced cooling (40 °C (104 °F) with natural cooling)

NOTE

Power Module Frame 12 has been designed to operate without line reactors provided the cable length from the point of distribution to the drive is 15 m or greater and the supply transformer is < 2 MVA. However, If line reactors must be used a standard 2 % reactor can be sourced locally. The line reactor specifications are available online.

6.2.3 Supplies requiring additional line reactance

Additional line reactance reduces the risk of damage to the drive resulting from poor phase balance or severe disturbances on the supply network. It also reduces harmonic current emission.

Where additional line reactance is to be used, added reactance of approximately 2 % is recommended. Higher values may be used if necessary, but may result in a loss of drive output (reduced torque at high speed) because of the voltage drop.

For all drive ratings, 2 % additional reactance permits drives to be used with a supply unbalance of up to 3.5 % negative phase sequence (equivalent to 5 % voltage imbalance between phases).

Severe disturbances may be caused by the following factors, for example:

- Power factor correction equipment connected close to the drive.
- Large DC drives having no or inadequate line reactors connected to the supply.
- Direct-on-line started motor(s) connected to the supply such that when any of these motors are started, the voltage dip exceeds 20 %.

Such disturbances may cause excessive peak currents to flow in the input power circuit of the drive. This may cause nuisance tripping, or in extreme cases, failure of the drive.

Drives of low power rating may also be susceptible to disturbance when connected to supplies with a high rated capacity.

When required, each drive must have its own reactor(s). Three individual reactors or a single three-phase reactor should be used.

Reactor current ratings

The current rating of the line reactors should be as follows:

Continuous current rating:

Not less than the continuous input current rating of the drive

Repetitive peak current rating:

Not less than twice the continuous input current rating of the drive

6.2.4 Additional input inductance calculation

To calculate the additional inductance required (at Y%), use the following equation:

$$L = \frac{Y}{100} \times \frac{V}{\sqrt{3}} \times \frac{1}{2\pi f I}$$

Where:

I = drive rated input current (A)

L = inductance (H)

f = supply frequency (Hz)

V = voltage between lines

Safety information	Introduction	Product information	System configuration	Mechanical Installation	Electrical Installation	Technical data	UL Information
--------------------	--------------	---------------------	----------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	----------------	----------------

6.3 Output sharing choke specification

In order to achieve the best possible current sharing between paralleled Unidrive M/Unidrive HS modules, sharing chokes must be installed between the motor output connections and the drive's motor connections for Frame 9 to 11. For Frame 12, if there is a minimum of 15 m of motor cable between the drive and motor terminals an output choke is not necessary. If output chokes are required they must be sourced locally. Refer to the specification online.

6.3.1 Single output sharing chokes

Table 6-5 200 V and 400 V output sharing choke ratings

Model	Current A	Inductance μ H	Width (W) mm	Depth (D) mm	Height (H) mm	Weight	Max ambient temp	Min airflow m/s	Drive size	Part No.
OTL401	221	40.1	240 mm (9.4 in)	220 mm (8.7 in)	210 mm (8.3 in)	20 kg (44.1 lb)	50 °C (122 °F)	1	09402000	4401-0197
OTL402	267	34	242 mm (9.5 in)	220 mm (8.7 in)	205 mm (8.1 in)	20 kg (44.1 lb)	50 °C (122 °F)	1	09402240	4401-0198
OTL403	313	29.4	242 mm (9.5 in)	220 mm (8.7 in)	205 mm (8.1 in)	25 kg (55.1 lb)	50 °C (122 °F)	1	10402700	4401-0199
OTL404	378	23.9	242 mm (9.5 in)	220 mm (8.7 in)	205 mm (8.1 in)	20 kg (44.1 lb)	50 °C (122 °F)	1	10403200	4401-0200
OTL405	472	18.8	300 mm (11.8 in)	264 mm (10.4 in)	277 mm (10.9 in)	43 kg (94.8 lb)	50 °C (122 °F)	1	11403770	4401-0270
OTL407	632	14.9	300 mm (11.8 in)	262 mm (10.3 in)	318 mm (12.5 in)	55 kg (121.3 lb)	50 °C (122 °F)	1	11404170 11404640	4401-0267
OTL408	1026	8.2	357 mm (14 in)	230 mm (9.1 in)	269 mm (10.6 in)		50 °C (122 °F)	1	12404800 12405660 12405660 12406600 12407200	4401-0342

Table 6-6 575 V and 690 V output sharing choke ratings

Model	Current A	Inductance μ H	Width (W)	Depth (D)	Height (H)	Weight	Max ambient temp	Min airflow m/s	Drive size	Part No.
OTL601	135	103.9	242 mm (9.5 in)	170 mm (6.9 in)	203 mm (8 in)	20 kg (44.1 lb)	50 °C (122 °F)	1	09501040 09601040	4401-0201
OTL602	156	81.8	242 mm (9.5 in)	170 mm (6.7 in)	203 mm (8 in)	20 kg (44.1 lb)	50 °C (122 °F)	1	09501310 09601310	4401-0202
OTL603	181	70.1	242 mm (9.5 in)	200 mm (7.9 in)	203 mm (8 in)	20 kg (44.1 lb)	50 °C (122 °F)	1	10501520 10601500	4401-0203
OTL604	207	59.2	242 mm (9.5 in)	200 mm (7.9 in)	203 mm (8 in)	20 kg (44.1 lb)	50 °C (122 °F)	1	10501900 10601780	4401-0204
OTL605	268	48.4	300 mm (11.8 in)	242 mm (9.5 in)	278 mm (10.9 in)	29 kg (63.9 lb)	50 °C (122 °F)	1	11502000 11602100	4401-0271
OTL607	378	37.8	300 mm (11.8 in)	262 mm (10.1 in)	266 mm (10.5 in)	45 kg (99.2 lb)	50 °C (122 °F)	1	11502540 11602380 11502850 11602630	4401-0266
OTL608	620	20	357 mm (14.1 in)	183 mm (7.2 in)	271 mm (1.7 in)		50 °C (122 °F)	1	All Frame 12 575 / 690 V models	4401-0331

6.3.2 Dual output sharing chokes



CAUTION

The OTLX1X parallel output sharing chokes can only be used when two Unidrive M/Unidrive HS Modular drives are paralleled together. The OTLX1X dual output sharing chokes are not suitable when the drive contains more than two power modules.

If more than two power modules are to be paralleled together then OTLX0X single output sharing chokes must be used. OTLX1X dual paralleling output sharing chokes should only be used up to the published current ratings outlined in Table 6-7 and Table 6-8 below. If the full rating of the drive is required then single sharing chokes should be used.

Table 6-7 200 V and 400 V dual output sharing choke ratings

Model	Current A	Inductance μ H	Width (W)	Depth (D)	Height (H)	Weight	Max ambient temp	Min airflow m/s	Drive size	Part No.
OTL411	390	42.8	300 mm (11.8 in)	150 mm (5.9 in)	160 mm (6.3 in)	8 kg (17.64 lb)	50 °C (122 °F)	1	09402000 09402240	4401-0188
OTL412	470	36.7						1	10402700	4401-0189
OTL413	551	31.1						1	10403200	4401-0192
OTL414	665	26.6				9 kg (19.84 lb)		1	11403770 11404170 11404640	4401-0186
OTL418	1020	9.1	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	50 °C (122 °F)	1	12404800 12405660 12406600 12407200	4401-0332

Table 6-8 575 V and 690 V dual output sharing choke ratings

Model	Current A	Inductance μ H	Width (W)	Depth (D)	Height (H)	Weight	Max ambient temp	Min airflow m/s	Drive size	Part No.
OTL611	238	110.4	300 mm (11.8 in)	150 mm (5.9 in)	160 mm (6.3 in)	8 kg (17.6 lb)	50 °C (122 °F)	1	09501040 09601040 09501310 09601310	4401-0193
OTL612	274	88.4						1	10501520 10601500 10501900 10601780	4401-0194
OTL613	319	76.7						1	11502000 11602100 11502540	4401-0195
OTL614	365	65.7						1	11602380 11502850 11602630	4401-0196
OTL618	620	22.5	185 mm (7.3 in)	300 mm (11.8 in)	287 mm (11.3 in)	30 kg (66.1 lb)		1	12503150 12503600 12504100 12504600 12603150 12603600 12604100 12604600	4401-0333

NOTE

In the event that output sharing chokes are required they must be sourced locally. A specification for manufacturing the choke is available online.

6.3.3 Cooling requirements for higher output frequencies

Single OTL output sharing chokes - OTLX0X

Up to output frequencies of 300 Hz, 1 m/s airflow provides adequate cooling.

Above 300 Hz, the following equation must be used to calculate the required airflow:

$$S = (f^{0.75}/72)$$

Where:

S is the airflow in metres per second

f is the drive output frequency in Hz

Example:

Output frequency is 450 Hz

$$S = (450^{0.75}/72) \\ = 1.4 \text{ m/s}$$

Safety information	Introduction	Product information	System configuration	Mechanical Installation	Electrical Installation	Technical data	UL Information
--------------------	--------------	---------------------	----------------------	-------------------------	--------------------------------	----------------	----------------

Dual OTL output sharing chokes - OTLX1X

The OTLX1X dual output sharing choke core does not see the change in drive output frequency as this choke is a current cancelling choke. Only the drives switching frequency has an affect on the core loss.

Therefore motor frequency is not an issue until higher frequencies cause high copper losses due to skin effect.

Therefore with the dual OTL chokes, only 1 m/s airflow is required.

Maximum output frequency for OTL chokes

The maximum allowable output frequency for single output sharing chokes should be limited to 60 Hz and 1000 Hz for dual chokes.

6.4 Supplying the Unidrive M/Unidrive HS size 9A, 9D, 10D, 11D and 12D drives with DC / DC bus paralleling

The drive may be supplied with DC instead of 3 phase AC.

The connecting of the DC bus between several drives is typically used to:

1. Return energy from a drive which is being overhauled by the load to a second motoring drive.
2. Allow the use of one braking resistor to dissipate regenerative energy from several drives.

There are limitations to the combinations of drives which can be used in this configuration.

For further information, contact the supplier of the drive.

NOTE

It is not possible to supply Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 9E/T, 10E/T and 11E/T drives with DC due to the lack of an accessible negative DC terminal.

6.5 Heatsink fan supply

When operating on normal mains supply the heatsink fan on all drive sizes is supplied internally by the drive. When operating in low voltage mode on Frame sizes 9 to 11, it is necessary to connect an external 24 V supply to terminal 61 and 62 if heatsink fan operation is required. Please see section 6.7 *Low voltage operation* on page 130 for more details. The Frame 12 fan supply is powered directly from the drives DC link. The fan supply requires a minimum of 340 V for the fans to operate. This must be considered when using low voltage mode as there is no alternative method of powering the fans.

6.6 24 Vdc supply

The 24 Vdc supply connected to control terminals 1 & 2* provides the following functions:

- It can be used to supplement the drive's own internal 24 V supply when multiple option modules are being used and the current drawn by these module is greater than the drive can supply.
- If the DC bus voltage is too low to run the main SMPS in the drive, then the 24 V supply can be used to supply all the low voltage power requirements of the drive. *Low Under Voltage Threshold Select (06.067)* must also be enabled for this to happen.

NOTE

On size 9 and larger, the power 24 Vdc supply (terminals 51, 52) must be connected to enable the 24 V dc supply to be used as a backup supply, when the line power supply is removed. If the power 24 Vdc supply is not connected none of the above mentioned functions can be used, "Waiting For Power System" will be displayed on the keypad and no drive operations are possible. The location of the power 24 Vdc can be identified from Figure 6-20 *Location of the 24 Vdc power supply connection on size 9 to 11* on page 129.



WARNING

With only 24 Vdc connected to terminals 51 and 52, a voltage above 24 Vdc may be present on the DC+ and DC- terminals. Never assume that the +DC and -DC terminals are safe to touch unless leaving the drive powered down for over 10 minutes. If in doubt, check the voltage with a voltmeter.

Table 6-9 24 Vdc Supply connections

Function	Sizes 9-11
Supplement the drive's internal supply	Terminal 1, 2*
Back-up supply for the control circuit	Terminal 51, 52

* Terminal 9 on Unidrive M702 and HS72

The working voltage range of the control 24 V power supply is as follows:

1	0V common
2	+24 Vdc *
Nominal operating voltage	24.0 Vdc
Minimum continuous operating voltage	19.2 V
Maximum continuous operating voltage	28.0 V
Minimum start up voltage	21.6 V
Maximum power supply requirement at 24 V	40 W
Recommended fuse	3 A, 50 Vdc

* Terminal 9 on Unidrive M702 and HS72

Minimum and maximum voltage values include ripple and noise. Ripple and noise values must not exceed 5 %.

The working range of the 24 V power supply is as follows:

51	0V common
52	+24 Vdc
Size 9 to 11	
Nominal operating voltage	24.0 Vdc
Minimum continuous operating voltage	19.2 Vdc
Maximum continuous operating voltage	30 Vdc (IEC), 26 Vdc (UL)
Minimum startup voltage	21.6 Vdc
Maximum power supply requirement	60 W
Recommended fuse	4 A @ 50 Vdc

Figure 6-20 Location of the 24 Vdc power supply connection on size 9 to 11

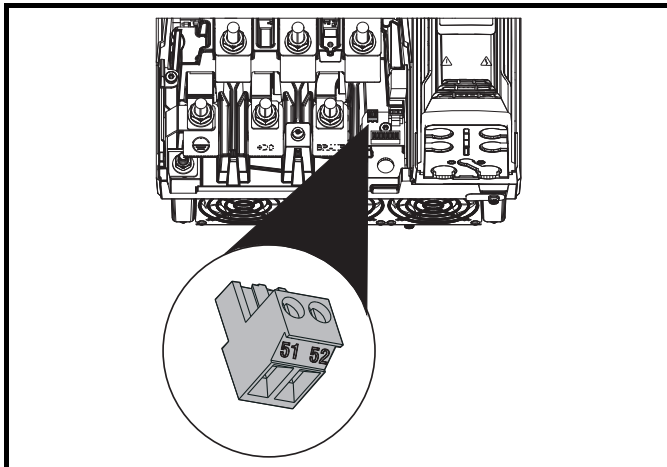
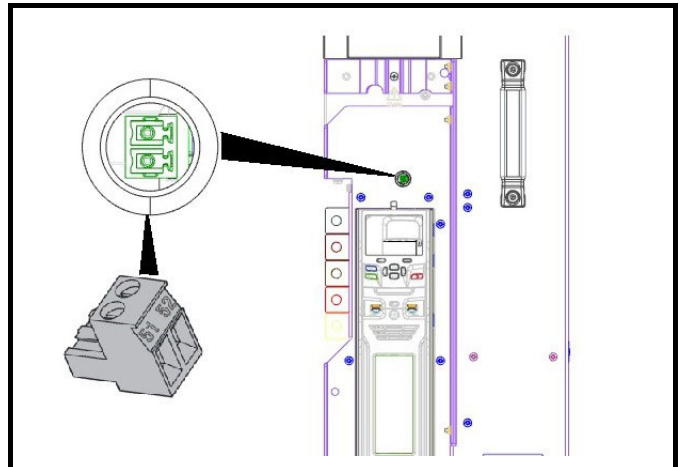


Figure 6-21 Location of the 24 Vdc power supply connection on size 12



6.7 Low voltage operation

With the addition of a 24 Vdc power supply to supply the control circuits, the drive is able to operate from a low voltage DC supply with a range from 24 Vdc to the maximum DC volts. It is possible for the drive to go from operating on a normal line power supply voltage to operating on a much lower supply voltage without interruption.

Going from low voltage operation to normal mains operation requires the inrush current to be controlled. This may be provided externally. If not, the drive supply can be interrupted to utilise the normal soft starting method in the drive.

To fully exploit the new low voltage mode of operation, the under voltage level is now user programmable. For application data, contact the supplier of the drive.

The working voltage range of the low voltage DC power supply is as follows:

Size 9 to 11

Minimum continuous operating voltage:	26 V
Minimum start up voltage:	32 V
Maximum over voltage trip threshold:	230 V drives: 415 V
	400 V drives: 830 V
	575 V drives: 990 V
	690 V drives: 1190 V

NOTE

It is not possible to supply Unidrive M/Unidrive HS size 9E/T, 10E/T and 11E/T drives with DC due to the lack of an accessible negative DC terminal.

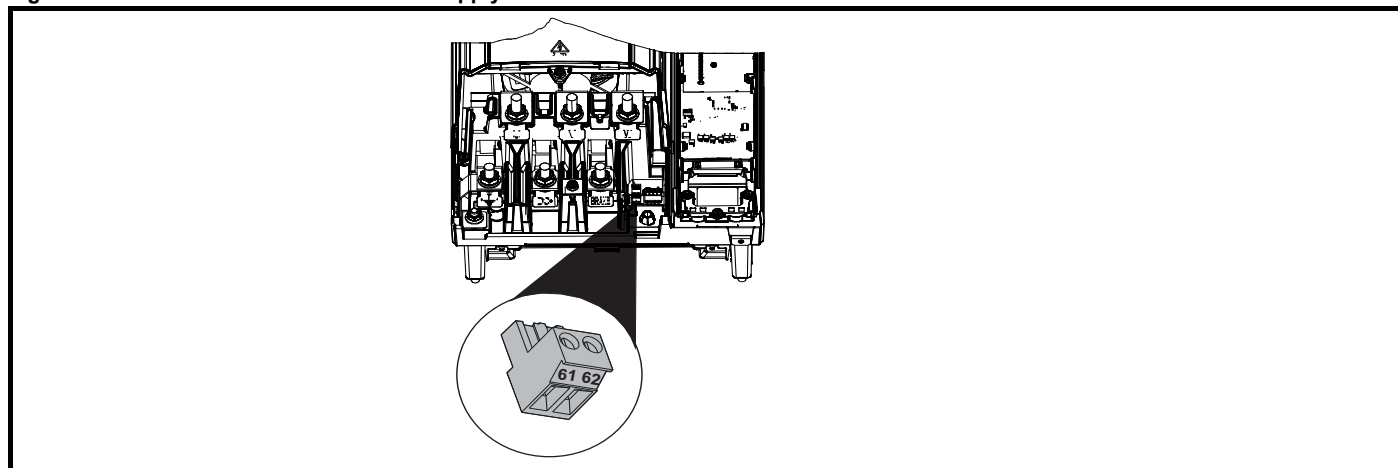
NOTE

The Power Module Frame 12 internal fan supply operates from the drives DC link. The fan supply requires the DC link voltage to be at a minimum of 340 V for the fans to operate.

In low voltage mode only, with frame size 9 to 11, a 24 V supply needs to be provided for the heatsink fan. The fan supply should be connected to terminal 61 and 62.

61	0V common
62	+24 Vdc heatsink fan supply
Size 9 to 11	
Nominal operating voltage	24.0 Vdc
Minimum continuous operating voltage	23.5 Vdc
Maximum continuous operating voltage	27 Vdc
Current consumption	Size 9 to 11 (all): 6 A
Recommended power supply	24 V, 7 A
Recommended fuse	8A fast blow

Figure 6-22 Location of the heatsink fan supply connector on size 9 to 11



6.8 Status LED

6.8.1 Master status LED

- 1 flash / second: Trip condition
- Continually ON: Healthy

6.8.2 Rectifier status LED

- Continually ON: indicates that the rectifier has not been initialized by the inverter, i.e. there is no communication between them.
- A flashing LED: indicates a rectifier fault.

Safety information	Introduction	Product information	System configuration	Mechanical Installation	Electrical Installation	Technical data	UL Information
--------------------	--------------	---------------------	----------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	----------------	----------------

6.8.3 Follower status LED

- 10 Flashes / second: module not recognized by the master.
- 1 Flash / second: Trip condition
- Continually OFF: missing power supply
- Continually ON: module Healthy

6.9 Input current, fuse and cable size ratings

The input current is affected by the supply voltage and impedance.

Typical input current

The values of typical input current are given to aid calculations for power flow and power loss.

The values of typical input current are stated for a balanced supply.

Maximum continuous input current

The values of maximum continuous input current are given to aid the selection of cables and fuses. These values are stated for the worst case condition with the unusual combination of stiff supply with bad balance. The value stated for the maximum continuous input current would only be seen in one of the input phases. The current in the other two phases would be significantly lower.

The values of maximum input current are stated for a supply with a 2 % negative phase-sequence imbalance and rated at the supply fault current given in Table 6-10.

Table 6-10 Supply fault current used to calculate maximum input currents

Model	Symmetrical fault level (kA)
All sizes	100



Fuses

The AC supply to the drive must be installed with suitable protection against overload and short-circuits. Table 6-11 shows recommended fuse ratings. Failure to observe this requirement will cause risk of fire.

WARNING

Table 6-11 Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 10 and 11 rectifier current and fuse ratings

Model	Typical input current A	Maximum continuous input current A	Maximum overload input current A	Fuse rating					
				IEC			UL/USA		
				Nominal A	Maximum A	Class	Nominal A	Maximum A	Class
10204100	333	361	494	450	450	gR	450	450	HSJ / DFJ
10404520	370	396	523	450	450		450	450	
10502430	202	225	313	250	250		250	250	
10602480	202	225	313	250	250		250	250	
11406840	502	539	752	630	630	gR	600	600	HSJ / DFJ
11503840	313	338	473	400	400		400	400	
11604060	298	329	465	400	400		400	400	
1142X400*	2 x 326	2 x 358	2 x 516	400	400		400	400	
1162X380*	2 x 308	2 x 339	2 x 488	400	400		400	400	

Table 6-12 Cable ratings for Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 10 and 11 rectifiers

Model	Cable size (IEC)						Cable size (UL)			
	mm ²						AWG or kcmil			
	Input			Output			Input		Output	
	Nominal	Maximum	Installation method	Nominal	Maximum	Installation method	Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum
10204100	2 x 150	2 x 185	C	2 x 120	2 x 150	C	2 x 300	2 x 500	2 x 400	2 x 500
10404520	2 x 150	2 x 185	C	2 x 150	2 x 150	C	2 x 350	2 x 500	2 x 500	2 x 500
10502430	2 x 95	2 x 185	B2	2 x 95	2 x 150	B2	2 x 3/0	2 x 500	2 x 3/0	2 x 500
10602480	2 x 95	2 x 185	B2	2 x 95	2 x 150	B2	2 x 3/0	2 x 500	2 x 3/0	2 x 500
11406840	4 x 120	4 x 120	C	4 x 150	4 x 150	C	2 x 250	2 x 250	2 x 300	2 x 300
11503840	2 x 120	2 x 120	C	2 x 120	2 x 120	C	2 x 250			
11604060	2 x 120	2 x 120	C	2 x 120	2 x 120	C	2 x 300	2 x 300	2 x 400	2 x 400
1142X400*	2 x 2 x 120	2 x 2 x 120	C	2 x 2 x 120	2 x 2 x 120	C	2 x 2 x 300			
1162X380*	2 x 2 x 120	2 x 2 x 120	C	2 x 2 x 120	2 x 2 x 120	C	2 x 2 x 300			

* Twin rectifier

Safety information	Introduction	Product information	System configuration	Mechanical Installation	Electrical Installation	Technical data	UL Information
--------------------	--------------	---------------------	----------------------	-------------------------	--------------------------------	----------------	----------------

Table 6-13 AC input current and fuse ratings for Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 9, 10, 11 and 12 inverters

Model	Typical input current A	Maximum continuous input current A	Maximum overload input current A	Fuse rating					
				IEC			UL / USA		
				Nominal A	Maximum A	Class	Nominal A	Maximum A	Class
09201760	172	205	270	250	gR	250	HSJ / DFJ		
09202190	228	260	319	315		300			
10202830	277	305	421	400		400			
10203000	333	361	494	450	gR	450	HSJ / DFJ		
09402000	211	232	306	315	gR	300	HSJ / DFJ		
09402240	245	267	359		gR	350	HSJ / DFJ		
10402700	306	332	445		400	gR	400	HSJ / DFJ	
10403200	370	397	523	450	450				
11403770	424	449	579	500	gR	600	HSJ / DFJ		
11404170	455	492	613						
11404640	502	539	752					550	
12404800T	476	337	748	550	aR	600	Class J fuse (HSJ600) Up to 42 kA SCCR Semiconductor fuse A70QS600-4K Up to 100 kA SCCR		
12405660T	537	380	943						
12406600T	605	428	1063						
12407200T	756	535	1197						
09501040	145	166	190	150	gR	150	HSJ / DFJ		
09501310	145	166	221	200		175			
10501520	177	197	266	250	gR	250	HSJ / DFJ		
10501900	199	218	310						
11502000	240	265	327	400	gR	400	HSJ / DFJ		
11502540	285	310	395						
11502850	313	338	473						
12503150T	263	186	521	400	aR	600	Semiconductor fuse A70QS600-4K Up to 100 kA SCCR		
12503600T	316	223	521						
12504100T	347	246	625						
12504600T	389	275	687						
09601040	124	149	194	150	gR	150	HSJ / DFJ		
09601310	145	171	226	200		200			
10601500	180	202	268	225	gR	250	HSJ / DFJ		
10601780	202	225	313	250	gR	250			
11602100	225	256	379	400	gR	400	HSJ / DFJ		
11602380	271	302	425						
11602630	298	329	465						
12603150T	311	220	486	400	aR	600	Semiconductor fuse A70QS600-4K Up to 100 kA SCCR		
12603600T	351	248	616						
12604100T	394	279	694						
12604600T	438	310	781						

The recommended IEC class fuses for Power Module Frame 12 are:

400 V - Mersen Protistor size 30 Part number PC30UD69V550TF

575 V / 690 V - Mersen Protistor size 30 Part number PC30UD69V400TF

Safety information	Introduction	Product information	System configuration	Mechanical Installation	Electrical Installation	Technical data	UL Information
--------------------	--------------	---------------------	----------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	----------------	----------------

Table 6-14 Cable ratings for Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 9, 10, and 11 inverters

Model	Cable size (IEC)						Cable size (UL)			
	mm ²						AWG or kcmil			
	Input			Output			Input		Output	
	Nominal	Maximum	Installation method	Nominal	Maximum	Installation method	Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum
09201760	2 x 70	2 x 185	B1	2 x 95	2 x 150	B2	2 x 2/0	2 x 500	2 x 2/0	2 x 350
09202190	2 x 95	2 x 185	B1	2 x 120	2 x 150	B2	2 x 4/0	2 x 500	2 x 4/0	2 x 350
10202830	2 x 120	2 x 185	B1	2 x 120	2 x 150	C	2 x 250	2 x 500	2 x 250	2 x 350
10203000	2 x 150	2 x 185	C	2 x 120	2 x 150	C	2 x 300	2 x 500	2 x 300	2 x 350
09402000	2 x 70	2 x 185	B1	2 x 95	2 x 150	B2	2 x 3/0	2 x 500	2 x 2/0	2 x 350
09402240	2 x 95	2 x 185	B1	2 x 120	2 x 150	B2	2 x 4/0	2 x 500	2 x 4/0	2 x 350
10402700	2 x 120	2 x 185	C	2 x 120	2 x 150	C	2 x 300	2 x 500	2 x 250	2 x 350
10403200	2 x 150	2 x 185	C	2 x 150	2 x 150	C	2 x 350	2 x 500	2 x 300	2 x 350
11403770	4 x 95	4 x 95	C	2 x 185	2 x 185	C	4 x 3/0	4 x 3/0	2 x 400	2 x 400
11404170	4 x 95	4 x 95	C	2 x 240	2 x 240	C	4 x 4/0	4 x 4/0	2 x 400	2 x 400
11404640	4 x 95	4 x 95	C	2 x 240	2 x 240	C	4 x 4/0	4 x 4/0	2 x 400	2 x 400
09501040	2 x 70	2 x 185	B2	2 x 35	2 x 150	B2	2 x 1	2 x 500	2 x 3	2 x 350
09501310	2 x 70	2 x 185	B2	2 x 50	2 x 150	B2	2 x 1	2 x 500	2 x 1	2 x 350
10501520	2 x 70	2 x 185	B2	2 x 70	2 x 150	B2	2 x 2/0	2 x 500	2 x 2/0	2 x 350
10501900	2 x 95	2 x 185	B2	2 x 70	2 x 150	B2	2 x 2/0	2 x 500	2 x 2/0	2 x 350
11502000	2 x 70	2 x 70	C	2 x 70	2 x 70	C	2 x 3/0			
11502540	2 x 95	2 x 95	C	2 x 95	2 x 95	C	2 x 4/0			
11502850	2 x 120	2 x 120	C	2 x 120	2 x 120	C	2 x 250			
09601040	2 x 50	2 x 185	B2	2 x 35	2 x 150	B2	2 x 1	2 x 500	2 x 3	2 x 350
09601310	2 x 70	2 x 185	B2	2 x 50	2 x 150	B2	2 x 1/0	2 x 500	2 x 1	2 x 350
10601500	2 x 70	2 x 185	B2	2 x 70	2 x 150	B2	2 x 2/0	2 x 500	2 x 1/0	2 x 350
10601780	2 x 95	2 x 185	B2	2 x 70	2 x 150	B2	2 x 3/0	2 x 500	2 x 2/0	2 x 350
11602100	2 x 70	2 x 70	C	2 x 70	2 x 70	C	2 x 3/0			
11602380	2 x 95	2 x 95	C	2 x 95	2 x 95	C	2 x 4/0			
11602630	2 x 120	2 x 95	C	2 x 95	2 x 95	C	2 x 250			

Safety information	Introduction	Product information	System configuration	Mechanical Installation	Electrical Installation	Technical data	UL Information
--------------------	--------------	---------------------	----------------------	-------------------------	--------------------------------	----------------	----------------

Table 6-15 Cable and fuse ratings for Power Module Frame 12 inverters

Model	Nominal cable size (European) mm ²				Nominal cable size (USA)		
	Input 6 pulse	Input 12 pulse	Output	Cable type (input & output)	Input 6 pulse	Input 12 pulse	Output
	mm ²	mm ²	mm ²		kcmil	kcmil	kcmil
400 V							
12404800T	4 x 120	2 x 120	3 x 150	XLPE/EPR	4 x 3/0 AWG (85 mm ²)	2 x 3/0 AWG (85 mm ²)	4 x 1/0 AWG (53.5 mm ²)
12405660T	4 x 150	2 x 150	4 x 120		4 x 3/0 AWG (85 mm ²)	2 x 3/0 AWG (85 mm ²)	4 x 2/0 AWG (67.4 mm ²)
12406600T			3 x 185		4 x 4/0 AWG (107.2 mm ²)	2 x 4/0 AWG (107.2 mm ²)	4 x 3/0 AWG (85 mm ²)
12407200T	4 x 185	2 x 185	4 x 185		4 x 250 Kcmil (127.2 mm ²)	2 x 250 Kcmil (127.2 mm ²)	4 x 4/0 AWG 107.2 mm ²)
575 V							
12503150T	2 x 150	1 x 150	1 x 185	XLPE/EPR	4 x 3/0 AWG (85 mm ²)	2 x 3/0 AWG (85 mm ²)	4 x 1/0 AWG (53.5 mm ²)
12503600T	2 x 185	1 x 185	1 x 240		4 x 3/0 AWG (85 mm ²)	2 x 3/0 AWG (85 mm ²)	4 x 2/0 AWG (67.4 mm ²)
12504100T	2 x 240	1 x 240	2 x 150		4 x 4/0 AWG (107.2 mm ²)	2 x 4/0 AWG (107.2 mm ²)	4 x 3/0 AWG (85 mm ²)
12504600T	2 x 240	1 x 240	2 x 150		4 x 250 Kcmil (127.2 mm ²)	2 x 250 Kcmil (127.2 mm ²)	4 x 4/0 AWG 107.2 mm ²)
690 V							
12603150T	2 x 150	1 x 150	1 x 185	XLPE/EPR	4 x 3/0 AWG (85 mm ²)	2 x 3/0 AWG (85 mm ²)	4 x 1/0 AWG (53.5 mm ²)
12603600T	2 x 185	1 x 185	1 x 240		4 x 3/0 AWG (85 mm ²)	2 x 3/0 AWG (85 mm ²)	4 x 2/0 AWG (67.4 mm ²)
12604100T	2 x 240	1 x 240	2 x 150		4 x 4/0 AWG (107.2 mm ²)	2 x 4/0 AWG (107.2 mm ²)	4 x 3/0 AWG (85 mm ²)
12604600T	2 x 240	1 x 240	2 x 150		4 x 250 Kcmil (127.2 mm ²)	2 x 250 Kcmil (127.2 mm ²)	4 x 4/0 AWG (107.2 mm ²)

Safety information	Introduction	Product information	System configuration	Mechanical Installation	Electrical Installation	Technical data	UL Information
--------------------	--------------	---------------------	----------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	----------------	----------------

Table 6-16 DC fuse and cable ratings for Unidrive M / HS size 9, 10, 11 and 12 inverters

Model	Maximum continuous dc input current [Arms]	Maximum overload dc input current [Arms]	DC fuse IEC class aR [Arms]	Max fuse clearing I ² t at operating condition [A ² s]	Inverter DC voltage trip threshold	Cable Size DC Input		
						mm ²	AWG or Kcmil	IEC installation Method
09201760D	220	300	315	330000	415	2 x 70	2 x 2/0	B1
09202190D	287	359	350		415	2 x 95	2 x 4/0	B1
10202830D	345	488	450		415	2 x 120	2 x 250	B1
10203000D	413	578	500		415	2 x 150	2 x 300	C
09402000D	261	351	315	330000	830	2 x 70	2 x 3/0	B1
09402240D	303	418	400		830	2 x 95	2 x 4/0	B1
10402700D	378	517	450		830	2 x 120	2 x 300	C
10403200D	456	614	500		830	2 x 150	2 x 350	C
11403770D	525	711	630	594000	830	4 x 95	4 x 250	C
11404170D	564	753	700		830	4 x 95	4 x 250	C
11404640D	621	925	800		830	4 x 120	4 x 300	C
12404800D	649.5	721.7	1250	Fuse rated 3080000 Expected 19712000	830	*3 x 150	*3 x 300	C
12405660D	732	909.3				*3 x 185	*3 x 350	C
12406660D	824.7	1024.8				*4 x 150	*4 x 300	C
12407200D	1030.9	1154.6				*4 x 185	*4 x 350	C
09501040D	181	212	250	137000	990	2 x 70	2 x 1	B2
09501310D	181	248	250		990	2 x 70	2 x 1	B2
10501520D	220	306	315		990	2 x 70	2 x 2/0	B2
10501900D	246	360	315		990	2 x 95	2 x 2/0	B2
11502000D	299	402	350	330000	990	2 x 70	2 x 4/0	C
11502540D	353	485	450		990	2 x 95	2 x 250	C
11502850D	387	583	500		990	2 x 120	2 x 300	C
12503150D	554.7	612.5	1100	Fuse rated 2430000 Expected 1555200	990	2 x 185	*2 x 350	C
12503600D	625	776.6				2 x 240	*2 x 500	C
12504100D	703.1	875				2 x 240	*2 x 500	C
12504600D	781.3	984.3				2 x 240	*3 x 350	C
09601040D	158	211	200	137000	1190	2 x 50	2 x 1	B2
09601310D	183	252	250		1190	2 x 70	2 x 1/0	B2
10601500D	223	303	315		1190	2 x 70	2 x 2/0	B2
10601780D	252	359	315		1190	2 x 95	2 x 3/0	B2
11602100D	282	466	400	330000	1190	2 x 70	2 x 4/0	C
11602380D	332	522	450		1190	2 x 95	2 x 250	C
11602630D	371	573	500		1190	2 x 120	2 x 300	C
12603150D	554.7	612.5	1100	Fuse rated 2430000 Expected 1895400	1190	2 x 185	*2 x 350	C
12603600D	625	776.6				2 x 240	*2 x 500	C
12604100D	703.1	875				2 x 240	*2 x 500	C
12604600D	781.3	984.3				2 x 240	*3 x 350	C

* These cable sizes are suitable for use with the non-fused version of the DC input wiring kit (6772-0016-00). If the DC wiring kit for IEC fuses (6772-0032-00) or UL fuses (6772-0033-00) is used then it is not possible for these cable configurations to be used. The installer must consider the use of busbars instead of cables on the higher rating drives.

NOTE

Please refer to section 4.1.1 *DC fusing* on page 57 for further information about DC fusing.

NOTE

The cable sizes noted in Table 6-12 to Table 6-16 are typical cable sizes based on UL508C and IEC60364-5-52:2001. Maximum cable sizes are 2 x 240 mm² or 2 x 400 kcmil per pole. The user will have to decide what size of cable to use in any given application based on the local wiring regulations. Use of high temperature cables that are thinner than those stated in the typical cable chart maybe possible, contact the supplier of the drive for advice.

Installation method (ref:IEC60364-5-52:2001)

- B1 - Separate cables in conduit
- B2 - Multicore cable in conduit
- C - Multicore cable in free air

NOTE

Cable sizes are from IEC60364-5-52:2001 table A.52.C with correction factor for 40 °C ambient of 0.87 (from table A52.14) for cable installation method B2 (multicore cable in conduit).

Cable size may be reduced if a different installation method is used, or if the ambient temperature is lower.

NOTE

The recommended cable sizes above are only a guide. The mounting and grouping of cables affects their current-carrying capacity, in some cases smaller cables may be acceptable but in other cases a larger cable is required to avoid excessive temperature or voltage drop. Refer to local wiring regulations for the correct size of cables.

NOTE

For IEC class applications for Frame 12 drives, the following DC fuses are recommended:

- Mersen PC73UD90V13CTF Class aR, 900 V 1250 A
- Mersen PC73UD95V11CTF Class aR, 950 V 1100 A

NOTE

The recommended output cable sizes assume that the motor maximum current matches that of the drive. Where a motor of reduced rating is used the cable rating may be chosen to match that of the motor. To ensure that the motor and cable are protected against over-load, the drive must be programmed with the correct motor rated current.

A fuse or other protection must be included in all live connections to the AC supply.

Fuse types

The fuse voltage rating must be suitable for the drive supply voltage.

IEC Fuse types

- IEC class gG - Full range breaking capability in general application. Slow acting.
- IEC class gR - Dual rated: semiconductor protection (ultra-fast acting) and cable protection.
- IEC class aR - Semiconductor Protection, fast acting. Provides no protection from slow, small overloads, so cable must be protected by using a gG fuse or circuit breaker.
- HRC- High Rupturing Capacity – Denotes the ability of the fuse link to interrupt extremely high fault currents.

North American Fuse Types

- UL class J - Full range breaking capability in general application. Slow acting. Up to 600 V only.
- Ferraz HSJ -High speed class J fuses. Dual rated: semiconductor protection (ultra-fast acting) and cable protection. Up to 600 V only and only from Ferraz.

NOTE

For Frame 12, Rittal's PLS 800/1600 busbar solution is recommended and can be mounted above the drive. For systems, up to 3200 Amps, Rittal's top hat busbar solution is recommended.

6.9.1 Protective ground cable ratings

Table 6-17 Protective ground cable ratings

Input phase conductor size	Minimum ground conductor size
$\leq 10 \text{ mm}^2$	Either 10 mm^2 or two conductors of the same cross-sectional area as the input phase conductor.
$> 10 \text{ mm}^2$ and $\leq 16 \text{ mm}^2$	The same cross-sectional area as the input phase conductor
$> 16 \text{ mm}^2$ and $\leq 35 \text{ mm}^2$	16 mm^2
$> 35 \text{ mm}^2$	Half of the cross-sectional area of the input phase conductor

6.10 DC input wiring kit

DC input cable wiring kits are available with or without integrated fuse holders. The integrated fuse holders eliminate the need to fit external fuses in the incomer section or further upstream.

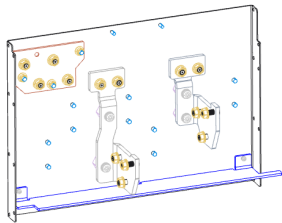
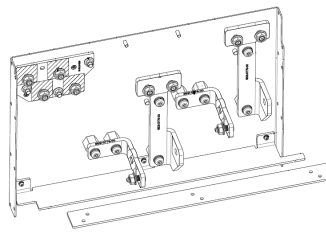
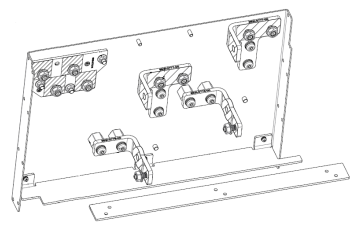
NOTE

Due to the large input currents on a 400 V drive, it is not possible to supply the input current required with cables on the DC input wiring kits with fuse holders. The DC wiring kits with fuse holders have 2 cable connections so busbars must be used. Refer to Figure 6-23 for the cable and busbar sizes.

NOTE

The busbar dimensions are intended as a guide. Refer to local regulations if in doubt about busbar sizing.

Figure 6-23 DC wiring kit

Model	DC input wiring kit (no fuses) Part number: 6772-0016-00	DC input wiring kit (IEC fuses) Part number: 6772-0032-00	DC input wiring kit (UL fuses) Part number: 6772-0033-00
			
	Supply connection	Quantity of busbars x width x thickness (mm)	
400 V			
12404800D	3 x 150 mm ²	2 x 20 x 10	
12405660D	3 x 185 mm ²	2 x 30 x 10	
12406660D	4 x 150 mm ²	2 x 30 x 10	
12407200D	4 x 185 mm ²	2 x 30 x 10	
575 V			
12503150D		2 x 185 mm ²	
12503600D		2 x 240 mm ²	
12504100D		2 x 240 mm ²	
12504600D		2 x 240 mm ²	
690 V			
12603150D		2 x 185 mm ²	
12603600D		2 x 240 mm ²	
12604100D		2 x 240 mm ²	
12604600D		2 x 240 mm ²	

6.10.1 Main AC supply contactor

The recommended AC supply contactor type is AC1.

6.11 Output circuit and motor protection

The output circuit has fast-acting electronic short-circuit protection which limits the fault current to typically no more than five times the rated output current, and interrupts the current in approximately 20 µs. No additional short-circuit protection devices are required.

The drive provides overload protection for the motor and its cable. For this to be effective, Pr **00.046 Motor rated current** must be set to suit the motor.



Pr 00.046 Motor rated current must be set correctly to avoid a risk of fire in the event of motor overload.

WARNING

There is also provision for the use of a motor thermistor to prevent overheating of the motor, e.g. due to loss of cooling.

6.11.1 Cable types and lengths

Since capacitance in the motor cable causes loading on the output of the drive, ensure the cable length does not exceed the values given in Table 6-18 to Table 6-21.

Use 105 °C (221 °F) (UL 60/75 °C temp rise) PVC-insulated cable with copper conductors having a suitable voltage rating, for the following power connections:

- AC supply to external EMC filter (when used)
- AC supply (or external EMC filter) to drive
- Drive to motor
- Drive to braking resistor

Table 6-18 Maximum motor cable lengths (200 V drives)

200 V Nominal AC supply voltage							
Model	Maximum permissible motor cable length for each of the following switching frequencies						
	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz
09201760	250 m (820 ft)	187 m (614 ft)	125 m (410 ft)	93 m (305 ft)	62 m (203 ft)	46 m (151 ft)	
09202190							
10202830	250 m (820 ft)	187 m (614 ft)	125 m (410 ft)	93 m (305 ft)	62 m (203 ft)	46 m (151 ft)	
10203000							

Table 6-19 Maximum motor cable lengths (400 V drives)

400 V Nominal AC supply voltage							
Model	Maximum permissible motor cable length for each of the following switching frequencies						
	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz
09402000	250 m (820 ft)	187 m (614 ft)	125 m (410 ft)	93 m (305 ft)	62 m (203 ft)	46 m (151 ft)	
09402240							
10402700	250 m (820 ft)	187 m (614 ft)	125 m (410 ft)	93 m (305 ft)	62 m (203 ft)	46 m (151 ft)	
10403200							
11403770	250 m (820 ft)	187 m (614 ft)	125 m (410 ft)	93 m (305 ft)			
11404170							
11404640							
12404800	250 m (820 ft)	187 m (614 ft)	125 m (410 ft)	93 m (305 ft)			
12405660							
12406600							
12407200							

Table 6-20 Maximum motor cable lengths (575 V drives)

575 V Nominal AC supply voltage							
Model	Maximum permissible motor cable length for each of the following switching frequencies						
	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz
09501040	250 m (820 ft)	187 m (614 ft)	125 m (410 ft)	93 m (305 ft)	62 m (203 ft)	46 m (151 ft)	
09501310							
10501500	250 m (820 ft)	187 m (614 ft)	125 m (410 ft)	93 m (305 ft)	62 m (203 ft)	46 m (151 ft)	
10501780							
11502000	250 m (820 ft)	187 m (614 ft)					
11502540							
11502850							
12503150	250 m (820 ft)	187 m (614 ft)					
12503600							
12504100							
12504600							

Table 6-21 Maximum motor cable lengths (690 V drives)

690 V Nominal AC supply voltage							
Model	Maximum permissible motor cable length for each of the following switching frequencies						
	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz
09601040	250 m (820 ft)	187 m (614 ft)	125 m (410 ft)	93 m (305 ft)	62 m (203 ft)	46 m (151 ft)	
09601310							
10601500	250 m (820 ft)	187 m (614 ft)	125 m (410 ft)	93 m (305 ft)	62 m (203 ft)	46 m (151 ft)	
10601780							
11602100	250 m (820 ft)	187 m (614 ft)					
11602380							
11602630							
12603150	250 m (820 ft)	187 m (614 ft)					
12603600							
12604100							
12604600							

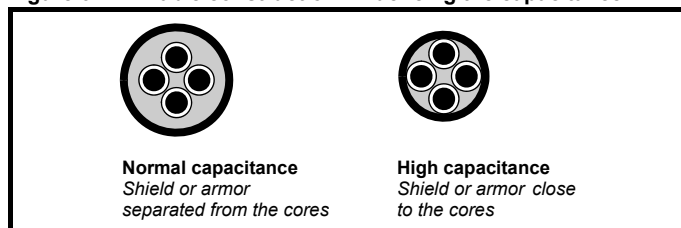
- Cable lengths in excess of the specified values may be used only when special techniques are adopted; refer to the supplier of the drive.
- The default switching frequency is 3 kHz for open loop and RFC-A modes and 6 kHz for RFC-S mode.

6.11.2 High-capacitance cables

The maximum cable length is reduced from that shown in Table 6-18 to Table 6-21 if high capacitance motor cables are used.

Most cables have an insulating jacket between the cores and the armor or shield; these cables have a low capacitance and are recommended. Cables that do not have an insulating jacket tend to have high capacitance; if a cable of this type is used, the maximum cable length is half that quoted in the tables. (Figure 6-24 shows how to identify the two types.)

Figure 6-24 Cable construction influencing the capacitance



The cable used for Table 6-18 to Table 6-21 is shielded and contains four cores. Typical capacitance for this type of cable is 130 pF/m (i.e. from one core to all others and the shield connected together).

6.11.3 Motor winding voltage

The PWM output voltage can adversely affect the inter-turn insulation in the motor. This is because of the high rate of change of voltage, in conjunction with the impedance of the motor cable and the distributed nature of the motor winding.

For normal operation with AC supplies up to 500 Vac and a standard motor with a good quality insulation system, there is no need for any special precautions. In case of doubt the motor supplier should be consulted.

Special precautions are recommended under the following conditions, but only if the motor cable length exceeds 10 m:

- AC supply voltage exceeds 500 V
- DC supply voltage exceeds 670 V i.e. regenerative / AFE supply
- Operation of 400 V drive with continuous or very frequent sustained braking
- Multiple motors connected to a single drive

For multiple motors, the precautions given in *section 6.11.4 Multiple motors* should be followed.

For the other cases listed, it is recommended that an inverter-rated motor be used. This has a reinforced insulation system intended by the manufacturer for repetitive fast-rising pulsed voltage operation.

Users of 575 V NEMA rated motors should note that the specification for inverter-rated motors given in NEMA MG1 section 31 is sufficient for motoring operation but not where the motor spends significant periods braking. In that case an insulation peak voltage rating of 2.2 kV is recommended.

If it is not practical to use an inverter-rated motor, an output choke (inductor) should be used. The recommended type is a simple iron-cored component with a reactance of about 2 %. The exact value is not critical. This operates in conjunction with the capacitance of the motor cable to increase the rise-time of the motor terminal voltage and prevent excessive electrical stress.

6.11.4 Multiple motors

Open-loop only

If the drive is to control more than one motor, one of the fixed V/F modes should be selected (Pr **05.014** = Fd or SrE). Make the motor connections as shown in Figure 6-25 and Figure 6-26. The maximum cable lengths in Table 6-18 and Table 6-21 apply to the sum of the total cable lengths from the drive to each motor.

It is recommended that each motor is connected through a protection relay since the drive cannot protect each motor individually. For A connection, a sinusoidal filter or an output inductor must be connected as shown in Figure 6-26, even when the cable lengths are less than the maximum permissible. For high DC voltages or when supplied by a regen system, a sinusoidal filter is recommended. For details of filter or inductor sizes refer to the supplier of the drive.

Figure 6-25 Preferred chain connection for multiple motors

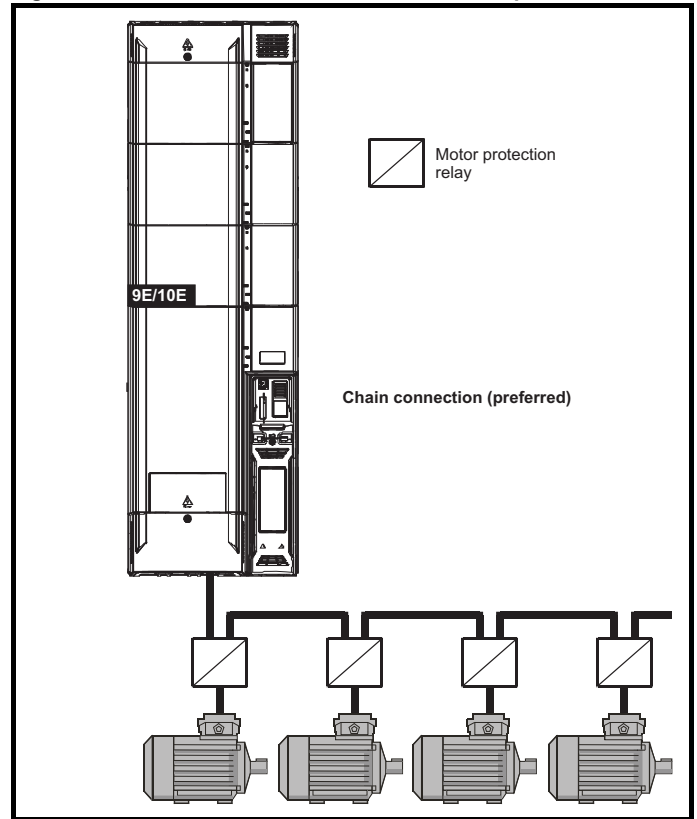
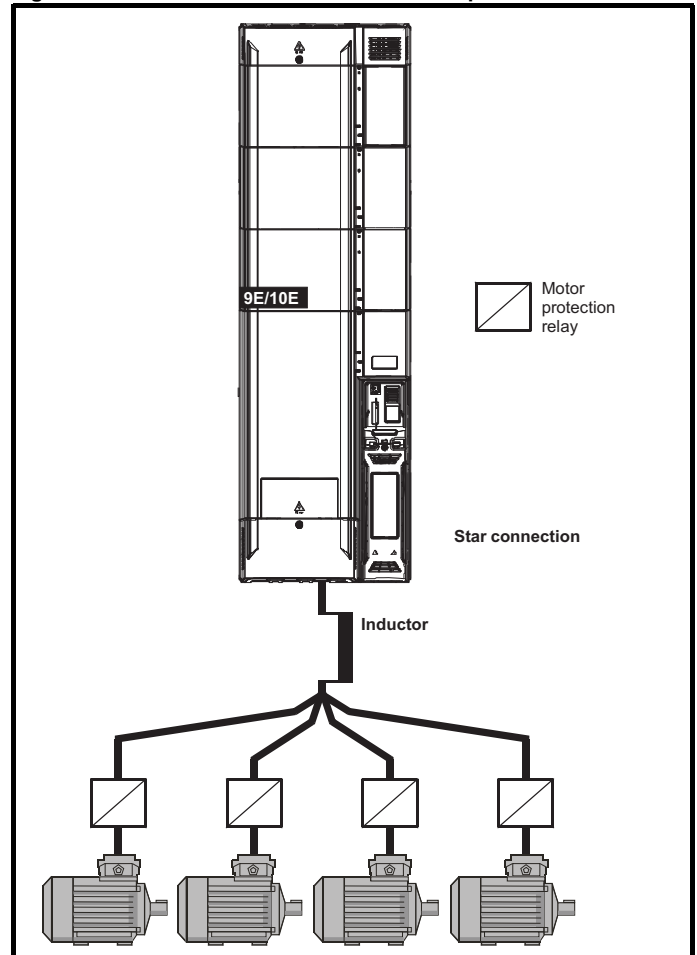


Figure 6-26 Alternative connection for multiple motors



6.11.5 Y / Δ motor operation

The voltage rating for Y and Δ connections of the motor should always be checked before attempting to run the motor.

The default setting of the motor rated voltage parameter is the same as the drive rated voltage, i.e.

400 V drive 400 V rated voltage

A typical 3 phase motor would be connected in Y for 400 V operation or Δ for 200 V operation, however, variations on this are common e.g.

Y 690 V Δ 400 V

Incorrect connection of the windings will cause severe under or over fluxing of the motor, leading to a very poor output torque or motor saturation and overheating respectively.

6.11.6 Output contactor



If the cable between the drive and the motor is to be interrupted by a contactor or circuit breaker, ensure that the drive is disabled before the contactor or circuit breaker is opened or closed. Severe arcing may occur if this circuit is interrupted with the motor running at high current and low speed.

A contactor is sometimes required to be installed between the drive and motor for safety purposes.

The recommended motor contactor is the AC3 type.

Switching of an output contactor should only occur when the output of the drive is disabled.

Opening or closing of the contactor with the drive enabled will lead to:

1. OI.AC trips (which cannot be reset for 10 seconds)
2. High levels of radio frequency noise emission
3. Increased contactor wear and tear

The Drive Enable (terminal 31 on *Unidrive M700 / M701 / HS70 / HS71* and terminal 11 and 13 on *Unidrive M702 / HS72*) when opened provides a Safe Torque Off function. This can in many cases replace output contactors. For further information see the *Control User Guide*.

6.12 Braking

Braking occurs when the drive is decelerating the motor, or is preventing the motor from gaining speed due to mechanical influences. During braking, energy is returned to the drive from the motor.

When the motor is being braked by the drive, the maximum regenerated power that the drive can absorb is equal to the power dissipation (losses) of the drive.

When the regenerated power is likely to exceed these losses, the DC bus voltage of the drive increases. Under default conditions, the drive brakes the motor under PI control, which extends the deceleration time as necessary in order to prevent the DC bus voltage from rising above a user defined set-point.

If the drive is expected to rapidly decelerate a load, or to hold back an overhauling load, a braking resistor must be installed.

Table 6-22 shows the DC voltage level at which the drive turns on the braking transistor.

Table 6-22 Braking transistor turn on voltage

Drive voltage rating	DC bus voltage level
200 V	390 V
400 V	780 V
575 V	930 V
690 V	1120 V

NOTE

When a braking resistor is used, Pr **00.015** should be set to FASt ramp mode.



High temperatures

Braking resistors can reach high temperatures. Locate braking resistors so that damage cannot result. Use cable having insulation capable of withstanding high temperatures.

6.12.1 External braking resistor



Overload protection

When an external braking resistor is used, it is essential that an overload protection device is incorporated in the braking resistor circuit; this is described in Figure 6-27 on page 141.

When a braking resistor is to be mounted outside the enclosure, ensure that it is mounted in a ventilated metal housing that will perform the following functions:

- Prevent inadvertent contact with the resistor
- Allow adequate ventilation for the resistor

When compliance with EMC emission standards is required, external connection requires the cable to be armored or shielded, since it is not fully contained in a metal enclosure. See section 6.14.4 *Compliance with generic emission standards* on page 149 for further details.

Internal connection does not require the cable to be armored or shielded.

Minimum resistances and power ratings

Table 6-23 Minimum resistance values and peak power rating for the braking resistor at 40 °C (104 °F)

Model	Minimum resistance* Ω	Instantaneous power rating kW	Continuous power rating kW
09201760 (9A)	2	84.5	45
09202190 (9A)	2	84.5	55
09201760 (9E)	1.4	120.8	45
09202190 (9E)	1.4	120.8	55
10202830	1.7	99.5	75
10203000	1.7	99.5	90
09402000 (9A)	3.6	187.8	90
09402240 (9A)	3.6	187.8	110
09402000 (9D/E)	2.6	260	90
09402240 (9D/E)	2.6	260	110
10402700	3.1	218.1	132
10403200	3.1	218.1	160
11403770	1.83	369.4	185
11404170	1.2	563.4	200
11404640	1.2	563.4	250
12404800	2.9	234	250
12405660	2.9	234	315
12406600	2.9	234	355
12407200	2.9	234	400
09501040 (9A)	5.1	188.5	75
09501310 (9A)	5.1	188.5	90
09501040 (9D/E)	3.3	291.3	75
09501310 (9D/E)	3.3	291.3	90
10501520	3.3	291.3	110
10501900	3.3	291.3	132
11502000	1.83	525.2	150
11502540	1.83	525.2	185
11502850	1.83	525.2	225
12503150	6.2	224	250
12503600	6.2	224	250
12504100	6.2	224	300
12504600	6.2	224	330
09601040 (9A)	6.5	214.5	90
09601310 (9A)	6.5	214.5	110
09601040 (9D/E)	4.2	331.9	90
09601310 (9D/E)	4.2	331.9	110
10601500	4.2	331.9	132
10601780	3.8	366.8	160
11602100	2.2	633.6	185
11602380	2.2	633.6	200
11602630	2.2	633.6	250
12603150	6.2	224	280
12603600	6.2	224	355
12604100	6.2	224	400
12604600	6.2	224	450

* Resistor tolerance: ±10 %

In parallel systems without the DC bus connected, the resistors must be matched to within ±5 %.

For high-inertia loads or under continuous braking, the *continuous power* dissipated in the braking resistor may be as high as the power rating of the drive. The total *energy* dissipated in the braking resistor is dependent on the amount of energy to be extracted from the load.

The instantaneous power rating refers to the short-term maximum power dissipated during the *on* intervals of the pulse width modulated braking control cycle. The braking resistor must be able to withstand this

dissipation for short intervals (milliseconds). Higher resistance values require proportionately lower instantaneous power ratings.

In most applications, braking occurs only occasionally. This allows the continuous power rating of the braking resistor to be much lower than the power rating of the drive. It is essential, though, that the instantaneous power rating and energy rating of the braking resistor are sufficient for the most extreme braking duty that is likely to be encountered.

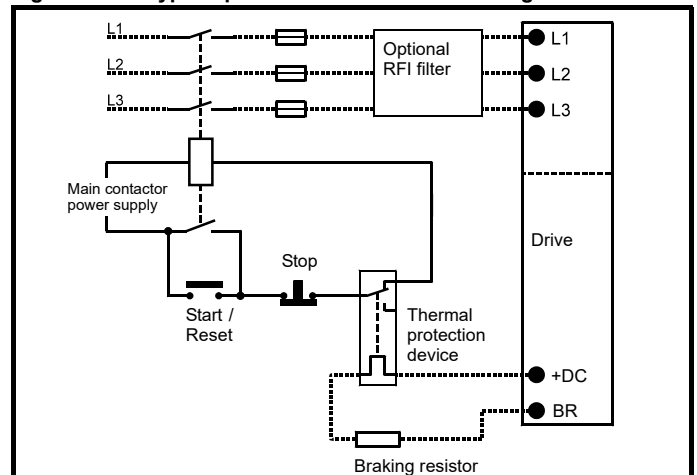
Optimization of the braking resistor requires a careful consideration of the braking duty.

Select a value of resistance for the braking resistor that is not less than the specified minimum resistance. Larger resistance values may give a cost saving, as well as a safety benefit in the event of a fault in the braking system. Braking capability will then be reduced, which could cause the drive to trip during braking if the value chosen is too large.

Thermal protection circuit for the braking resistor

The thermal protection circuit must disconnect the AC supply from the drive if the resistor becomes overloaded due to a fault. Figure 6-27 shows a typical circuit arrangement.

Figure 6-27 Typical protection circuit for a braking resistor



See Figure 6-1 to Figure 6-10 on page 118 for the location of the +DC and braking resistor connections.

6.12.2 Braking resistor software overload protection

The Unidrive M / Unidrive HS software contains an overload protection function for a braking resistor. In order to enable and set-up this function, it is necessary to enter two values into the drive:

- Resistor short-time overload time (Pr **10.030**)
- Resistor minimum time between repeated short-time overloads (Pr **10.031**)

This data should be obtained from the manufacturer of the braking resistors.

Pr **10.039** gives an indication of braking resistor temperature based on a simple thermal model. Zero indicates the resistor is close to ambient and 100 % is the maximum temperature the resistor can withstand. A 'Brake Resistor' alarm is given if this parameter is above 75 % and the braking IGBT is active. A Brake R Too Hot trip will occur if Pr **10.039** reaches 100 %, when Pr **10.307** is set to 0 (default value) or 1.

If Pr **10.037** is equal to 2 or 3 a Brake Resistor Too Hot trip will not occur when Pr **10.039** reaches 100 %, but instead the braking IGBT will be disabled until Pr **10.039** falls below 95 %. This option is intended for applications with parallel connected DC buses where there are several braking resistors, each of which cannot withstand full DC bus voltage continuously. With this type of application it is unlikely the braking energy will be shared equally between the resistors because of voltage measurement tolerances within the individual drives. Therefore with Pr **10.037** set to 2 or 3, then as soon as a resistor has reached its maximum temperature the drive will disable the braking IGBT, and another resistor

Safety information	Introduction	Product information	System configuration	Mechanical Installation	Electrical Installation	Technical data	UL Information
--------------------	--------------	---------------------	----------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	----------------	----------------

on another drive will take up the braking energy. Once Pr **10.039** has fallen below 95 % the drive will allow the braking IGBT to operate again.

See the *Unidrive M / Unidrive HS Parameter Reference Guide* for more information on Pr **10.030**, Pr **10.031**, Pr **10.037** and Pr **10.039**.

This software overload protection should be used in addition to an external overload protection device.

Braking Resistor Connections

This section details the rules that govern the connection of braking resistors to a parallel application. The braking resistor should be connected across the brake and +DC terminals.

1. The brake terminals must not be connected together. Each module must have its own resistor if required.
2. The resistor connected to each module must not have a value less than the recommended minimum value for that module size.
3. The total power rating must not be less than the maximum expected regenerative power.
4. If the DC buses are separate and the modules are all the same rating, the brake resistors must match to better than 5 % at all power flows. (If the temperature coefficient and/or temperature rise of the resistor is significant then the cooling must also match to ensure the resistors are at similar temperatures and hence similar resistance values.)
5. If the DC buses are common the brake resistors do not need to match. However to use the drive's brake resistor protection algorithm it must be set up to protect the most vulnerable resistor.

6.13 Ground leakage

The ground leakage current depends upon whether the internal EMC filter is installed. The drive is supplied with the filter installed.

With internal filter installed:

56 mA* AC at 400 V 50 Hz

84 mA* AC at 690 V 50 Hz

* Proportional to the supply voltage and frequency

18 µA DC with a 600 V DC bus (33 MΩ)

With internal filter removed*:

<1 mA

Note that in both cases there is an internal voltage surge protection device connected to ground. Under normal circumstances this carries negligible current.

*Please note that the internal filter is not removable on size 9E/T, 10E/T and 11E/T.



When the internal filter is installed the leakage current is high. In this case a permanent fixed ground connection must be provided, or other suitable measures taken to prevent a safety hazard occurring if the connection is lost.

6.13.1 Use of residual current device (RCD)

There are three common types of ELCB / RCD:

1. AC - detects AC fault currents
2. A - detects AC and pulsating DC fault currents (provided the DC current reaches zero at least once every half cycle)
3. B - detects AC, pulsating DC and smooth DC fault currents
 - Type AC should never be used with drives.
 - Type A can only be used with single phase drives
 - Type B must be used with three phase drives



Only type B ELCB / RCD are suitable for use with 3 phase inverter drives.

If an external EMC filter is used, a delay of at least 50 ms should be incorporated to ensure spurious trips are not seen. The leakage current

is likely to exceed the trip level if all of the phases are not energized simultaneously.

6.14 EMC (Electromagnetic compatibility)

The requirements for EMC are divided into three levels in the following three sections:

Section 6.14.2, General requirements for all applications, to ensure reliable operation of the drive and minimise the risk of disturbing nearby equipment. The immunity standards specified in section 7.1.26 *Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)* on page 190 will be met, but no specific emission standards. Note also the special requirements given in *Surge immunity of control circuits - long cables and connections outside a building* on page 151 for increased surge immunity of control circuits where control wiring is extended.

Section 6.14.3, Requirements for meeting the EMC standard for power drive systems, IEC61800-3 (EN 61800-3:2004+A1:2012).

Section 6.14.4, Requirements for meeting the generic emission standards for the industrial environment, IEC61000-6-4, EN 61000-6-4:2007+A1:2011.

The recommendations of section 6.14.2 will usually be sufficient to avoid causing disturbance to adjacent equipment of industrial quality. If particularly sensitive equipment is to be used nearby, or in a non-industrial environment, then the recommendations of section 6.14.3 or section 6.14.4 should be followed to give reduced radio-frequency emission.

In order to ensure the installation meets the various emission standards described in:

- The EMC data sheet available from the supplier of the drive
- The Declaration of Conformity at the front of this manual

The correct external EMC filter must be used and all of the guidelines in *section 6.14.2* and *section 6.14.4* must be followed.



High ground leakage current
When an EMC filter is used, a permanent fixed ground connection must be provided which does not pass through a connector or flexible power cord. This includes the internal EMC filter.

NOTE

The installer of the drive is responsible for ensuring compliance with the EMC regulations that apply where the drive is to be used.

6.14.1 Internal EMC filter

It is recommended that the internal EMC filter be kept in place unless there is a specific reason for removing it.



When the drive is used with ungrounded (IT) supplies the internal EMC filter must be removed unless additional motor ground fault protection is installed.
For instructions on removal, refer to Figure 6-28 *Removal of the Unidrive M/Unidrive HS size 9A, 9D, 10D and 11D inverter internal EMC filter* on page 143. Please note that the internal filter is not removable on size 9E/T, 10E/T and 11E/T. For details of ground fault protection contact the supplier of the drive.

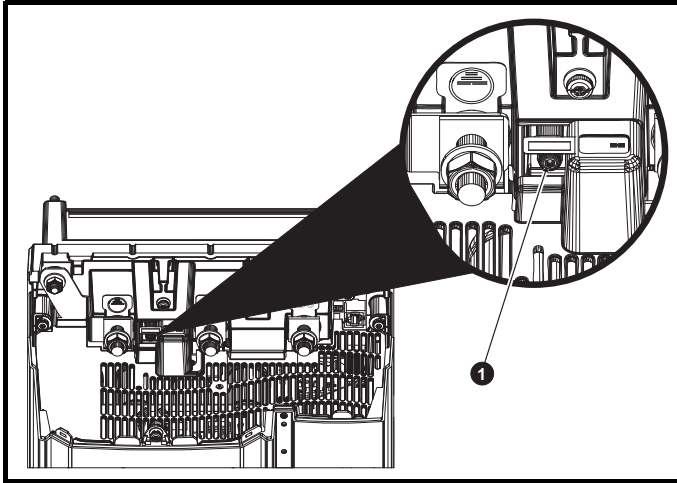
If the drive is used as part of a regen system, then the internal EMC filter must be removed.

The internal EMC filter reduces radio-frequency emission into the line power supply. Where the motor cable is short, it permits the requirements of EN 61800-3:2004+A1:2012 to be met for the second environment - see section 6.14.3. For longer motor cables the filter continues to provide a useful reduction in emission level, and when used with any length of shielded motor cable up to the limit for the drive, it is unlikely that nearby industrial equipment will be disturbed. It is recommended that the filter be used in all applications unless the ground leakage current of 56 mA is unacceptable or the above conditions are true. See Figure 6-28 and Figure 6-29 for details of removing and installing the internal EMC filter.



The supply must be disconnected before removing the internal EMC filter.

Figure 6-28 Removal of the Unidrive M/Unidrive HS size 9A, 9D, 10D and 11D inverter internal EMC filter

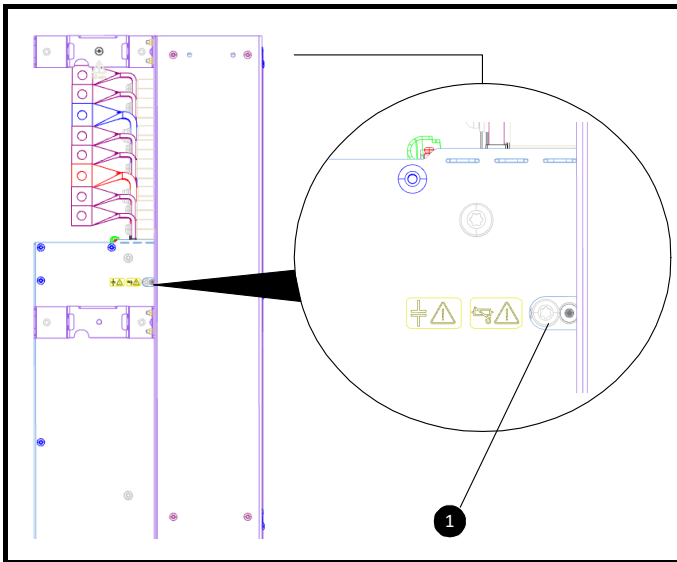


To electrically disconnect the Internal EMC filter, remove the screw as highlighted above (1).

NOTE

The internal filter is not removable on size 9E/T, 10E/T and 11E/T.

Figure 6-29 Removal of the Power Module Frame 12 internal EMC filter



To electrically disconnect the internal EMC filter, remove the screw as highlighted above (1)

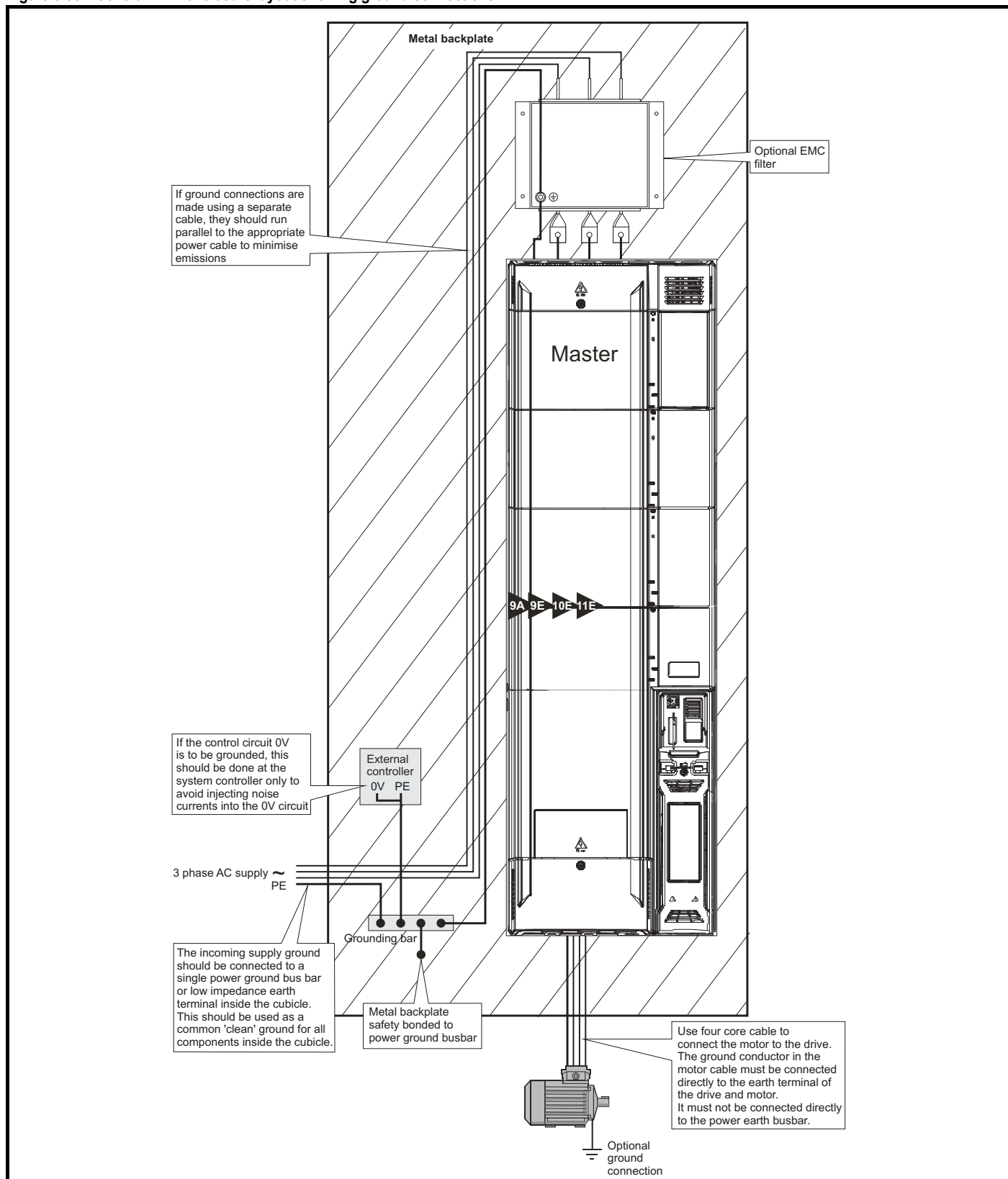
6.14.2 General requirements for EMC

Ground (earth) connections

The grounding arrangements should be in accordance with Figure 6-30, which shows a single drive on a back-plate with or without an additional enclosure.

Figure 6-30 shows how to manage EMC when using an unshielded motor cable. However a shielded cable is preferable, in which case it should be installed as shown in section 6.14.4 *Compliance with generic emission standards* on page 149.

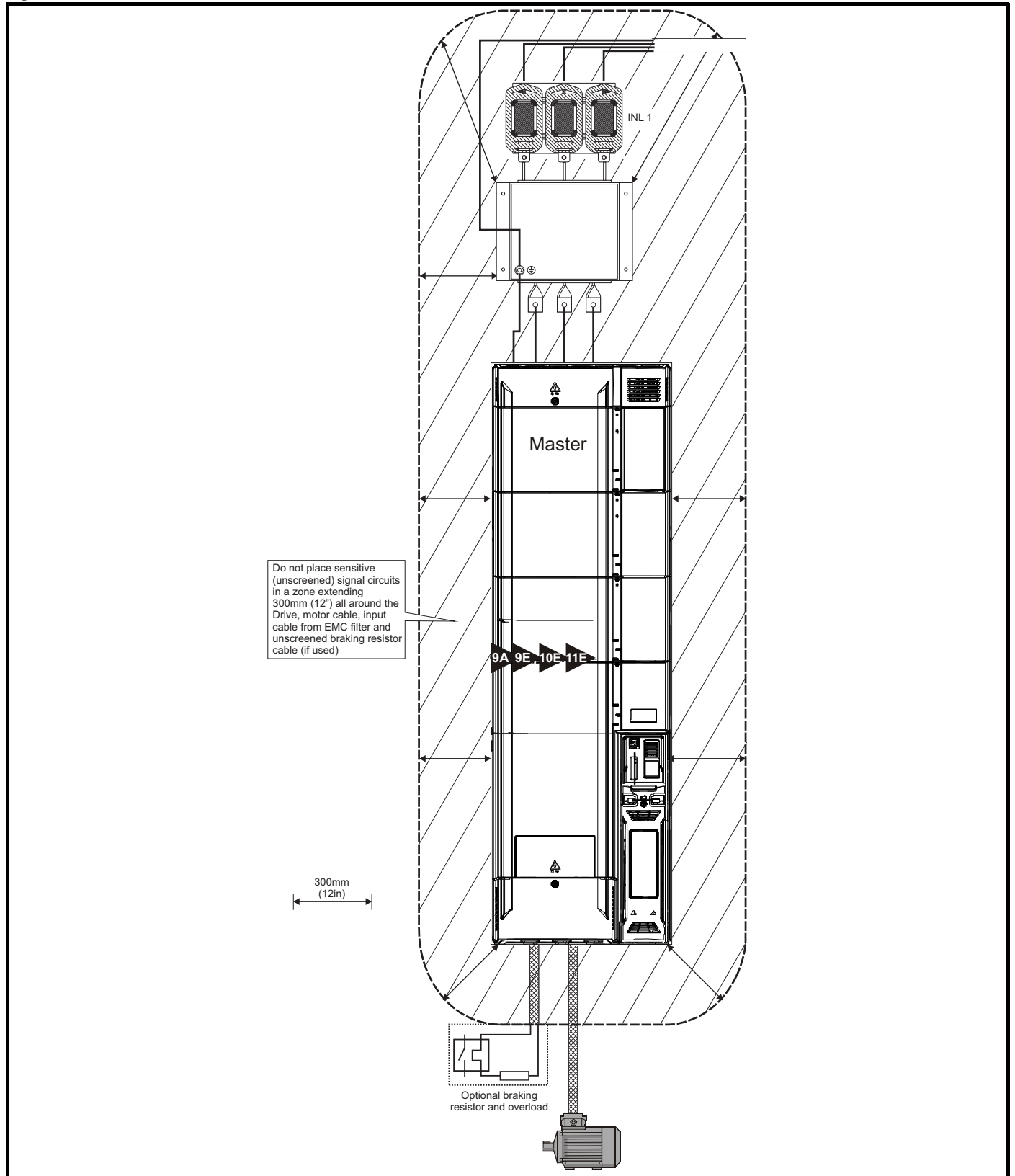
Figure 6-30 General EMC enclosure layout showing ground connections



Cable layout

Figure 6-31 indicates the clearances which should be observed around the drive and related 'noisy' power cables by all sensitive control signals / equipment.

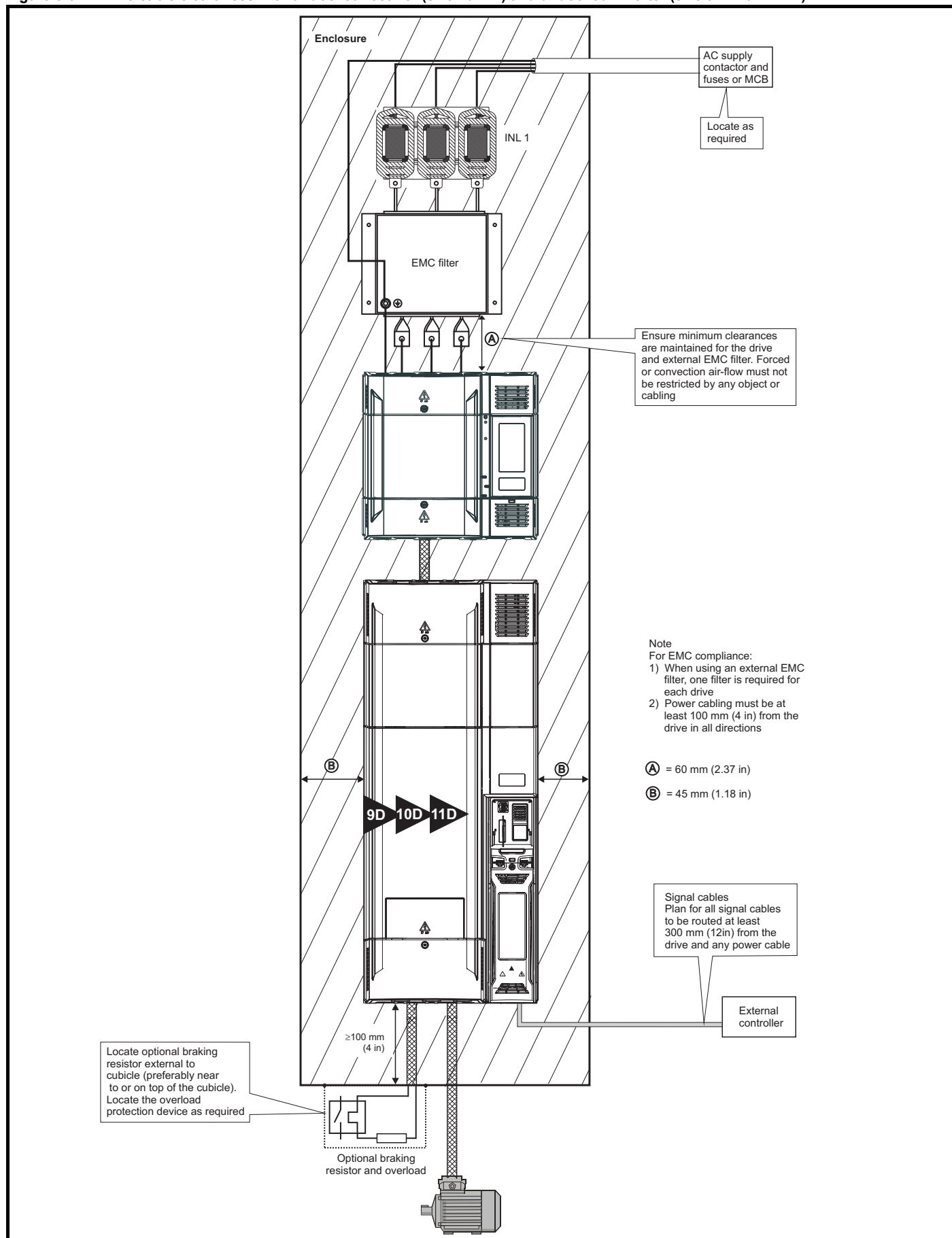
Figure 6-31 Drive cable clearances



NOTE

Any signal cables which are carried inside the motor cable (i.e. motor thermistor, motor brake) will pick up large pulse currents via the cable capacitance. The shield of these signal cables must be connected to ground close to the motor cable, to avoid this noise current spreading through the control system.

Figure 6-32 Drive cable clearances with undocked rectifier (size 10 / 11) and undocked inverter (size 9D / 10D / 11D)



Feedback device cable shielding

Shielding considerations are important for PWM drive installations due to the high voltages and currents present in the output (motor) circuit with a very wide frequency spectrum, typically from 0 to 20 MHz.

The following guidance is divided into two parts:

1. Ensuring correct transfer of data without disturbance from electrical noise originating either within the drive or from outside.
2. Additional measures to prevent unwanted emission of radio frequency noise. These are optional and only required where the installation is subject to specific requirements for radio frequency emission control.

To ensure correct transfer of data, observe the following:

Resolver connections:

- Use a cable with an overall shield and twisted pairs for the resolver signals
- Connect the cable shield to the drive 0V connection by the shortest possible link ("pigtail")
- It is generally preferable not to connect the cable shield to the resolver. However in cases where there is an exceptional level of common-mode noise voltage present on the resolver body, it may be helpful to connect the shield there. If this is done then it becomes essential to ensure the absolute minimum length of "pigtail" at both shield connections, and possibly to clamp the cable shield directly to the resolver body and to the drive grounding bracket.
- The cable should preferably not be interrupted. If interruptions are unavoidable, ensure the absolute minimum length of "pigtail" in the shield connections at each interruption.

Encoder connections:

- Use a cable with the correct impedance
- Use a cable with individually shielded twisted pairs
- Connect the cable shields to 0V at both the drive and the encoder, using the shortest possible links ("pigtails")
- The cable should preferably not be interrupted. If interruptions are unavoidable, ensure the absolute minimum length of "pigtail" in the shield connections at each interruption. Preferably, use a connection method which provides substantial metallic clamps for the cable shield terminations.

The above applies where the encoder body is isolated from the motor and where the encoder circuit is isolated from the encoder body. Where there is no isolation between the encoder circuits and the motor body, and in case of doubt, the following additional requirement must be observed. This gives the best possible noise immunity.

- The shields must be directly clamped to the encoder body (no pigtail) and to the drive grounding bracket. This may be achieved by clamping of the individual shields or by providing an additional overall shield which is clamped.

NOTE

The recommendations of the encoder manufacturer must also be adhered to for the encoder connections.

NOTE

In order to guarantee maximum noise immunity for any application double shielded cable as shown should be used.

In some cases single shielding of each pair of differential signals cables, or a single overall shield with individual shield on the thermistor connections is sufficient. In these cases all the shields should be connected to ground and 0V at both ends.

If the 0V is required to be left floating a cable with individual shields and an overall shield must be used.

Figure 6-33 and Figure 6-34 illustrate the preferred construction of cable and the method of clamping. The outer sheath of the cable should be stripped back enough to allow the clamp to be installed. The shield must not be broken or opened at this point. The clamps should be installed close to the drive or feedback device, with the ground connections made to a ground plate or similar metallic ground surface.

Figure 6-33 Feedback cable, twisted pair

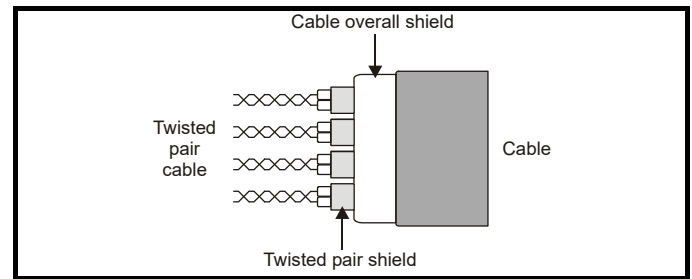
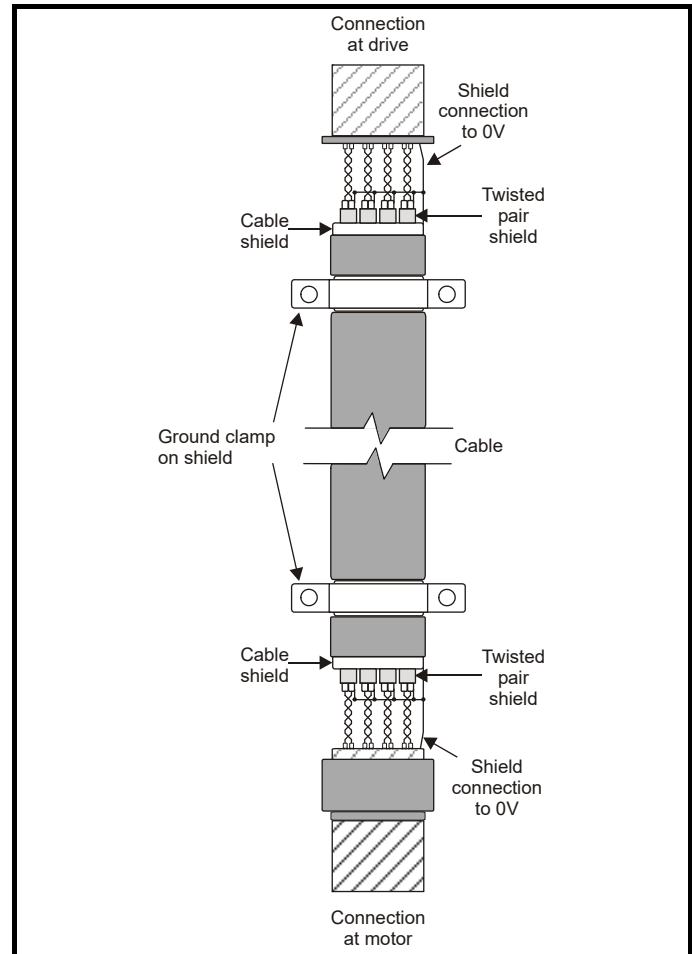


Figure 6-34 Feedback cable connections



To ensure suppression of radio frequency emission, observe the following:

- Use a cable with an overall shield
- Clamp the overall shield to grounded metallic surfaces at both the encoder and the drive, as illustrated in Figure 6-34

6.14.3 Compliance with EN 61800-3:2004+A1:2012 (standard for Power Drive Systems)

Meeting the requirements of this standard depends on the environment that the drive is intended to operate in, as follows:

Operation in the first environment

Observe the guidelines given in section 6.14.4 *Compliance with generic emission standards* on page 149. An external EMC filter will always be required.

	This is a product of the restricted distribution class according to EN 61800-3:2004+A1:2012
	In a residential environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

Operation in the second environment

In all cases a shielded motor cable must be used, and an EMC filter is required for all Unidrive M / Unidrive HS drives with a rated input current of less than 100 A.

The drive contains an in-built filter for basic emission control. In some cases feeding the motor cables (U, V and W) once through a ferrite ring can maintain compliance for longer cable lengths. The requirements of operating in the second environment are met, depending on the motor cable length for 3 kHz switching frequency as stated in Table 6-24.

The table summarizes the performance of in-built filters when used with Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 9, 10 and 11 drives and single pairs of Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 9, 10 and 11 drives and Unidrive M / Unidrive HS rectifiers, assembled in the standard recommended configuration.

Table 6-24 Second environment emission compliance

Drive size	Filter	Voltage	Motor cable length 0 - 100 (m)
All sizes	In-built	Any	Unrestricted

Key:

Unrestricted: EN 61800-3:2004+A1:2012 second environment, unrestricted distribution.

For longer motor cables, an external filter is required. Where a filter is required, follow the guidelines in section 6.14.4 *Compliance with generic emission standards* .

Where a filter is not required, follow the guidelines given in section 6.14.2 *General requirements for EMC* on page 144.

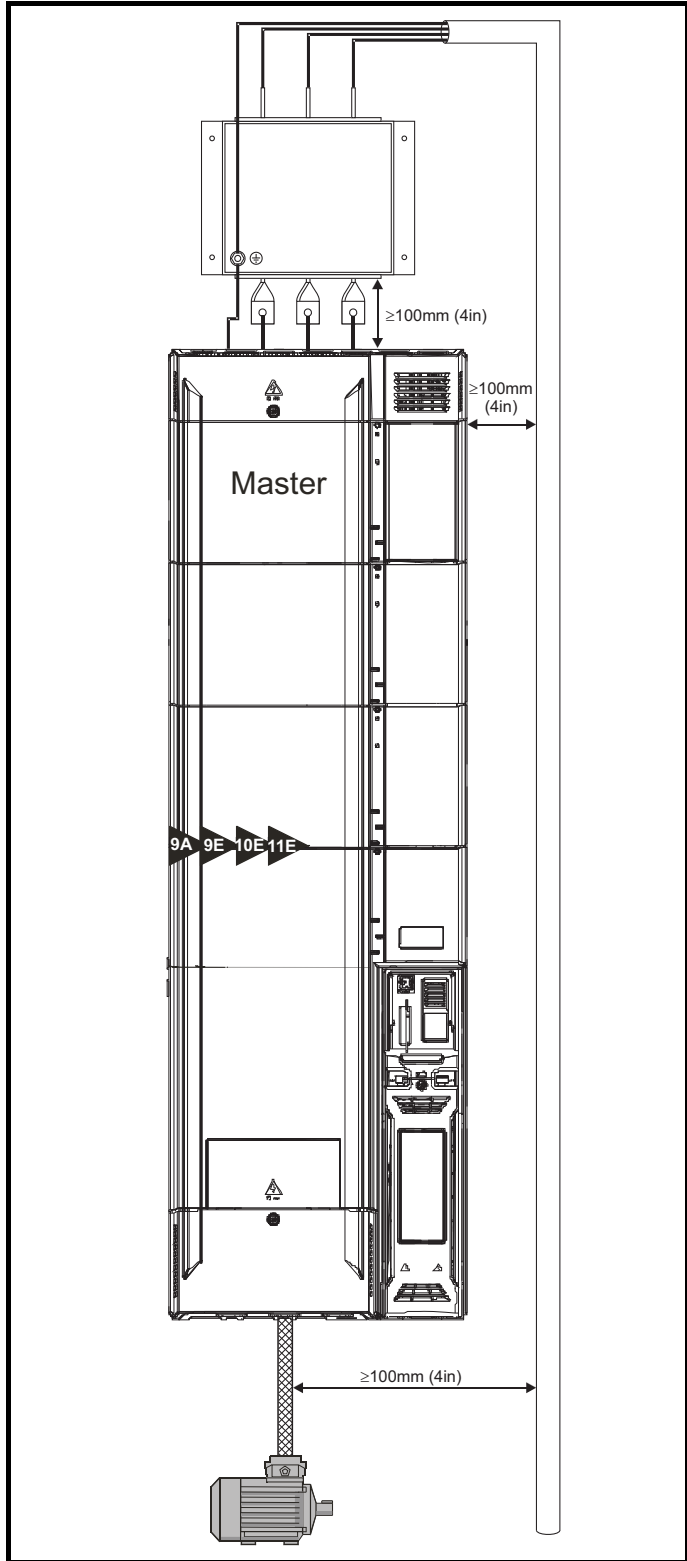
	The second environment typically includes an industrial low-voltage power supply network which does not supply buildings used for residential purposes. Operating the drive in this environment without an external EMC filter may cause interference to nearby electronic equipment whose sensitivity has not been appreciated. The user must take remedial measures if this situation arises. If the consequences of unexpected disturbances are severe, it is recommended that the guidelines in section 6.14.4 <i>Compliance with generic emission standards</i> be adhered to.

Detailed instructions and EMC information are given in the *Unidrive M / Unidrive HS EMC Data Sheet* which is available from the supplier of the drive.

6.14.4 Compliance with generic emission standards

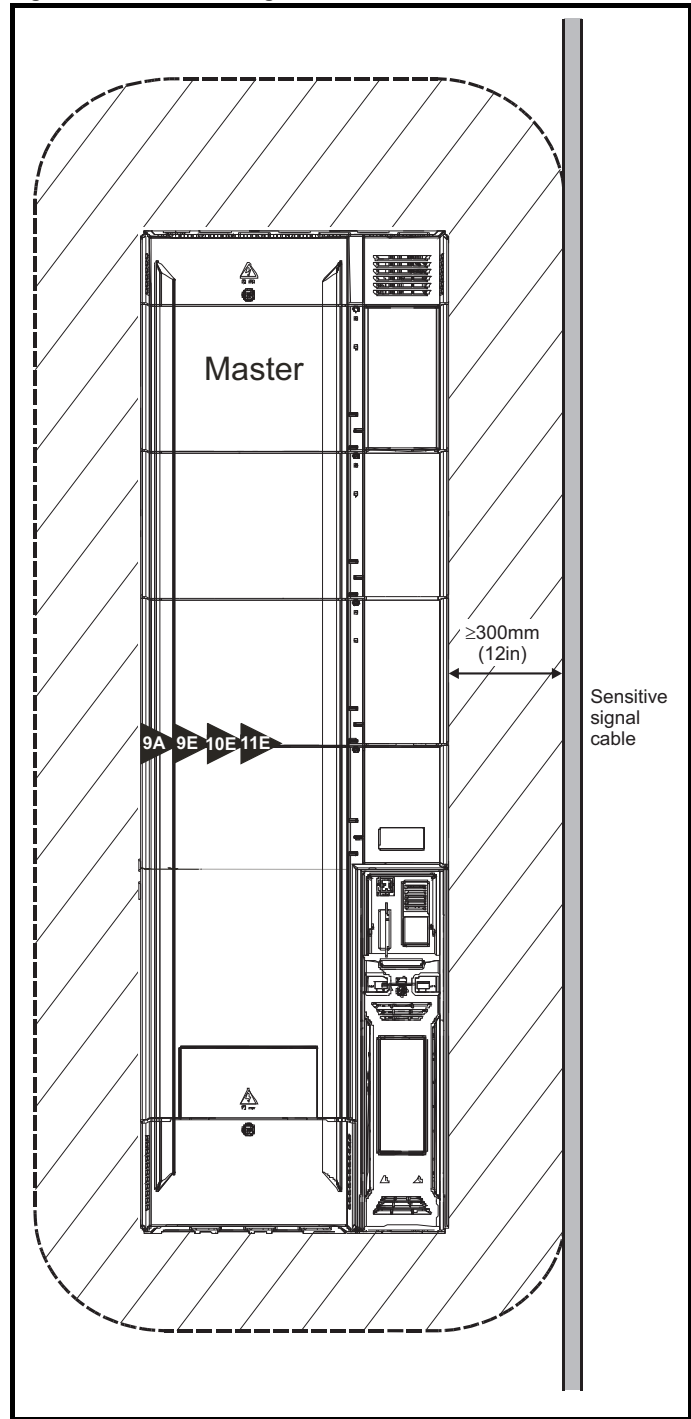
Use the recommended filter and shielded motor cable. Observe the layout rules given in Figure 6-35. Ensure the AC supply and ground cables are at least 100 mm from the power module and motor cable.

Figure 6-35 Supply and ground cable clearance



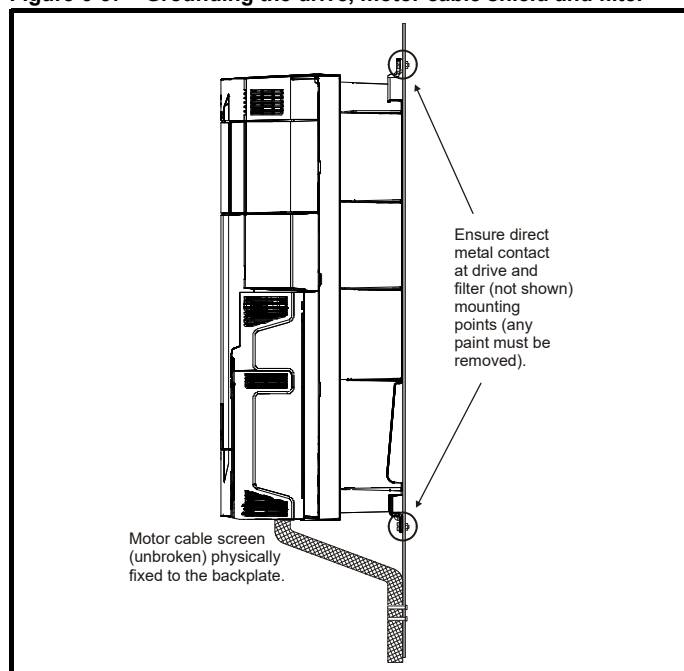
Avoid placing sensitive signal circuits in a zone 300 mm (12 in) all around the power module.

Figure 6-36 Sensitive signal circuit clearance



6.14.5 Ensure good EMC grounding.

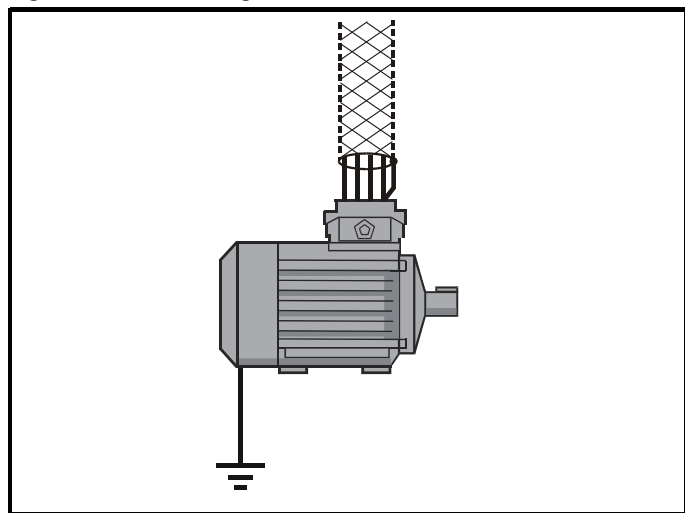
Figure 6-37 Grounding the drive, motor cable shield and filter



Connect the shield of the motor cable to the ground terminal of the motor frame using a link that is as short as possible and not exceeding 50 mm (2 in) long. A full 360° termination of the shield to the terminal housing of the motor is beneficial.

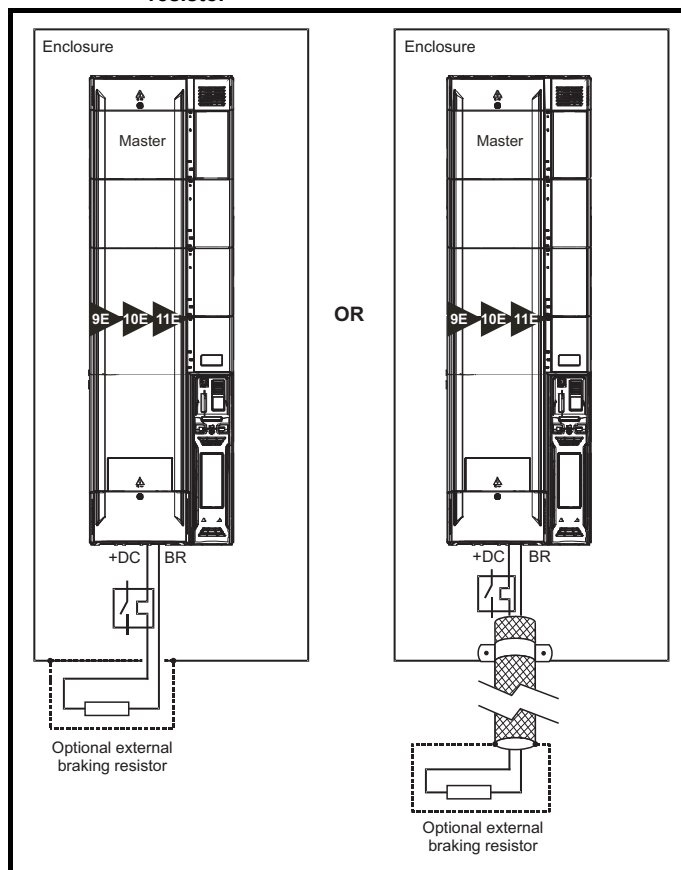
It is unimportant for EMC purposes whether the motor cable contains an internal (safety) ground core, or there is a separate external ground conductor, or grounding is through the shield alone. An internal ground core will carry a high noise current and therefore it must be terminated as close as possible to the shield termination.

Figure 6-38 Grounding the motor cable shield



Unshielded wiring to the optional braking resistor(s) may be used, provided the wiring does not run external to the enclosure. Ensure a minimum spacing of 300 mm (12 in) from signal wiring and the AC supply wiring to the external EMC filter. Otherwise this wiring must be shielded.

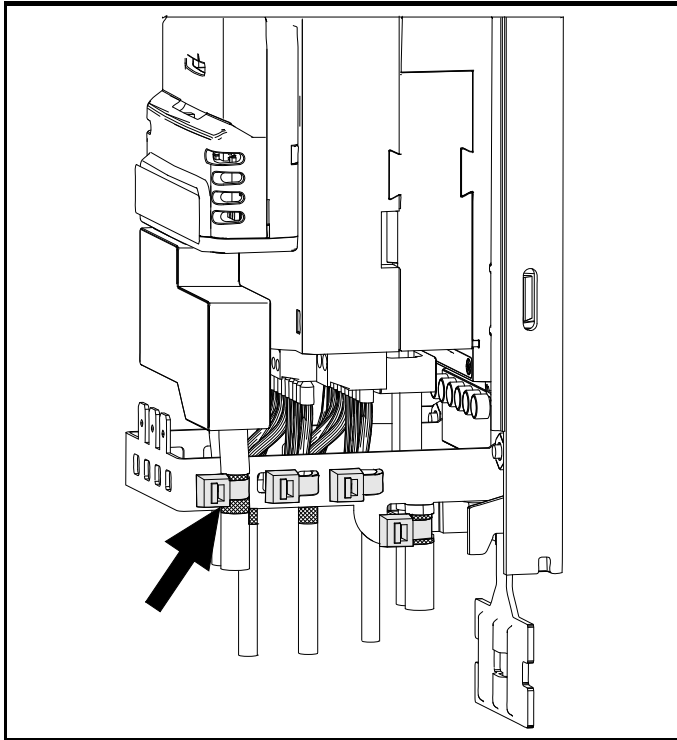
Figure 6-39 Shielding requirements of optional external braking resistor



If the control wiring is to leave the enclosure, it must be shielded and the shield(s) clamped to the drive using the grounding bracket as shown in Figure 6-40. Remove the outer insulating cover of the cable to ensure the shield(s) make contact with the bracket, but keep the shield(s) intact until as close as possible to the terminals.

Alternatively, wiring may be passed through a ferrite ring, part no. 3225-1004.

Figure 6-40 Grounding of signal cable shields using the grounding bracket



6.14.6 Variations in the EMC wiring Interruptions to the motor cable

The motor cable should ideally be a single length of shielded or armored cable having no interruptions. In some situations it may be necessary to interrupt the cable, as in the following examples:

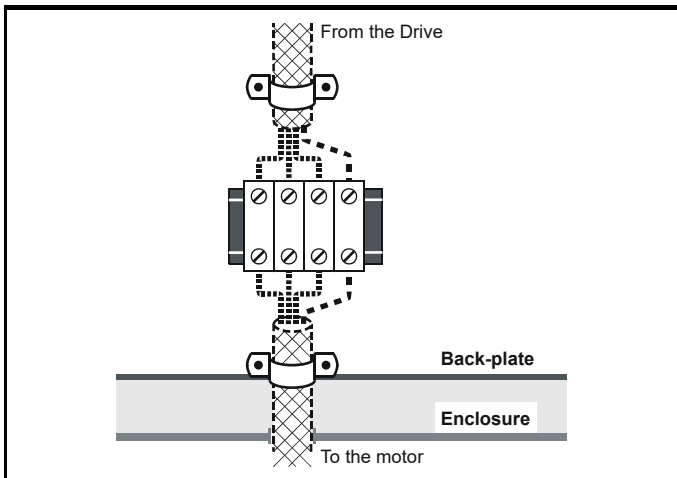
- Connecting the motor cable to a terminal block in the drive enclosure
- Installing a motor isolator/disconnect switch for safety when work is done on the motor

In these cases the following guidelines should be followed.

Terminal block in the enclosure

The motor cable shields should be bonded to the back-plate using uninsulated metal cable-clamps which should be positioned as close as possible to the terminal block. Keep the length of power conductors to a minimum and ensure that all sensitive equipment and circuits are at least 0.3m (12 in) away from the terminal block.

Figure 6-41 Connecting the motor cable to a terminal block in the enclosure



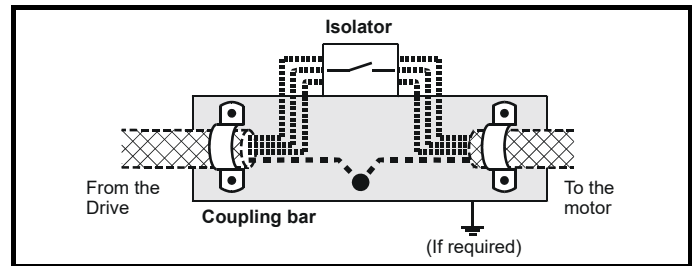
Using a motor isolator/disconnect-switch

The motor cable shields should be connected by a very short conductor having a low inductance. The use of a flat metal coupling-bar is recommended; conventional wire is not suitable.

The shields should be bonded directly to the coupling-bar using uninsulated metal cable-clamps. Keep the length of the exposed power conductors to a minimum and ensure that all sensitive equipment and circuits are at least 0.3 m (12 in) away.

The coupling-bar may be grounded to a known low-impedance ground nearby, for example a large metallic structure which is connected closely to the drive ground.

Figure 6-42 Connecting the motor cable to an isolator/disconnect switch



Surge immunity of control circuits - long cables and connections outside a building

The input/output ports for the control circuits are designed for general use within machines and small systems without any special precautions. These circuits meet the requirements of EN 61000-6-2:2005 (1 kV surge) provided the 0V connection is not grounded.

In applications where they may be exposed to high-energy voltage surges, some special measures may be required to prevent malfunction or damage. Surges may be caused by lightning or severe power faults in association with grounding arrangements which permit high transient voltages between nominally grounded points. This is a particular risk where the circuits extend outside the protection of a building.

As a general rule, if the circuits are to pass outside the building where the drive is located, or if cable runs within a building exceed 30 m, some additional precautions are advisable. One of the following techniques should be used:

1. Galvanic isolation, i.e. do not connect the control 0V terminal to ground. Avoid loops in the control wiring, i.e. ensure every control wire is accompanied by its return (0V) wire.
2. Shielded cable with additional power ground bonding. The cable shield may be connected to ground at both ends, but in addition the ground conductors at both ends of the cable must be bonded together by a power ground cable (equipotential bonding cable) with cross-sectional area of at least 10 mm², or 10 times the area of the signal cable shield, or to suit the electrical safety requirements of the plant. This ensures that fault or surge current passes mainly through the ground cable and not in the signal cable shield. If the building or plant has a well-designed common bonded network this precaution is not necessary.
3. Additional over-voltage suppression - for the analog and digital inputs and outputs, a zener diode network or a commercially available surge suppressor may be connected in parallel with the input circuit as shown in Figure 6-43 and Figure 6-44.

If a digital port experiences a severe surge its protective trip may operate (I/O Overload trip code 26). For continued operation after such an event, the trip can be reset automatically by setting Pr **10.034** to 5.

Figure 6-43 Surge suppression for digital and unipolar inputs and outputs

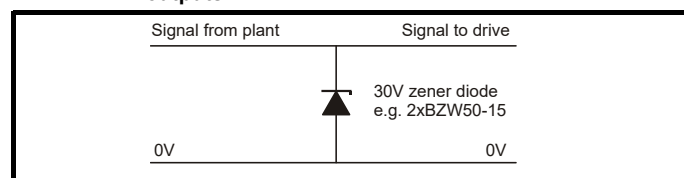
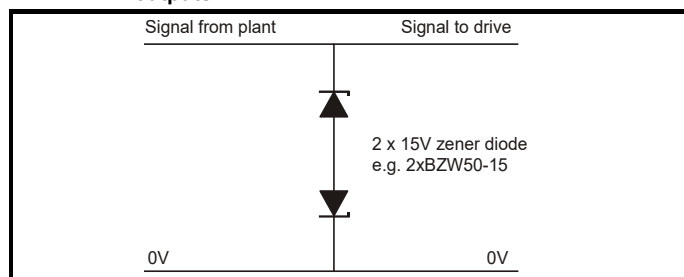


Figure 6-44 Surge suppression for analog and bipolar inputs and outputs



Surge suppression devices are available as rail-mounting modules, e.g. from Phoenix Contact:

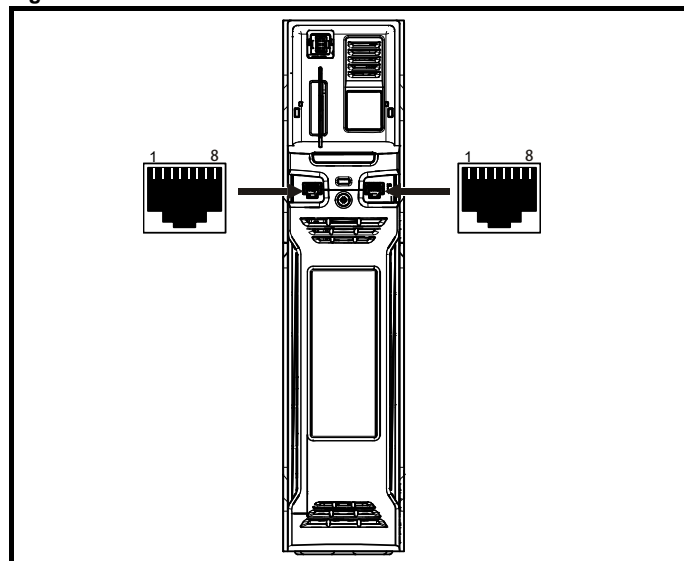
Unipolar TT-UKK5-D/24 DC
Bipolar TT-UKK5-D/24 AC

These devices are not suitable for encoder signals or fast digital data networks because the capacitance of the diodes adversely affects the signal. Most encoders have galvanic isolation of the signal circuit from the motor frame, in which case no precautions are required. For data networks, follow the specific recommendations for the particular network.

6.15 Communication connections

The *Unidrive M700/HS70/M702/HS72* drive offers Ethernet fieldbus communications and the *Unidrive M701/HS71* drive offers a 2 wire EIA 485 interface. This enables the drive set-up, operation and monitoring to be carried out with a PC or controller if required.

Figure 6-45 Location of the comms connectors



6.15.1 Unidrive M700/HS70/M702/HS72 Ethernet fieldbus communications

The Ethernet option provides two RJ45 connections with an Ethernet switch for easy network creation.

Standard UTP (unshielded twisted pair) or STP (shielded twisted pair) cables are supported. It is recommended that a minimum specification CAT5e is used in new installations. As the drive supports the 'Auto cross-over detection' a cross-over cable is not required.

NOTE

The shell of the RJ45 connector is isolated from the 0V of the drive control terminals but it is connected to ground.

6.15.2 Unidrive M701/HS71 EIA 485 serial communications

The EIA 485 interface provides two parallel RJ45 connectors allowing easy daisy chaining. The drive only supports Modbus RTU protocol. See Table 6-25 for the connection details.

NOTE

Standard Ethernet cables must not be used when connecting drives on a EIA 485 network as they do not have the correct twisted pairs for the pinout of the serial comms port.

Table 6-25 Serial communication port pin-outs

Pin	Function
1	120 Ω Termination resistor
2	RX TX
3	Isolated 0V
4	+24 V (100 mA)
5	Isolated 0V
6	TX enable
7	RX\ TX\
8	RX\ TX\ (if termination resistors are required, link to pin 1)
Shell	Isolated 0V

Minimum number of connections are 2, 3, 7 and shield.

6.15.3 Unidrive M701/HS71 Isolation of the EIA 485 serial communications port

The serial communications port is double insulated and meets the requirements for SELV in EN 50178:1998.



In order to meet the requirements for SELV in IEC60950 (IT equipment) it is necessary for the control computer to be grounded. Alternatively, when a laptop or similar device is used which has no provision for grounding, an isolation device must be incorporated in the communications lead.

An isolated serial communications lead has been designed to connect the drive to IT equipment (such as laptop computers), and is available from the supplier of the drive. See below for details:

Table 6-26 Isolated serial comms lead details

Part number	Description
4500-0096	CT USB Comms cable

The "isolated serial communications" lead has reinforced insulation as defined in IEC60950 for altitudes up to 3,000 m.

6.16 Control connections

6.16.1 Unidrive M600 / M700 / HS70 / M701 / HS71 control connections

Table 6-27 The control connections consist of:

Function	Qty	Control parameters available	Terminal number
Differential analog input	1	Mode, offset, invert, scaling	5, 6
Single ended analog input	2	Mode, offset, invert, scaling, destination	7, 8
Analog output	2	Source, scaling	9, 10
Digital input	3	Destination, invert, logic select	27, 28, 29
Digital input / output	3	Input / output mode select, destination / source, invert, logic select	24, 25, 26
Relay	1	Source, invert	41, 42
Drive enable (Safe Torque Off)	1		31
+10 V User output	1		4
+24 V User output	1	Source, invert	22
0V common	6		1, 3, 11, 21, 23, 30
+24 V External input	1	Destination, invert	2

Key:

Destination parameter:	Indicates the parameter which is being controlled by the terminal / function
Source parameter:	Indicates the parameter being output by the terminal
Mode parameter:	Analog - indicates the mode of operation of the terminal, i.e. voltage 0-10 V, current 4-20 mA etc. Digital - indicates the mode of operation of the terminal, i.e. positive / negative logic (the Drive Enable terminal is fixed in positive logic), open collector.

All analog terminal functions can be programmed in menu 7.

All digital terminal functions (including the relay) can be programmed in menu 8.



WARNING

The control circuits are isolated from the power circuits in the drive by basic insulation (single insulation) only. The installer must ensure that the external control circuits are insulated from human contact by at least one layer of insulation (supplementary insulation) rated for use at the AC supply voltage.



WARNING

If the control circuits are to be connected to other circuits classified as Safety Extra Low Voltage (SELV) (e.g. to a personal computer), an additional isolating barrier must be included in order to maintain the SELV classification.



CAUTION

If any of the digital inputs (including the drive enable input) are connected in parallel with an inductive load (i.e. contactor or motor brake) then suitable suppression (i.e. diode or varistor) should be used on the coil of the load. If no suppression is used then over voltage spikes can cause damage to the digital inputs and outputs on the drive.



CAUTION

Ensure the logic sense is correct for the control circuit to be used. Incorrect logic sense could cause the motor to be started unexpectedly. Positive logic is the default state for the drive.

NOTE

Any signal cables which are carried inside the motor cable (i.e. motor thermistor, motor brake) will pick up large pulse currents via the cable capacitance. The shield of these signal cables must be connected to ground close to the point of exit of the motor cable, to avoid this noise current spreading through the control system.

NOTE

The Safe Torque Off drive enable terminal is a positive logic input only. It is not affected by the setting of *Input Logic Polarity* (08.029).

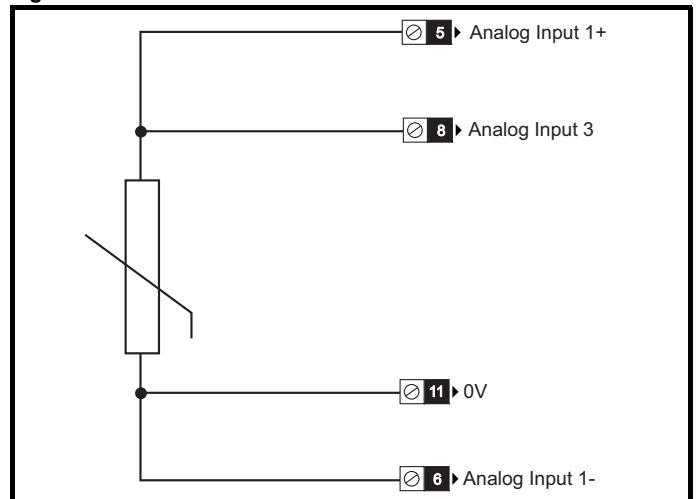
NOTE

The common 0V from analog signals should, wherever possible, not be connected to the same 0V terminal as the common 0V from digital signals. Terminals 3 and 11 should be used for connecting the 0V common of analog signals and terminals 21, 23 and 30 for digital signals. This is to prevent small voltage drops in the terminal connections causing inaccuracies in the analog signals.

NOTE

When using Unidrive M600 / M700 / HS70 / M701 / HS71 (all models other than M702 / HS72), a two wire motor thermistor can be connected to analog input 3 by connecting the thermistor between terminal 8 and any 0V common terminal. It is also possible to connect a 4-wire thermistor to analog input 3 as shown below. Pr **07.015** and Pr **07.046** need to be set-up for the thermistor type required.

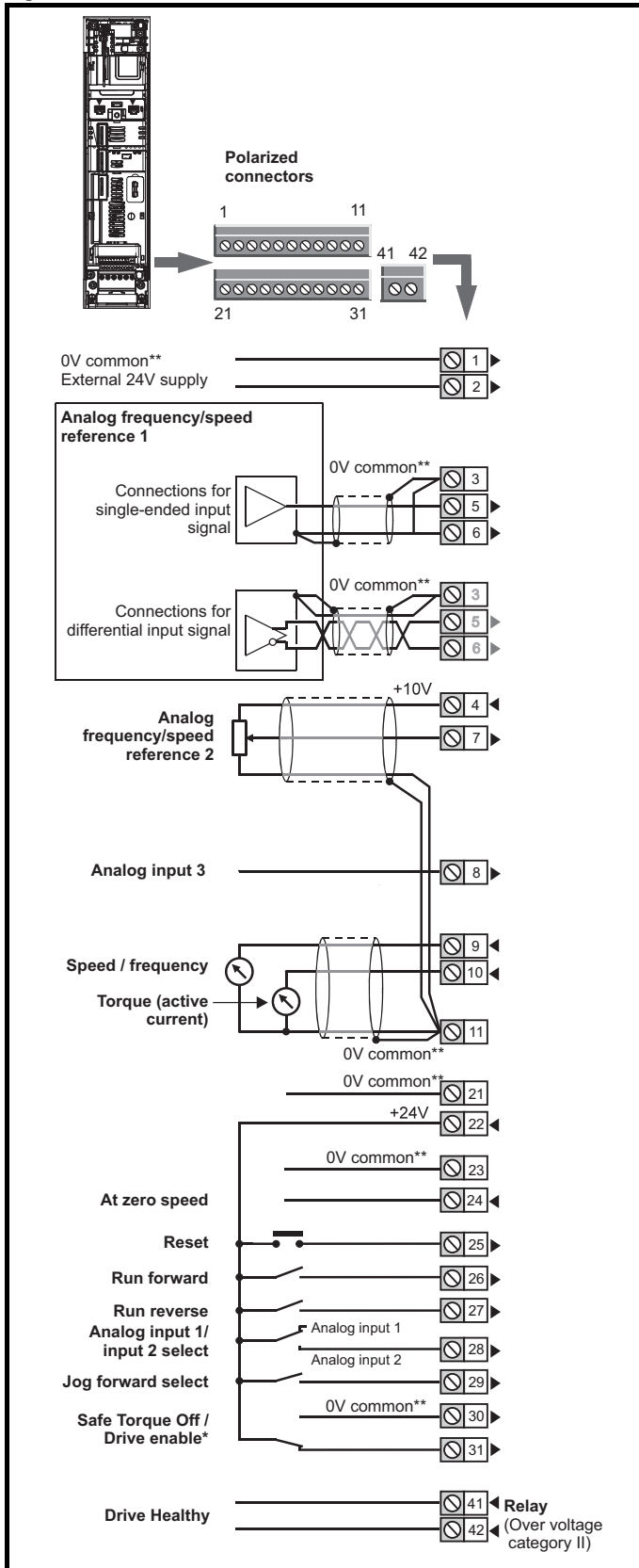
Figure 6-46 Connection of 4-wire thermistors



NOTE

If a standard control module is fitted then the drive 0 V is not connected to ground. If a Master control module is fitted the drive 0 V is connected to ground.

Figure 6-47 Default terminal functions



* The Safe Torque Off / Drive enable terminal is a positive logic input only.

** 0Vcommon is connected to ground internally in size 9 to 11 modular drives.

6.16.2 Unidrive M600 / M700 / HS70 / M701 / HS71 control terminal specification

1 0V common	
Function	Common connection for all external devices

2 +24V external input	
Function	To supply the control circuit without providing a supply to the power stage
Programmability	Can be used as digital input when using an external 24 V supply
Sample / update	2 ms
Nominal voltage	+24.0 Vdc
Minimum continuous operating voltage*	+19.2 Vdc
Maximum continuous operating voltage*	+28.0 Vdc
Minimum start-up voltage	21.6 Vdc
Recommended power supply	40 W 24 Vdc nominal
Recommended fuse	3 A, 50 Vdc

* Minimum and maximum voltage values include ripple and noise. Ripple and noise values must not exceed 5 %.

3 0V common	
Function	Common connection for all external devices

4 +10V user output	
Function	Supply for external analog devices
Voltage	10.2 V nominal
Voltage tolerance	±1 %
Nominal output current	10 mA
Protection	Current limit and trip @ 30 mA

Safety information	Introduction	Product information	System configuration	Mechanical Installation	Electrical Installation	Technical data	UL Information
--------------------	--------------	---------------------	----------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	----------------	----------------

Precision reference Analog input 1	
5	Non-inverting input
6	Inverting input
Default function	Frequency/speed reference
Type of input	Bipolar differential analog voltage or current, thermistor input
Mode controlled by:	Pr 07.007
Operating in Voltage mode	
Full scale voltage range	$\pm 10\text{ V} \pm 2\%$
Maximum offset	$\pm 10\text{ mV}$
Absolute maximum voltage range	$\pm 36\text{ V}$ relative to 0V
Working common mode voltage range	$\pm 13\text{ V}$ relative to 0V
Input resistance	$\geq 100\text{ k}\Omega$
Monotonic	Yes (including 0V)
Dead band	None (including 0V)
Jumps	None (including 0V)
Maximum offset	20 mV
Maximum non linearity	0.3% of input
Maximum gain asymmetry	0.5 %
Input filter bandwidth single pole	$\sim 3\text{ kHz}$
Operating in current mode	
Current ranges	0 to 20 mA $\pm 5\%$, 20 to 0 mA $\pm 5\%$, 4 to 20 mA $\pm 5\%$, 20 to 4 mA $\pm 5\%$
Maximum offset	250 μA
Absolute maximum voltage (reverse biased)	$\pm 36\text{ V}$ relative to 0V
Equivalent input resistance	$\leq 300\text{ }\Omega$
Absolute maximum current	$\pm 30\text{ mA}$
Operating in thermistor input mode (in conjunction with analog input 3)	
Internal pull-up voltage	2.5 V
Trip threshold resistance	User defined in Pr 07.048
Short-circuit detection resistance	$50\text{ }\Omega \pm 40\%$
Common to all modes	
Resolution	12 bits (11 bits plus sign)
Sample / update period	250 μs with destinations Pr 01.036 , Pr 01.037 , Pr 03.022 or Pr 04.008 in RFC-A and RFC-S modes. 4 ms for open loop mode and all other destinations in RFC-A or RFC-S modes.

7	Analog input 2
Default function	Frequency / speed reference
Type of input	Bipolar single-ended analog voltage or unipolar current
Mode controlled by...	Pr 07.011
Operating in voltage mode	
Full scale voltage range	$\pm 10\text{ V} \pm 2\%$
Maximum offset	$\pm 10\text{ mV}$
Absolute maximum voltage range	$\pm 36\text{ V}$ relative to 0V
Input resistance	$\geq 100\text{ k}\Omega$
Operating in current mode	
Current ranges	0 to 20 mA $\pm 5\%$, 20 to 0 mA $\pm 5\%$, 4 to 20 mA $\pm 5\%$, 20 to 4 mA $\pm 5\%$
Maximum offset	250 μA
Absolute maximum voltage (reverse bias)	$\pm 36\text{ V}$ relative to 0V
Absolute maximum current	$\pm 30\text{ mA}$
Equivalent input resistance	$\leq 300\text{ }\Omega$
Common to all modes	
Resolution	12 bits (11 bits plus sign)
Sample / update	250 μs with destinations Pr 01.036 , Pr 01.037 or Pr 03.022 , Pr 04.008 in RFC-A or RFC-S. 4 ms for open loop mode and all other destinations in RFC-A or RFC-S mode.

8	Analog input 3
Default function	Voltage input
Type of input	Bipolar single-ended analog voltage, or thermistor input
Mode controlled by...	Pr 07.015
Operating in Voltage mode (default)	
Voltage range	$\pm 10\text{ V} \pm 2\%$
Maximum offset	$\pm 10\text{ mV}$
Absolute maximum voltage range	$\pm 36\text{ V}$ relative to 0V
Input resistance	$\geq 100\text{ k}\Omega$
Operating in thermistor input mode	
Supported thermistor types	Din 4408, KTY 84, PT100, PT 1000, PT 2000, 2.0mA
Internal pull-up voltage	2.5 V
Trip threshold resistance	User defined in Pr 07.048
Reset resistance	User defined in Pr 07.048
Short-circuit detection resistance	$50\text{ }\Omega \pm 40\%$
Common to all modes	
Resolution	12 bits (11 bits plus sign)
Sample / update period	4 ms

Safety information	Introduction	Product information	System configuration	Mechanical Installation	Electrical Installation	Technical data	UL Information
--------------------	--------------	---------------------	----------------------	-------------------------	--------------------------------	----------------	----------------

9	Analog output 1
10	Analog output 2
Terminal 9 default function	OL> Motor FREQUENCY output signal RFC> SPEED output signal
Terminal 10 default function	Motor active current
Type of output	Bipolar single-ended analog voltage
Operating in Voltage mode (default)	
Voltage range	±10 V ±5 %
Maximum offset	±120 mV
Maximum output current	±20 mA
Load resistance	≥1 k Ω
Protection	20 mA max. Short circuit protection
Common to all modes	
Resolution	10-bit
Sample / update period	250 µs (output will only change at update the rate of the source parameter if slower)

11	0V common
Function	Common connection for all external devices

21	0V common
Function	Common connection for all external devices

22	+24 V user output (selectable)
Terminal 22 default function	+24 V user output
Programmability	Can be switched on or off to act as a fourth digital output (positive logic only) by setting the source Pr 08.028 and source invert Pr 08.018
Nominal output current	100 mA combined with DIO3
Maximum output current	100 mA 200 mA (total including all Digital I/O)
Protection	Current limit and trip
Sample / update period	2 ms when configured as an output (output will only change at the update rate of the source parameter if slower)

23	0V common
Function	Common connection for all external devices

24	Digital I/O 1
25	Digital I/O 2
26	Digital I/O 3
Terminal 24 default function	AT ZERO SPEED output
Terminal 25 default function	DRIVE RESET input
Terminal 26 default function	RUN FORWARD input
Type	Positive or negative logic digital inputs, positive logic voltage source outputs
Input / output mode controlled by...	Pr 08.031 , Pr 08.032 and Pr 08.033
Operating as an input	
Logic mode controlled by...	Pr 08.029
Absolute maximum applied voltage range	-3 V to +30 V
Impedance	>2 mA @15 V (IEC 61131-2, type 1, 6.6 k Ω)
Input thresholds	10 V ±0.8 V (IEC 61131-2, type 1)
Operating as an output	
Nominal maximum output current	100 mA (DIO1 & 2 combined) 100 mA (DIO3 & 24 V User Output Combined)
Maximum output current	100 mA 200 mA (total including all Digital I/O)
Common to all modes	
Voltage range	0V to +24 V
Sample / Update period	2 ms (output will only change at the update rate of the source parameter)

27	Digital Input 4
28	Digital Input 5
Terminal 27 default function	RUN REVERSE input
Terminal 28 default function	Analog INPUT 1 / INPUT 2 select
Type	Negative or positive logic digital inputs
Logic mode controlled by...	Pr 08.029
Voltage range	0V to +24 V
Absolute maximum applied voltage range	-3 V to +30 V
Impedance	>2 mA @15 V (IEC 61131-2, type 1, 6.6 k Ω)
Input thresholds	10 V ±0.8 V (IEC 61131-2, type 1)
Sample / Update period	250 µs when configured as an input with destinations Pr 06.035 or Pr 06.036 . 600 µs when configured as an input with destination Pr 06.029 . 2 ms in all other cases.

29	Digital Input 6
Terminal 29 default function	JOG SELECT input
Type	Negative or positive logic digital inputs
Logic mode controlled by...	Pr 08.029
Voltage range	0V to +24 V
Absolute maximum applied voltage range	-3 V to +30 V
Impedance	>2 mA @15 V (IEC 61131-2, type 1, 6.6 k Ω)
Input thresholds	10 V ±0.8 V (IEC 61131-2, type 1)
Sample / Update period	2 ms

30	0V common
Function	Common connection for all external devices

31	Safe Torque Off function (drive enable)
Type	Positive logic only digital input
Voltage range	0V to +24 V
Absolute maximum applied voltage	30 V
Logic Threshold	10 V $\pm$ 5 V
Low state maximum voltage for disable to SIL3 and PL e	5 V
Impedance	>4 mA @15 V (IEC 61131-2, type 1, 3.3 k Ω)
Low state maximum current for disable to SIL3 and PL e	0.5 mA
Response time	Nominal: 8 ms Maximum: 20 ms

The Safe Torque Off function may be used in a safety-related application in preventing the drive from generating torque in the motor to a high level of integrity. The system designer is responsible for ensuring that the complete system is safe and designed correctly according to the relevant safety standards. If the Safe Torque Off function is not required, this terminal is used for enabling the drive.

Refer to section 6.18 *Safe Torque Off (STO)* on page 167 for further information.

41	Relay contacts
42	Relay contacts
Default function	Drive healthy indicator
Contact voltage rating	240 Vac, Installation over-voltage category II
Contact maximum current rating	2 A AC 240 V 4 A DC 30 V resistive load 0.5 A DC 30 V inductive load (L/R = 40 ms)
Contact minimum recommended rating	12 V 100 mA
Contact type	Normally open
Default contact condition	Closed when power applied and drive healthy
Update period	4 ms

51	0V common
52	+24 Vdc
Size 9 to 11	
Nominal operating voltage	24.0 Vdc
Minimum continuous operating voltage	19.2 Vdc
Maximum continuous operating voltage	30 Vdc (IEC), 26 Vdc (UL)
Minimum startup voltage	21.6 Vdc
Maximum power supply requirement	60 W
Recommended fuse	4 A @ 50 Vdc



To prevent the risk of a fire hazard in the event of a fault, a fuse or other over-current protection must be installed in the relay circuit.

6.16.3 Unidrive M702/HS72 control connections

Table 6-28 The control connections consist of:

Function	Qty	Control parameters available	Terminal number
Digital input	2	Destination, invert, logic select	7, 8
Digital input / output	2	Input / output mode select, destination / source, invert, logic select	4, 5
Relay	1	Source, invert	41, 42
Safe Torque Off (drive enable)	2		11, 13
+24 V User output	1	Source, invert	2
0V common	5		1, 3, 6, 10, 12
+24 V External input	1	Destination, invert	9

Key:

Destination parameter:	Indicates the parameter which is being controlled by the terminal / function
Source parameter:	Indicates the parameter being output by the terminal
Mode parameter:	Digital - indicates the mode of operation of the terminal, i.e. positive / negative logic (the Drive Enable terminal is fixed in positive logic), open collector.

All digital terminal functions (including the relay) can be programmed in menu 8.



The control circuits are isolated from the power circuits in the drive by basic insulation (single insulation) only. The installer must ensure that the external control circuits are insulated from human contact by at least one layer of insulation (supplementary insulation) rated for use at the AC supply voltage.



If the control circuits are to be connected to other circuits classified as Safety Extra Low Voltage (SELV) (e.g. to a personal computer), an additional isolating barrier must be included in order to maintain the SELV classification.



If any of the digital inputs (including the drive enable input) are connected in parallel with an inductive load (i.e. contactor or motor brake) then suitable suppression (i.e. diode or varistor) should be used on the coil of the load. If no suppression is used then over voltage spikes can cause damage to the digital inputs and outputs on the drive.



Ensure the logic sense is correct for the control circuit to be used. Incorrect logic sense could cause the motor to be started unexpectedly. Positive logic is the default state for the drive.

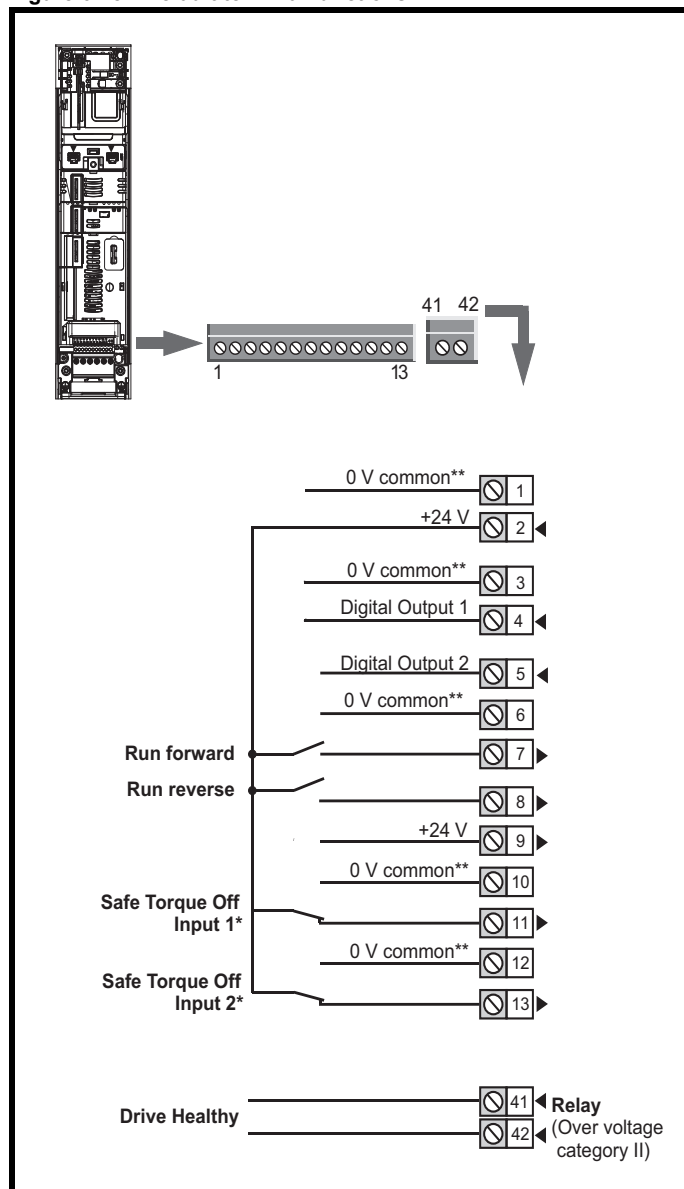
NOTE

Any signal cables which are carried inside the motor cable (i.e. motor thermistor, motor brake) will pick up large pulse currents via the cable capacitance. The shield of these signal cables must be connected to ground close to the point of exit of the motor cable, to avoid this noise current spreading through the control system.

NOTE

The Safe Torque Off drive enable terminal is a positive logic input only. It is not affected by the setting of *Input Logic Polarity* (08.029).

Figure 6-48 Default terminal functions



* The Safe Torque Off / Drive enable terminal is a positive logic input only.

** 0V common is connected to ground internally in size 9 to 11 modular drives.

6.16.4 Unidrive M702/HS72 control terminal specification

1 0V common	
Function	Common connection for all external devices

2 +24 V user output (selectable)	
Terminal 2 default function	+24 V user output
Programmability	Can be switched on or off to act as a fourth digital output (positive logic only) by setting the source Pr 08.028 and source invert Pr 08.018
Nominal output current	100 mA
Maximum output current	100 mA 200 mA (total including all Digital I/O)
Protection	Current limit and trip
Sample / update period	2 ms when configured as an output (output will only change at the update rate of the source parameter if slower)

3 0V common	
Function	Common connection for all external devices

4 Digital Output 1	
5 Digital Output 2	
Terminal 4 default function	AT ZERO SPEED output
Terminal 5 default function	
Type	Positive logic voltage source outputs
Input / output mode controlled by...	Pr 08.031, Pr 08.032
Nominal maximum output current	100 mA (DIO1 & 2 combined)
Maximum output current	100 mA 200 mA (total including all Digital I/O)
Voltage range	0V to +24 V
Sample / Update period	2 ms (output will only change at the update rate of the source parameter)

6 0V common	
Function	Common connection for all external devices

7 Digital Input 4	
8 Digital Input 5	
Terminal 7 default function	RUN FORWARD input
Terminal 8 default function	RUN REVERSE input
Type	Negative or positive logic digital inputs
Logic mode controlled by...	Pr 08.029
Voltage range	0V to +24 V
Absolute maximum applied voltage range	-3 V to +30 V
Impedance	>2 mA @15 V (IEC 61131-2, type 1, 6.6 k Ω)
Input thresholds	10 V ±0.8 V (IEC 61131-2, type 1)
Sample / Update period	250 μs when configured as an input with destinations Pr 06.035 or Pr 06.036. 600 μs when configured as an input with destination Pr 06.029. 2 ms in all other cases.

9	+24 V external input
Function	To supply the control circuit without providing a supply to the power stage
Programmability	Can be used as a digital input when using an external 24 Vdc
Sample / Update period	2 ms
Nominal voltage	+24.0 Vdc
Minimum continuous operating voltage	+19.2 Vdc
Maximum continuous operating voltage	+28.0 Vdc
Minimum start-up voltage	21.6 Vdc
Recommended power supply	40 W 24 Vdc nominal
Recommended fuse	3 A, 50 Vdc
10	0V common
Function	Common connection for all external devices
12	0V common
Function	Common connection for all external devices

11	Safe Torque Off function input 1 (drive enable)
13	Safe Torque Off function input 2 (drive enable)
Type	Positive logic only digital input
Voltage range	0V to +24 V
Absolute maximum applied voltage	30 V
Logic Threshold	10 V $\pm$ 5 V
Low state maximum voltage for disable to SIL3 and PL e	5 V
Impedance	>4 mA @15 V (IEC 61131-2, type 1, 3.3 k Ω)
Low state maximum current for disable to SIL3 and PL e	0.5 mA
Response time	Nominal: 8 ms Maximum: 20 ms
The Safe Torque Off function may be used in a safety-related application in preventing the drive from generating torque in the motor to a high level of integrity. The system designer is responsible for ensuring that the complete system is safe and designed correctly according to the relevant safety standards. If the Safe Torque Off function is not required, these terminals are used for enabling the drive.	

Refer to section 6.18 *Safe Torque Off (STO)* on page 167 for further information.

41	Relay contacts
42	
Default function	Drive healthy indicator
Contact voltage rating	240 Vac, Installation over-voltage category II
Contact maximum current rating	2 A AC 240 V 4 A DC 30 V resistive load 0.5 A DC 30 V inductive load (L/R = 40 ms)
Contact minimum recommended rating	12 V 100 mA
Contact type	Normally open
Default contact condition	Closed when power applied and drive healthy
Update period	4 ms

51	0V common
52	+24 Vdc
Size 9 to 11	
Nominal operating voltage	24.0 Vdc
Minimum continuous operating voltage	19.2 Vdc
Maximum continuous operating voltage	30 Vdc (IEC), 26 Vdc (UL)
Minimum startup voltage	21.6 Vdc
Maximum power supply requirement	60 W
Recommended fuse	4 A @ 50 Vdc



WARNING

To prevent the risk of a fire hazard in the event of a fault, a fuse or other over-current protection must be installed in the relay circuit.

6.17 M70X/HS7X Position feedback connections

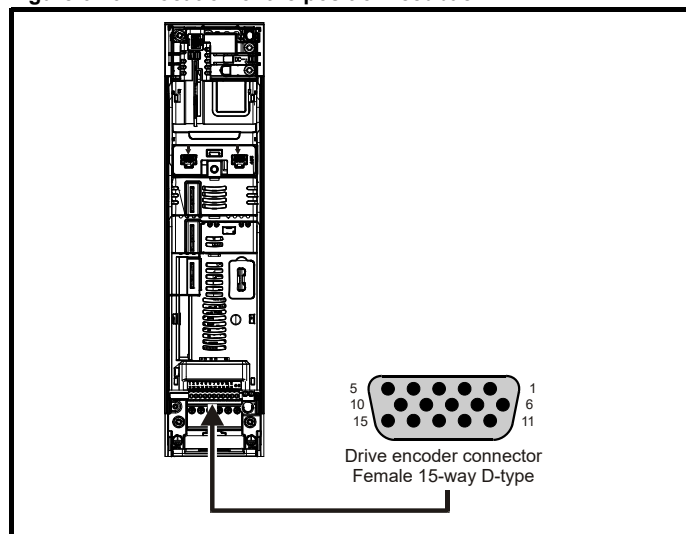
The following functions are provided via the 15-way high density D-type connector on the drive:

- Two position feedback interfaces (P1 and P2).
- One encoder simulation output.
- Two freeze trigger inputs (marker inputs).
- One thermistor input.

The P1 position interface is always available but the availability of the P2 position interface and the encoder simulation output depends on the position feedback device used on the P1 position interface, as shown in Table 6-31.

6.17.1 Location of position feedback connector

Figure 6-49 Location of the position feedback



6.17.2 Compatible position feedback devices

Table 6-29 Supported feedback devices on the P1 position interface

Encoder type	Pr 03.038 setting
Quadrature incremental encoders with or without marker pulse	AB (0)
Quadrature incremental encoders with UVW commutation signals for absolute position for permanent magnet motors with or without marker pulse	AB Servo (3)
Forward / reverse incremental encoders with or without marker pulse	FR (2)
Forward / reverse incremental encoders with UVW commutation signals for absolute position for permanent magnet motors with or without marker pulse	FR Servo (5)
Frequency and direction incremental encoders with or without marker pulse	FD (1)
Frequency and direction incremental encoders with UVW commutation signals for absolute position for permanent magnet motors with or without marker pulse	FD Servo (4)
Sincos incremental encoders	SC (6)
Sincos incremental with commutation signals	SC Servo (12)
Heidenhain sincos encoders with EnDat comms for absolute position	SC EnDat (9)
Stegmann sincos encoders with Hiperface comms for absolute position	SC Hiperface (7)
Sincos encoders with SSI comms for absolute position	SC SSI (11)
Sincos incremental with absolute position from single sin and cosine signals	SC SC (15)
SSI encoders (Gray code or binary)	SSI (10)
EnDat communication only encoders	EnDat (8)
Resolver	Resolver (14)
UVW commutation only encoders* (not currently supported)	Commutation only (16)

* This feedback device provides very low resolution feedback and should not be used for applications requiring a high level of performance

Table 6-30 Supported feedback devices on the P2 position interface

Encoder type	Pr 03.138 setting
Quadrature incremental encoders with or without marker pulse	AB (1)
Frequency and direction incremental encoders with or without marker pulse	FD (2)
Forward / reverse incremental encoders with or without marker pulse	FR (3)
EnDat communication only encoders	EnDat (4)
SSI encoders (Gray code or binary)	SSI (5)

Table 6-31 shows the possible combinations of position feedback device types connected to the P1 and P2 position interfaces and the availability of the encoder simulation output.

Table 6-31 Availability of the P2 position feedback interface and the encoder simulation output

Functions		
P1 Position feedback interface	P2 Position feedback interface	Encoder Simulation Output
AB Servo FD Servo FR Servo SC Servo SC SC Commutation only	None	None
AB FD FR SC Resolver SC Hiperface	AB, FD, FR EnDat, SSI	None
	None	Full
SC EnDat SC SSI	AB, FD, FR (No Z marker pulse input)	None
	EnDat, SSI (with freeze input)	
	None	No Z marker pulse output
EnDat SSI	AB, FD, FR EnDat, SSI	None
	None	Full
	EnDat, SSI	No Z marker pulse output

The priority of the position feedback interfaces and the encoder simulation output on the 15-way D-type is assigned in the following order from the highest priority to the lowest.

- P1 position interface (highest)
- Encoder simulation output
- P2 position interface (lowest)

For example, if an AB Servo type position feedback device is selected for use on the P1 position interface, then both the encoder simulation output and the P2 position interface will not be available as this device uses all connections of the 15-way D-type connector. Also, if an AB type position feedback device is selected for use on the P1 position interface and Pr **03.085** is set to a valid source for the encoder simulation output, then the P2 position interface will not be available.

Depending on the device type used on the P1 position interface, the encoder simulation output may not be able support a marker pulse output (e.g. SC EnDat or SC SSI device types). Pr **03.086** shows the status of the encoder simulation output indicating whether the output is disabled, no marker pulse is available or full encoder simulation is available.

NOTE

When using the P1 and P2 position interfaces and the encoder simulation output together, the P2 position interface uses alternative connections on the 15-way D-type connector. Pr **03.172** shows the status of the P2 position interface and indicates if alternative connections are being used for the P2 position interface.

6.17.3 Position feedback connection details

Table 6-32 P1 Position feedback connection details

P1 Position feedback interface Pr 03.038	Connections														
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
AB (0)	A	A\	B	B\	Z	Z\							+V	0V	Th
FD (1)	F	F\	D	D\	Z	Z\									
FR (2)	F	F\	R	R\	Z	Z\									
AB Servo (3)	A	A\	B	B\	Z	Z\	U	U\	V	V\	W	W\			
FD Servo (4)	F	F\	D	D\	Z	Z\	U	U\	V	V\	W	W\			
FR Servo (5)	F	F\	R	R\	Z	Z\	U	U\	V	V\	W	W\			
SC (6)	A (Cos)	A\ (Cos\)	B (Sin)	B\ (Sin\)	Z	Z\									
SC Hiperface (7)	Cos	Cosref	Sin	Sinref	DATA	DATA\									
EnDat (8)	DATA	DATA\	CLK	CLK\	Freeze	Freeze\									
SC EnDat (9)	A	A\	B	B\	DATA	DATA\					CLK	CLK\			
SSI (10)	DATA	DATA\	CLK	CLK\	Freeze	Freeze\									
SC SSI (11)	A (Cos)	A\ (Cos\)	B (Sin)	B\ (Sin\)	DATA	DATA\					CLK	CLK\			
SC Servo (12)	A (Cos)	A\ (Cos\)	B (Sin)	B\ (Sin\)	Z	Z\	U	U\	V	V\	W	W\			
Resolver (14)	Cos H	Cos L	Sin H	Sin L	Ref H	Ref L									
SC SC (15)	A (Cos)	A\ (Cos\)	B (Sin)	B\ (Sin\)	Z	Z\	C*1	C*1	D*2	D*2	Freeze2	Freeze2\			
Commutation Only (16)							U	U\	V	V\	W	W\			

*1 - One cosine wave per revolution

*2 - One sine wave per revolution

Greyed cells are for P2 position feedback connections or simulated encoder outputs.

NOTE

Freeze and Freeze\ on terminals 5 and 6 are for Freeze input 1. Freeze2 and Freeze2\ on terminals 11 and 12 are for Freeze input 2.

Table 6-33 P2 Position feedback and encoder simulation output connection details

P1 Position feedback interface Pr 03.038	P2 Position feedback interface Pr 03.138	Encoder Simulation Output	Connections							
			5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
AB (0) FD (1) FR (2) SC (6) SC Hiperface (7) Resolver (14)	AB (1)	Disabled* ¹			A	A\	B	B\	Z	Z\
	FD (2)				F	F\	D	D\	Z	Z\
	FR (3)				F	F\	R	R\	Z	Z\
	EnDat (4) SSI (5)				DATA	DATA\	CLK	CLK\	Freeze2	Freeze2\
	None (0)	AB			Asim	Asim\	Bsim	Bsim\	Zsim	Zsim\
		FD			Fsim	Fsim\	Dsim	Dsim\	Zsim	Zsim\
		FR			Fsim	Fsim\	Rsim	Rsim\	Zsim	Zsim\
		SSI			DATAsim	DATAsim\	CLKsim	CLKsim\		
SC EnDat (9) SC SSI (11)	AB (1)	Disabled* ¹			A	A\	B	B\		
	FD (2)				F	F\	D	D\		
	FR (3)				F	F\	R	R\		
	EnDat (4) SSI (5)				DATA	DATA\	CLK	CLK\		
	None (0)	AB			Asim	Asim\	Bsim	Bsim\		
		FD			Fsim	Fsim\	Dsim	Dsim\		
		FR			Fsim	Fsim\	Rsim	Rsim\		
		SSI			DATAsim	DATAsim\	CLKsim	CLKsim\		
EnDat (8) SSI (10)	AB (1)	Disabled* ¹			A	A\	B	B\	Z	Z\
	FD (2)				F	F\	D	D\	Z	Z\
	FR (3)				F	F\	R	R\	Z	Z\
	EnDat (4) SSI (5)				DATA	DATA\	CLK	CLK\	Freeze2	Freeze2\
	None (0)	AB			Asim	Asim\	Bsim	Bsim\	Zsim	Zsim\
		FD			Fsim	Fsim\	Dsim	Dsim\	Zsim	Zsim\
		FR			Fsim	Fsim\	Rsim	Rsim\	Zsim	Zsim\
		SSI			DATAsim	DATAsim\	CLKsim	CLKsim\		
EnDat (8) SSI (10) (with no Freeze inputs)	EnDat (4) SSI (5)	AB	DATA	DATA\	Asim	Asim\	Bsim	Bsim\	CLK	CLK\
		FD	DATA	DATA\	Fsim	Fsim\	Dsim	Dsim\	CLK	CLK\
		FR	DATA	DATA\	Fsim	Fsim\	Rsim	Rsim\	CLK	CLK\
		SSI	DATA	DATA\	DATAsim	DATAsim\	CLKsim	CLKsim\	CLK	CLK\

*¹ The encoder simulation output is disabled when Pr **03.085** is set to zero.

NOTE

The termination resistors are always enabled on the P2 position interface. Wire break detection is not available when using AB, FD or FR position feedback device types on the P2 position interface.

6.17.4 Position feedback terminal specifications

1	A, F, Cosref, Data, Cos H
2	A\, F\ Cosref\, Data\, Cos L
AB (0), FD (1), FR (2), AB Servo (3), FD Servo (4), FR Servo (5)	
Type	EIA 485 differential receivers
Maximum input frequency	500 kHz
Line loading	< 2 unit loads
Line termination components	120 Ω (switchable)
Working common mode range	-7 V to +12 V
SC Hiperface (7), SC EnDat (9), SC SSI (11), SC Servo (12), SC SC (15)	
Type	Differential voltage
Maximum Signal level	1.25 V peak to peak (sin with regard to sinref and cos with regard to cosref)
Maximum input frequency	See Table 6-34
Maximum applied differential voltage and common mode voltage range	± 4 V
Resolution: The sine wave frequency can be up to 500 kHz but the resolution is reduced at high frequency. Table shows the number of bits of interpolated information at different frequencies and with different voltage levels at the drive encoder port	
EnDat (8), SSI (10)	
Type	EIA 485 differential receivers
Maximum input frequency	4 MHz
Line termination components	120 Ω (switchable)
Working common mode range	-7 V to +12 V
Resolver (14)	
Type	2 Vrms sinusoidal signal
Operating Frequency	6 - 8 kHz
Input voltage	0.6 Vrms
Minimum impedance	85 Ω
Common to All	
Absolute maximum applied voltage relative to 0V	-9 V to 14 V

NOTE

The position feedback input will accept 5 V TTL differential signals.

3	B, D, R Sinref, Clock, Sin H
4	B\, D\, R\, Sinref\, Clock\, Sin L
AB (0), FD (1), FR (2), AB Servo (3), FD Servo (4), FR Servo (5)	
Type	EIA 485 differential receivers
Maximum input frequency	500 kHz
Line loading	< 2 unit loads
Line termination components	120 Ω (switchable)
Working common mode range	-7 V to +12 V
SC Hiperface (7), SC EnDat (9), SC SSI (11), SC Servo (12), SC SC (15)	
Type	Differential voltage
Maximum Signal level	1.25 V peak to peak (sin with regard to sinref and cos with regard to cosref)
Maximum input frequency	See Table 6-34
Maximum applied differential voltage and common mode voltage range	± 4 V
Resolution: The sine wave frequency can be up to 500 kHz but the resolution is reduced at high frequency. Table shows the number of bits of interpolated information at different frequencies and with different voltage levels at the drive encoder port	
EnDat (8), SSI (10)	
Type	EIA 485 differential receivers
Maximum input frequency	4 MHz
Line termination components	120 Ω (switchable)
Working common mode range	-7 V to +12 V
Resolver (14)	
Type	2 Vrms sinusoidal signal
Operating Frequency	6 - 8 kHz
Input voltage	0.6 Vrms
Minimum impedance	85 Ω
Common to All	
Absolute maximum applied voltage relative to 0V	-9 V to 14 V

5	Z, Data, Freeze, Ref H
6	ZI, DataI, FreezeI, Ref L
AB (0), FD (1), FR (2), AB Servo (3), FD Servo (4), FR Servo (5), SC SC (15)	
Type	EIA 485 differential receivers
Maximum input frequency	512 kHz
Line loading	< 2 unit loads
Line termination components	120 Ω (switchable)
Working common mode range	-7 V to +12 V
SC Hiperface (7), SC EnDat (9), SC SSI (11), SC Servo (12)	
Type	EIA 485 differential receivers
Maximum input frequency	4 MHz
Line termination components	120 Ω (switchable)
Working common mode range	-7 V to +12 V
EnDat (8), SSI (10)	
Type	EIA 485 differential receivers
Maximum input frequency	4 MHz
Line termination components	120 Ω (switchable)
Working common mode range	-7 V to +12 V
Resolver (14)	
Type	Differential voltage
Nominal voltage	0 – 2 Vrms depending on turns ratio
Operating frequency	6 - 8 KHz
Minimum impedance	85 Ω
Common to All	
Absolute maximum applied voltage relative to 0V	-9 V to 14 V

7	U, C, Not used, Not used
8	UI, CI, Not used, Not used
AB Servo (3), FD Servo (4), FR Servo (5), SC Servo (12)	
Type	EIA 485 differential receivers
Maximum input frequency	512 kHz
Line loading	1 unit load
Line termination components	120 Ω (switchable)
Working common mode range	-7 V to +12 V
SC SC (15)	
Type	Differential voltage
Maximum Signal level	1.25 V peak to peak (sin with regard to sinref and cos with regard to cosref)
Maximum input frequency	See Table 6-34
Maximum applied differential voltage and common mode voltage range	±4 V
EnDat (8), SSI (10)	
Not used	
Resolver (14)	
Not used	
Common to All	
Absolute maximum applied voltage relative to 0V	-9 V to 14 V

9	V, D, Not used, Not used
10	VI, DI, Not used, Not used
AB Servo (3), FD Servo (4), FR Servo (5), SC Servo (12)	
Type	EIA 485 differential receivers
Maximum input frequency	512 kHz
Line loading	1 unit load
Line termination components	120 Ω (switchable)
Working common mode range	-7 V to +12 V
SC SC (15)	
Type	Differential voltage
Maximum Signal level	1.25 V peak to peak (sin with regard to sinref and cos with regard to cosref)
Maximum input frequency	See Table 6-34
Maximum applied differential voltage and common mode voltage range	±4 V
EnDat (8), SSI (10)	
Not used	
Resolver (14)	
Not used	
Common to All	
Absolute maximum applied voltage relative to 0V	-9 V to 14 V

11	W, Clock, Not used, Not used
12	Wl, Clockl, Not used, Not used
AB Servo (3), FD Servo (4), FR Servo (5), SC Servo (12)	
Type	EIA 485 differential receivers
Maximum input frequency	512 kHz
Line loading	1 unit load
Line termination components	120 Ω (switchable)
Working common mode range	-7 V to +12 V
SC EnDat (9), SC SSI (11)	
Type	Differential voltage
Maximum Signal level	1.25 V peak to peak (sin with regard to sinref and cos with regard to cosref)
Maximum input frequency	See Table 6-34
Maximum applied differential voltage and common mode voltage range	± 4 V
EnDat (8), SSI (10)	
Not used	
Resolver (14)	
Not used	
Common to All	
Absolute maximum applied voltage relative to 0V	-9 V to 14 V

Common to all Feedback types

13	Feedback device supply
Supply voltage	5.15 V ± 2 %, 8 V ± 5 % or 15 V ± 5 %
Maximum output current	300 mA for 5 V and 8 V 200 mA for 15 V
The voltage on Terminal 13 is controlled by Pr 03.036 . The default for this parameter is 5 V (0) but this can be set to 8 V (1) or 15 V (2). Setting the encoder voltage too high for the encoder could result in damage to the feedback device. The termination resistors should be disabled if the outputs from the encoder are higher than 5 V.	

14	0V Common
-----------	------------------

15	Motor thermistor input
Thermistor type is selected in <i>P1 Thermistor Type</i> (03.118).	

Sincos encoder resolution

The sine wave frequency can be up to 500 kHz but the resolution is reduced at high frequency. Table 6-34 shows the number of bits of interpolated information at different frequencies and with different voltage levels at the drive encoder port. The total resolution in bits per revolution is the ELPR plus the number of bits of interpolated information. Although it is possible to obtain 11 bits of interpolation information, the nominal design value is 10 bits.

Table 6-34 Feedback resolution based on frequency and voltage level

Volt/Freq	1 kHz	5 kHz	50 kHz	100 kHz	200 kHz	500 kHz
1.2	11	11	10	10	9	8
1.0	11	11	10	9	9	7
0.8	10	10	10	9	8	7
0.6	10	10	9	9	8	7
0.4	9	9	9	8	7	6

Safety information	Introduction	Product information	System configuration	Mechanical Installation	Electrical Installation	Technical data	UL Information
--------------------	--------------	---------------------	----------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	----------------	----------------

6.18 Safe Torque Off (STO)

The Safe Torque Off function provides a means for preventing the drive from generating torque in the motor, with a very high level of integrity. It is suitable for incorporation into a safety system for a machine. It is also suitable for use as a conventional drive enable input.

The safety function is active when the STO input is in the logic-low state as specified in the control terminal specification. The function is defined according to EN 61800-5-2 and IEC 61800-5-2 as follows. (In these standards a drive offering safety-related functions is referred to as a PDS(SR)):

'Power that can cause rotation (or motion in the case of a linear motor) is not applied to the motor. The PDS(SR) will not provide energy to the motor which can generate torque (or force in the case of a linear motor)'

This safety function corresponds to an uncontrolled stop in accordance with stop category 0 of IEC 60204-1.

The Safe Torque Off function makes use of the special property of an inverter drive with an induction motor, which is that torque cannot be generated without the continuous correct active behaviour of the inverter circuit. All credible faults in the inverter power circuit cause a loss of torque generation.

The Safe Torque Off function is fail-safe, so when the Safe Torque Off input is disconnected the drive will not operate the motor, even if a combination of components within the drive has failed. Most component failures are revealed by the drive failing to operate. Safe Torque Off is also independent of the drive firmware. This meets the requirements of the following standards, for the prevention of operation of the motor.

Machinery Applications

The Safe Torque Off function has been independently assessed by Notified Body, TÜV Rheinland for use as a safety component of a machine:

Prevention of unintended motor operation: The safety function "Safe Torque Off" can be used in applications up to Cat 4, PL e according to EN ISO 13849-1, SIL 3 according to EN 61800-5-2/ EN 62061/ IEC 61508 and in lift applications according to EN 81-1 and EN81-2.

Type examination certificate number	Date of issue	Models
01.205/5270.01/14	11-11-2014	M700, M701, M702, HS70, HS71, HS72

This certificate is available for download from the TÜV Rheinland website at: <http://www.tuv.com>

Safety Parameters as verified by TÜV Rheinland:

According to IEC 61508-1 to 07 / EN 61800-5-2 / EN 62061

Type	Value	Percentage of SIL 3 allowance
Proof test interval	20 years	
High demand or a continuous mode of operation		
PFH (1/h)	4.21×10^{-11} 1/h	<1 %
Low demand mode of operation (not EN 61800-5-2)		
PFDavg	3.68×10^{-6}	< 1 %

According to EN ISO 13849-1

Type	Value	Classification
Category	4	
Performance Level (PL)	e	
MTTF _D (STO1)	>2500 years	High
MTTF _D (STO2)	>2500 years	High
MTTFD (Single channel STO)	>2500 years	High
DC _{avg}	≥99 %	High
Mission time	20 years	

NOTE

Logic levels comply with IEC 61131-2:2007 for type 1 digital inputs rated at 24 V. Maximum level for logic low to achieve SIL3 and PL e 5 V and 0.5 mA.

Lift (Elevator) Applications

The Safe Torque Off function has been independently assessed for use as a safety component in lift (elevator) applications by Notified Body, TÜV Nord:

The Unidrive M drives series with Safe Torque Off (STO) function if applied according to the "Conditions of application" fulfil the safety requirements of the standards EN81-1, EN81-2, EN 81-50 and EN60664-1 and are in conformity with all relevant requirements of the Directive 95/16/EC.

Certificate of Conformity number	Date of issue	Models
44799 13196202	04-08-2015	M700, M701, M702, HS70, HS71, HS72

The Safe Torque Off function can be used to eliminate electro-mechanical contactors, including special safety contactors, which would otherwise be required for safety applications.

For further information contact the supplier of the drive.

UL Approval

The Safe Torque Off function has been independently assessed by Underwriters Laboratories (UL). The on-line certification (yellow card) reference is: FSPC.E171230.

Safety Parameters as verified by UL:

According to IEC 61508-1 to 7

Type	Value
Safety Rating	SIL 3
SFF	> 99 %
PFH (1/h)	4.43×10^{-10} 1/h (<1 % of SIL 3 allowance)
HFT	1
Beta Factor	2 %
CFF	Not applicable

According to EN ISO 13849-1

Type	Value
Category	4
Performance Level (PL)	e
MTTF _D	2574 years
Diagnostic coverage	High
CCF	65

Safety information	Introduction	Product information	System configuration	Mechanical Installation	Electrical Installation	Technical data	UL Information
--------------------	--------------	---------------------	----------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	----------------	----------------

Two-channel Safe Torque Off

Models M700, M701, HS70 and HS71 have a single channel STO, whereas the M702 and HS72 have dual channel STO.

The dual channel STO has two fully independent channels.

Each input meets the requirements of the standards as defined above.

If either or both inputs are set at a logic low state, there are no single faults in the drive which can permit the motor to be driven.

It is not necessary to use both channels to meet the requirements of the standards. The purpose of the two channels is to allow connection to machine safety systems where two channels are required, and to facilitate protection against wiring faults.

For example, if each channel is connected to a safety-related digital output of a safety related controller, computer or PLC, then on detection of a fault in one output the drive can still be disabled safely through the other output.

Under these conditions, there are no single wiring faults which can cause a loss of the safety function, i.e. inadvertent enabling of the drive.

In the event that the two-channel operation is not required, the two inputs can be connected together to form a single Safe Torque Off input.

One-channel Safe Torque Off (Including Two-channel Safe Torque off with the inputs connected together.)

In a single channel Safe Torque Off application there are no single faults in the drive which can permit the motor to be driven. Therefore it is not necessary to have a second channel to interrupt the power connection, nor a fault detection circuit.

It is important to note that a single short-circuit from the Safe Torque Off input to a DC supply of > 5V could cause the drive to be enabled.

This might occur through a fault in the wiring. This can be excluded according to EN ISO 13849-2 by the use of protected wiring. The wiring can be protected by either of the following methods:

- By placing the wiring in a segregated cable duct or other enclosure.

or

- By providing the wiring with a grounded (0V of the Drive) shield in a positive-logic grounded control circuit. The shield is provided to avoid a hazard from an electrical fault. It may be grounded by any convenient method; no special EMC precautions are required.

Note on response time of Safe Torque Off, and use with safety controllers with self-testing outputs:

Safe Torque Off has been designed to have a response time of greater than 1 ms so that it is compatible with safety controllers whose outputs are subject to a dynamic test with a pulse width not exceeding 1 ms.

Note on the use of servo motors, other permanent-magnet motors, reluctance motors and salient-pole induction motors:

When the drive is disabled through Safe Torque Off, a possible (although highly unlikely) failure mode is for two power devices in the inverter circuit to conduct incorrectly.

This fault cannot produce a steady rotating torque in any AC motor. It produces no torque in a conventional induction motor with a cage rotor. If the rotor has permanent magnets and/or saliency, then a transient alignment torque may occur. The motor may briefly try to rotate by up to 180° electrical, for a permanent magnet motor, or 90° electrical, for a salient pole induction motor or reluctance motor. This possible failure mode must be allowed for in the machine design.



The design of safety-related control systems must only be done by personnel with the required training and experience. The Safe Torque Off function will only ensure the safety of a machine if it is correctly incorporated into a complete safety system. The system must be subject to a risk assessment to confirm that the residual risk of an unsafe event is at an acceptable level for the application.



Safe Torque Off inhibits the operation of the drive, this includes inhibiting braking. If the drive is required to provide both braking and Safe Torque Off in the same operation (e.g. for emergency stop) then a safety timer relay or similar device must be used to ensure that the drive is disabled a suitable time after braking. The braking function in the drive is provided by an electronic circuit which is not fail-safe. If braking is a safety requirement, it must be supplemented by an independent fail-safe braking mechanism.



Safe Torque Off does not provide electrical isolation. The supply to the drive must be disconnected by an approved isolation device before gaining access to power connections.



It is essential to observe the maximum permitted voltage of 5 V for a safe low (disabled) state of Safe Torque Off. The connections to the drive must be arranged so that voltage drops in the 0V wiring cannot exceed this value under any loading condition. It is strongly recommended that the Safe Torque Off circuit be provided with a dedicated 0V conductor which should be connected to terminal 30 at the drive.

Safe Torque Off over-ride

The drive does not provide any facility to over-ride the Safe Torque Off function, for example for maintenance purposes.

SISTEMA software utility

A library for use with the SISTEMA software utility providing relevant parameters for Unidrive M Safe Torque Off function and SI-Safety Module is available, please contact the supplier of the drive for further info.

7 Technical data

7.1 Drive technical data

7.1.1 Power and current ratings (Derating for switching frequency and temperature)

For a full explanation of 'Normal Duty' and 'Heavy Duty' refer to section 3.1 *Ratings* on page 21.

5 % derating should be applied when paralleling two or more inverters.

Table 7-1 Maximum permissible continuous output current @ 40 °C (104 °F) ambient

Model	Normal Duty							Heavy Duty						
	Maximum Permissible continuous output current (A)							Maximum Permissible continuous output current (A)						
	kHz							kHz						
	2	3	4	6	8	12	16	2	3	4	6	8	12	16
200 V														
09201760	216				184	128	93	176				153	110	81
09202190	266		258	218	184	128	93	219		212	180	153	110	81
10202830	325			313	266	194	144	283			264	228	170	127
10203000	360			313	266	194	144	300			264	228	171	129
400 V														
09402000	221			192	159	108	77	200	180		157	130	92	65
09402240	266	255	231	192	160	109	77	224	211	190	157	130	92	65
10402700	320			285	238	173	124	270			237	200	147	108
10403200	361		339	285	238	173	126	320	307	282	237	202	147	109
11403770	437		415	336	272			377		372	296	245		
11404170	487	460	415	336	272			417	415	372	296	245		
11404640	507	460	415	336	272			464	415	372	296	245		
12404800T	608	602	547	444	353			480	480	456	374	298		
12405660T	660	660	614	488	389			566	566	509	413	328		
12406600T	755	747	672	529	423			660 ⁽²⁾	627	568	455	363		
12407200T	865 ⁽¹⁾	787	709	554	441			720 ⁽³⁾	662	597	475	382		
575 V														
09501040	125				101	71	54	104				85	61	47
09501310	150			126	100	70	54	131			106	85	61	47
10501520	200		168	126	100	70	54	152		138	106	85	61	47
10501900	200			152	116	76	54	190		186	137	106	70	51
11502000	248		220					200		184				
11502540	288	265	220					254	221	184				
11502850	315	265	220					285	221	184				
12503150T	360	360	324	239	202			315	315	284	206	167		
12503600T	410	410	362	266	221			360	360	314	233	184		
12504100T	460	460	397	290	244			410	410	351	257	205		
12504600T	510	510	431	317	265			460	460	380	279	221		
690 V														
09601040	125				100	71	54	104				85	61	47
09601310	155			126	100	71	54	131			105	85	62	47
10601500	172		169	126	100	71	55	150		138	105	86	62	47
10601780	197			154	114	75	55	178			137	105	69	52
11602100	225		220					210		184				
11602380	275	265	220					238	221	184				
11602630	305	265	220					263	221	184				

Safety information	Introduction	Product information	System configuration	Mechanical Installation	Electrical Installation	Technical data	UL Information							
Model	Normal Duty							Heavy Duty						
	Maximum Permissible continuous output current (A)							Maximum Permissible continuous output current (A)						
	kHz							kHz						
	2	3	4	6	8	12	16	2	3	4	6	8	12	16
12603150T	360	360	324	243	205			315	315	287	210	170		
12603600T	410	410	365	269	225			360	360	318	233	187		
12604100T	460	460	401	294	248			410	410	351	257	205		
12604600T	510	510	436	317	265			460	460	385	279	225		

NOTE

The maximum recommended switching frequency for parallel modular systems is 12 kHz.

(1) 110 % overload for 10 seconds is available at an ambient temperature of 30 °C and below. No overload is possible at ambient temperatures above 30 °C.

(2) 140 % overload for 10 seconds is available at an ambient temperature of 35 °C and below. Above 35 °C overload is limited to 125 %.

(3) 140 % overload for 10 seconds is available at an ambient temperature of 30 °C and below. Above 30 °C overload is limited to 125 %.

Safety information	Introduction	Product information	System configuration	Mechanical Installation	Electrical Installation	Technical data	UL Information
--------------------	--------------	---------------------	----------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	----------------	----------------

Table 7-2 Maximum permissible continuous output current @ 50 °C (122 °F)

Model	Normal Duty							Heavy Duty						
	Maximum Permissible continuous output current (A)							Maximum Permissible continuous output current (A)						
	kHz							kHz						
	2	3	4	6	8	12	16	2	3	4	6	8	12	16
200 V														
09201760	216			197	168	117	84	176			165	140	100	72
09202190	253	237	221	197	168	117	85	219	210	195	166	140	101	72
10202830	325	320	302	266	241	176	130	283		279	241	207	153	114
10203000	346	320	302	266	241	176	130	300		279	243	207	153	114
400 V														
09402000	221		213	175	144	97	69	200	180	174	143	119	83	58
09402240	253	237	213	176	144	98	69	213	193	175	143	119	83	58
10402700	320		300	259	217	154	112	270		259	214	182	131	97
10403200	343	321	300	260	217	155	112	307	282	259	214	182	131	99
11403770	437	415	374	298	240			377		343	274	223		
11404170	462	415	374	298	240			415	380	343	274	223		
11404640	462	415	374	298	240			418	380	343	274	223		
12404800T	608	565	505	407	322			480	470	427	346	278		
12405660T	660	627	568	449	356			566	526	475	379	306		
12406600T	755 ⁽⁴⁾	695	618	491	385			654 ⁽⁶⁾	588	528	422	337		
12407200T	822 ⁽⁵⁾	735	657	510	398			691 ⁽⁷⁾	626	562	439	353		
575 V														
09501040	125			114	90	62	48	104			97	77	55	42
09501310	150			114	90	62	48	131		126	97	77	55	42
10501520	200	184	154	114	90	62	48	152	150	126	97	78	55	43
10501900	200		196	134	102	66	48	190		171	124	95	63	46
11502000	226		198					200		166				
11502540	262	241	198					240	200	166				
11502850	296	241	198					245	200	166				
12503150T	360	360	304	221	184			315	315	263	192	154		
12503600T	410	410	336	243	201			360	360	294	212	169		
12504100T	460	460	368	269	221			410	406	323	234	184		
12504600T	510	510	399	284	240			460	442	350	254	202		
690 V														
09601040	125			114	90	62	48	104			97	77	55	42
09601310	155		153	113	89	62	48	131		127	97	77	55	42
10601500	172		153	114	89	62	48	150		128	96	78	56	42
10601780	197		195	134	102	67	48	178		171	125	94	62	44
11602100	205		198					210	200	166				
11602380	250	241	198					238	200	166				
11602630	296	241	198					245	200	166				
12603150T	360	360	304	221	187			315	315	266	192	154		
12603600T	410	410	336	244	205			360	360	295	216	169		
12604100T	460	460	373	269	225			410	410	323	238	184		
12604600T	510	510	404	289	245			460	446	354	257	202		

NOTE 55 °C ratings are available on request.

NOTE The maximum recommended switching frequency for parallel modular systems is 12 kHz.

⁽⁴⁾ 110 % overload for 10 seconds is available at an ambient temperature of 40 °C and below. No overload is possible at ambient temperatures above 40 °C.

⁽⁵⁾ 110 % overload for 10 seconds is available at an ambient temperature of 35 °C and below. No overload is possible above 35 °C.

⁽⁶⁾ 140 % overload for 10 seconds is available at an ambient temperature of 40 °C and below. Above 40 °C overload is limited to 125 % for 10 seconds.

⁽⁷⁾ 140 % overload for 10 seconds is available at an ambient temperature of 35 °C and below. Above 35 °C overload is limited to 125 % for 10 seconds.

Table 7-3 Rectifier current ratings at 40 °C (104 °F)

Model	Voltage rating V	Typical input current A	Maximum continuous input current A	Maximum overload input current A	Typical continuous DC output current A	Maximum continuous DC output current A
10204100	200	333	361	494	409	413
10404520	400	370	396	523	452	455
10502430	575	202	218	313	243	246
10602480	690	202	225	313	247	251
11406840	400	557	594	752	684	689
11503840	575	313	338	473	384	387
11604060	690	331	362	465	406	411
1142X400*	400	2 x 326	2 x 358	2 x 516	2 x 395	2 x 400
1162X380*	690	2 x 308	2 x 339	2 x 488	2 x 375	2 x 380

* Twin rectifier

Table 7-4 Rectifier current ratings at 50 °C (122 °F)

Model	Voltage rating V	Typical input current A	Maximum continuous input current A	Maximum overload input current A	Typical continuous DC output current A	Maximum continuous DC output current A
10204100	200	333	361	494	409	413
10404520	400	370	396	523	452	455
10502430	575	202	218	313	243	246
10602480	690	202	225	313	247	251
11406840	400	451	481	610	554	558
11503840	575	284	307	429	349	351
11604060	690	285	312	401	350	354
1142X400*	400	2 x 264	2 x 290	2 x 418	2 x 320	2 x 324
1162X380*	690	2 x 265	2 x 292	2 x 421	2 x 323	2 x 327

* Twin rectifier

Safety information	Introduction	Product information	System configuration	Mechanical Installation	Electrical Installation	Technical data	UL Information
--------------------	--------------	---------------------	----------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	----------------	----------------

7.1.2 Power dissipation

Table 7-5 Losses @ 40 °C (104 °F) ambient (A models)

Model	Normal Duty									Heavy Duty								
	Nominal rating		Drive losses (W) taking into account any current derating for the given conditions							Nominal rating		Drive losses (W) taking into account any current derating for the given conditions						
	kW	hp	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz	kW	hp	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz
200 V																		
09201760A	55	75	2028	2170	2312	2596	2448	2160	2031	45	60	1580	1701	1822	2065	2022	1881	1820
09202190A	75	100	2585	2754	2822	2623	2448	2156	2034	55	75	2016	2160	2227	2107	2025	1874	1821
400 V																		
09402000A	110	150	2431	2710	2989	3075	2992	2842	2833	90	150	2132	2136	2370	2492	2475	2501	2538
09402240A	132	200	3016	3191	3143	3063	3000	2856	2828	110	150	2424	2532	2511	2489	2474	2498	2537
575 V																		
09501040A	110	125	1707	1977	2247	2787	2723	2731	2859	75	100	1372	1601	1830	2288	2305	2422	2603
09501310A	110	150	2087	2410	2734	2810	2692	2697	2859	90	125	1752	2034	2316	2332	2302	2412	2607
690 V																		
09601040A	110	150	1878	2213	2548	3218	3155	3266	3465	90	125	1513	1798	2083	2653	2714	2910	3161
09601310A	132	175	2384	2797	3211	3232	3155	3267	3474	110	150	1931	2281	2631	2677	2711	2917	3174

Table 7-6 Losses @ 40 °C (104 °F) ambient (E/T models)

Model	Normal duty								Heavy duty							
	Drive losses (W) taking into account any current derating for the given conditions								Drive losses (W) taking into account any current derating for the given conditions							
	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz		2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz	
200 V																
09201760E	1889	2031	2174	2458	2348	2112	2006		1488	1609	1730	1973	1952	1845	1801	
09202190E	2375	2554	2625	2482	2348	2108	2009		1874	2017	2093	2011	1956	1839	1802	
10202830E	2478	2672	2867	2123	2952	2701	2554		2068	2240	2413	2561	2494	2376	2303	
10203000E	2802	3016	3230	3126	2957	2706	2554		2213	2394	2576	2561	2494	2389	2323	
400 V																
09402000E/T	2286	2565	2844	2966	2917	2807	2815		2014	2039	2274	2418	2425	2476	2526	
09402240E/T	2806	2998	2984	2955	2925	2821	2811		2275	2400	2403	2416	2424	2473	2525	
10402700E/T	3210	3582	3954	4148	4034	3939	3843		2604	2923	3242	3401	3391	3438	3469	
10403200E/T	3703	4121	4226	4154	4038	3947	3874		3166	3376	3393	3398	3419	3442	3485	
11403770E/T	4182	4576	4708	4444	4246				3553	3905	4200	3960	3907			
11404170E/T	4734	4843	4708	4444	4246				3968	4325	4200	3960	3907			
11404640E/T	4962	4843	4708	4444	4246				4477	4325	4200	3960	3907			
12404800T	5696	6095	5881	5426	4974				4305	4691	4812	4580	4284			
12405660T	6308	6811	6716	5981	5440				5231	5666	5425	5046	4657			
12406600T	7493	7943	7472	6513	5891				6322	6399	6138	5563	5102			
12407200T	9335	8562	8041	6908	6190				7126	6898	6558	5867	5395			
575 V																
09501040E/T	1595	1865	2135	2675	2644	2687	2831		1290	1519	1748	2206	2246	2387	2580	
09501310E/T	1933	2256	2580	2696	2616	2654	2831		1630	1913	2195	2247	2244	2378	2584	
10501520E/T	2692	3137	2923	2696	2616	2654	2831		1970	2245	2324	2253	2243	2373	2583	
10501900E/T	2384	2797	3209	3072	2946	2990	3189		2213	2605	2933	2750	2713	2818	3076	
11502000E/T	3391	3999	4097						2706	3204	3438					
11502540E/T	4004	4296	4097						3481	3544	3438					
11502850E/T	4439	4296	4097						3957	3544	3438					
12503150T	4818	5472	5754	5727	6197				4053	4828	5122	5112	5436			
12503600T	5127	6073	6242	6126	6513				4498	5354	5486	5516	5716			
12504100T	5777	6814	6806	6576	7016				5127	6073	6067	5959	6167			
12504600T	6873	7715	7493	7201	7584				5899	6939	6642	6466	6602			

Safety information	Introduction	Product information	System configuration		Mechanical Installation	Electrical Installation	Technical data	UL Information						
Model	Normal duty							Heavy duty						
	Drive losses (W) taking into account any current derating for the given conditions							Drive losses (W) taking into account any current derating for the given conditions						
	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz
690 V														
09601040E/T	1730	2065	2400	3070	3058	3215	3434	1409	1694	1979	2549	2643	2872	3138
09601310E/T	2160	2573	2986	3083	3058	3216	3443	1769	2119	2469	2571	2639	2878	3150
10601500E/T	2420	2882	3270	3083	3052	3192	3472	2042	2441	2604	2571	2648	2876	3128
10601780E/T	2614	3132	3649	3667	3495	3633	3993	2305	2774	3242	3265	3237	3442	3839
11602100E/T	3225	3893	4497					3043	3670	3814				
11602380E/T	4023	4640	4497					3470	3865	3814				
11602630E/T	4576	4684	4540					3869	3865	3814				
12603150T	5125	6275	6757	7031	7737			4511	5551	6083	6297	6807		
12603600T	5829	7102	7519	7617	8275			5125	6275	6646	6807	7257		
12604100T	7032	8143	8384	8353	9057			5999	7272	7418	7492	7876		
12604600T	7820	9024	9066	8887	9525			6733	9130	8063	7994	8417		

Safety information	Introduction	Product information	System configuration	Mechanical Installation	Electrical Installation	Technical data	UL Information
--------------------	--------------	---------------------	----------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	----------------	----------------

Table 7-7 Losses @ 40° C (104° F) ambient (D models)

Model	Normal Duty							Heavy duty						
	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz
	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz
200 V														
09201760D	1340	1482	1624	1909	1878	1773	1748	1036	1157	1278	1521	1555	1548	1571
09202190D	1701	1871	1971	1928	1877	1770	1751	1317	1461	1553	1550	1558	1543	1572
10202830D	1995	2190	2384	2658	2555	2404	2324	1647	1819	1991	2167	2150	2111	2095
10203000D	2266	2480	2694	2660	2559	2408	2324	1767	1948	2130	2167	2150	2124	2113
400 V														
09402000D	1689	1968	2247	2448	2488	2507	2590	1475	1555	1790	1995	2071	2216	2330
09402240D	2080	2303	2358	2439	2494	2519	2586	1670	1831	1891	1993	2070	2214	2329
10402700D	2321	2693	3065	3366	3389	3473	3502	1866	2185	2505	2759	2853	3041	3170
10403200D	2684	3102	3276	3371	3392	3481	3530	2277	2527	2621	2757	2876	3044	3184
11403770D	2957	3351	3545	3505	3484			2499	2851	3160	3132	3218		
11404170D	3364	3552	3545	3505	3484			2800	3163	3160	3132	3218		
11404640D	3534	3552	3545	3505	3484			3174	3163	3160	3132	3218		
12404800D	4214	4631	4580	4412	4194			3194	3579	3766	3747	3636		
12405660D	4665	5168	5215	4847	4570			3875	4310	4233	4114	3938		
12406600D	5540	6017	5791	5264	4933			4679	4860	4776	4520	4297		
12407200D	6713	6501	6242	5587	5184			5290	5249	5110	4769	4542		
575 V														
09501040D	1238	1508	1778	2318	2354	2476	2663	992	1221	1450	1908	1999	2201	2428
09501310D	1500	1823	2146	2336	2329	2446	2663	1255	1537	1820	1944	1997	2193	2432
10501520D	2094	2539	2433	2336	2329	2446	2663	1478	1806	1926	1949	1996	2188	2431
10501900D	1886	2298	2710	2690	2648	2781	3028	1739	2131	2469	2403	2437	2622	2921
11502000D	2703	3311	3303					2142	2639	2759				
11502540D	3213	3370	3303					2777	2780	2759				
11502850D	3579	3370	3303					3173	2780	2759				
12503150D	3734	4590	4961	5138	5696			3180	3955	4060	4295	4689		
12503600D	4120	5066	5355	5474	5967			3617	4472	4717	4942	5256		
12504100D	4642	5679	5832	5866	6416			4120	5066	5207	5328	5658		
12504600D	4642	5679	5832	5866	6416			4765	5802	5710	5783	6056		
690 V														
09601040D	1342	1677	2012	2682	2743	2979	3246	1082	1367	1652	2222	2369	2663	2968
09601310D	1682	2095	2509	2693	2743	2981	3254	1364	1714	2064	2241	2366	2669	2980
10601500D	1890	2352	2750	2693	2737	2959	3280	1579	1979	2177	2241	2373	2667	2959
10601780D	2005	2522	3039	3193	3139	3388	3801	1756	2225	2693	2841	2907	3211	3656
11602100D	2608	3276	3698					2465	3092	3130				
11602380D	3271	3707	3698					2818	3098	3130				
11602630D	3742	3751	3741					3149	3098	3130				
12603150D	4145	5295	5876	6368	7175			3655	4695	5303	5722	6335		
12603600D	4709	5982	6525	6885	7660			4145	5295	578/2	6171	6741		
12604100D	5483	6880	7289	7554	8382			4879	6152	6463	6792	7313		
12604600D	6094	7616	7872	8025	8804			5470	6867	7014	7236	7802		

Table 7-8 Rectifier losses @ 40/50° C (104/122° F) ambient

Rectifier Model	Voltage rating (V)	Maximum Losses (W)
10204100	200	535
10404520	400	1019
10502430	575	499
10602480	690	609
11406840	400	1627
11503840	575	935
11604060	690	661
1142X400*	400	1773
1162X380*	690	1679

* Twin rectifier

Safety information	Introduction	Product information	System configuration	Mechanical Installation	Electrical Installation	Technical data	UL Information
--------------------	--------------	---------------------	----------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	----------------	----------------

Table 7-9 Losses @ 50° C (122° F) ambient (A models)

Model	Normal Duty									Heavy Duty								
	Nominal rating		Drive losses (W) taking into account any current derating for the given conditions							Nominal rating		Drive losses (W) taking into account any current derating for the given conditions						
	kW	hp	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz	kW	hp	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz
200 V																		
09201760A	55	75	2028	2170	2312	2354	2256	2010	1910	45	60	1580	1701	1822	1943	1867	1757	1700
09202190A	75	100	2431	2405	2368	2358	2245	2015	1922	55	75	2016	2063	2029	1954	1868	1763	1701
400 V																		
09402000A	110	150	2431	2710	2872	2799	2737	2639	2652	90	150	2132	2136	2290	2289	2305	2342	2399
09402240A	132	200	2837	2926	2870	2814	2737	2660	2665	110	150	2286	2294	2300	2294	2300	2340	2404
575 V																		
09501040A	110	125	1707	1977	2247	2538	2456	2495	2699	75	100	1372	1601	1830	2139	2122	2258	2455
09501310A	110	150	2087	2410	2734	2544	2456	2482	2676	90	125	1752	2034	2222	2143	2128	2258	2453
690 V																		
09601040A	110	150	1878	2213	2548	2933	2882	2974	3248	90	125	1513	1798	2083	2483	2502	2721	2994
09601310A	132	175	2384	2797	3175	2918	2855	2974	3249	110	150	1931	2281	2548	2488	2509	2718	2991

Table 7-10 Losses @ 50° C (122° F) ambient (E/T models)

Model	Normal duty							Heavy duty						
	Drive losses (W) taking into account any current derating for the given conditions							Drive losses (W) taking into account any current derating for the given conditions						
	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz
200 V														
09201760E	1889	2031	2174	2240	2172	1970	1889	1488	1609	1730	1862	1808	1728	1684
09202190E	2241	2239	2223	2243	2161	1975	1900	1874	1932	1916	1872	1810	1733	1686
10202830E	2478	2625	2641	2625	2671	2490	2379	2068	2240	2375	2326	2271	2185	2141
10203000E	2666	2629	2643	2629	2678	2495	2374	2213	2394	2375	2350	2275	2187	2141
400 V														
09402000E/T	2286	2565	2738	2709	2675	2611	2638	2014	2039	2200	2228	2262	2322	2389
09402240E/T	2648	2760	2735	2723	2675	2632	2651	2152	2184	2209	2233	2258	2320	2394
10402700E/T	3210	3582	3681	3765	3700	3597	3591	2604	2923	3105	3081	3125	3165	3262
10403200E/T	3482	3598	3676	3776	3694	3625	3589	3018	3062	3105	3087	3131	3168	3300
11403770E/T	4182	4329	4228	3988	3843			3553	3905	3876	3699	3634		
11404170E/T	4456	4329	4228	3988	3843			3968	3943	3876	3699	3634		
11404640E/T	4456	4329	4228	3988	3843			3974	3943	3876	3699	3634		
12404800T	5696	5654	5378	4973	4582			4305	4582	4488	4254	4040		
12405660T	6308	6399	6138	5488	5013			5231	5204	5029	4639	4393		
12406600T	7493	7258	6780	6019	5388			6250	5927	5651	5155	4771		
12407200T	8378	7782	7273	6265	5559			6699	6387	6064	5364	4974		
575 V														
09501040E/T	1595	1865	2135	2443	2392	2460	2674	1290	1519	1748	2067	2072	2229	2436
09501310E/T	1933	2256	2580	2448	2392	2447	2652	1630	1913	2109	2071	2078	2229	2434
10501520E/T	2692	2841	2654	2448	2392	2447	2652	1917	2220	2112	2077	2083	2222	2452
10501900E/T	2384	2797	3141	2743	2672	2766	3036	2213	2605	2686	2516	2496	2651	2933
11502000E/T	3391	3678	3532					2706	3036	2985				
11502540E/T	3965	3678	3532					3273	3036	2985				
11502850E/T	3965	3678	3632					3273	3036	2985				
12503150T	4498	5354	5331	5297	5716			3951	4726	4705	4773	5080		
12503600T	5127	6073	5830	5700	6081			4498	5354	5131	5134	5397		
12504100T	5777	6814	6338	6182	6513			5127	6014	5626	5535	5716		
12504600T	6448	7577	6839	6463	6928			5777	6544	6051	5903	6102		
690 V														
09601040E/T	1730	2065	2400	2810	2803	2934	3223	1409	1694	1979	2392	2443	2690	2974
09601310E/T	2160	2573	2955	2796	2778	2934	3225	1769	2119	2395	2397	2450	2687	2972
10601500E/T	2420	2882	2947	2805	2789	2932	3229	2042	2441	2403	2377	2467	2701	2974
10601780E/T	2614	3132	3610	3243	3221	3420	3771	2305	2774	3111	3007	2996	3253	3621
11602100E/T	3225	3893	4048					3043	3495	3468				
11602380E/T	4023	4186	4048					3470	3495	3468				
11602630E/T	4421	4230	4091					3580	3495	3468				

Safety information	Introduction	Product information	System configuration		Mechanical Installation	Electrical Installation	Technical data		UL Information					
Model	Normal duty							Heavy duty						
	Drive losses (W) taking into account any current derating for the given conditions							Drive losses (W) taking into account any current derating for the given conditions						
	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz
12603150T	5125	6275	6391	6541	7257			4511	5551	5706	5902	6386		
12603600T	5829	7102	6978	7053	7737			5125	6275	6227	6430	6781		
12604100T	6555	7952	7670	7617	8275			5829	7102	6738	6919	7177		
12604600T	7303	8825	8259	8073	8818			6555	7711	8313	7346	7657		

Table 7-11 Losses @ 50° C (122° F) ambient (D models)

Model	Normal Duty							Heavy Duty						
	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz
200 V														
09201760D	1340	1482	1624	1738	1738	1658	1651	1036	1157	1278	1435	1442	1453	1474
09202190D	1601	1639	1662	1740	1729	1662	1661	1317	1397	1418	1443	1443	1457	1476
10202830D	1995	2149	2192	2228	2310	2218	2167	1647	1819	1959	1965	1957	1943	1950
10203000D	2153	2153	2193	2231	2316	2222	2163	1767	1948	1959	1986	1961	1945	1950
400 V														
09402000D	1689	1968	2163	2239	2287	2338	2434	1475	1555	1732	1841	1936	2084	2210
09402240D	1961	2118	2161	2250	2286	2356	2446	1578	1665	1739	1845	1933	2082	2214
10402700D	2321	2693	2853	3059	3114	3182	3282	1866	2185	2398	2504	2635	2808	2990
10403200D	2521	2705	2849	3067	3109	3206	3280	2168	2289	2398	2508	2640	2811	3023
11403770D	2957	3166	3181	3153	3168			2499	2851	2917	2932	3005		
11404170D	3159	3166	3181	3153	3168			2800	2879	2917	2932	3005		
11404640D	3159	3166	3181	3153	3168			2805	2879	2917	2932	3005		
12404800D	4214	4302	4197	4057	3877			3194	3498	3519	3491	3438		
12405660D	4665	4860	4776	4461	4225			3875	3964	3931	3794	3716		
12406600D	5540	5503	5264	4877	4528			4626	4505	4405	4200	4029		
12407200D	6196	5897	5640	5070	4665			4958	4850	4719	4364	4194		
575 V														
09501040D	1238	1508	1778	2118	2133	2270	2518	992	1221	1450	1789	1846	2058	2295
09501310D	1500	1823	2146	2122	2133	2259	2498	1255	1537	1748	1792	1852	2058	2293
10501520D	2094	2298	2209	2122	2133	2259	2498	1478	1786	1751	1798	1856	2052	2310
10501900D	1886	2298	2652	2404	2406	2579	2888	1739	2131	2259	2200	2246	2471	2789
11502000D	2703	3039	2995					2142	2499	2529				
11502540D	3180	3039	2995					2606	2499	2529				
11502850D	3180	3039	2995					2606	2499	2529				
12503150D	3617	4472	4587	4751	5256			3180	3955	4060	4295	4689		
12503600D	4120	5066	5007	5102	5582			3617	4472	4419	4609	4972		
12504100D	4642	5679	5436	5522	5967			4120	5018	4835	4958	5256		
12504600D	4642	5679	5436	5522	5967			4642	5456	5194	5279	5601		
690 V														
09601040D	1342	1677	2012	2455	2516	2724	3050	1082	1367	1652	2086	2192	2498	2818
09601310D	1682	2095	2482	2443	2494	2724	3052	1364	1714	2001	2090	2198	2496	2815
10601500D	1890	2352	2475	2450	2503	2722	3055	1579	1979	2008	2073	2213	2508	2818
10601780D	2005	2522	3007	2829	2899	3196	3598	1756	2225	2584	2621	2697	3042	3457
11602100D	2608	3276	3501					2465	2944	3005				
11602380D	3271	3526	3501					2818	2944	3005				
11602630D	3612	3569	3545					2909	2944	3005				
12603150D	4145	5295	5565	5936	6741			3655	4695	4982	5373	5956		
12603600D	4709	5982	6064	5388	7175			4145	5295	5426	5838	6311		
12604100D	5294	6689	6654	6885	7660			4709	5982	5860	6270	6670		
12604600D	5895	7417	7156	7287	8150			5292	6489	6350	6646	7102		

Table 7-12 Power losses from the front of the drive when through-panel mounted

Frame size	Power loss
Frame 9 to 11	≤ 480 W
Rectifier (all models)	≤ 50 W

Table 7-13 Input line reactor losses @ 40 / 50 °C (104 / 122 °F)

Part number	Model	Maximum Losses
4401-0181	INL401	148 W
4401-0182	INL402	205 W
4401-0259	INL403	330 W
4401-0274	INL403L	289 W
4401-0183	INL601	88 W
4401-0184	INL602	116 W
4401-0261	INL603	320 W

Table 7-14 Output sharing choke losses @ 40 / 50 °C (104 / 122 °F)

Part number	Model	Maximum Losses
4401-0197	OTL401	113 W
4401-0198	OTL402	145 W
4401-0199	OTL403	122 W
4401-0200	OTL404	156 W
4401-0270	OTL405	315 W
4401-0267	OTL407	396 W
4401-0201	OTL601	63 W
4401-0202	OTL602	74 W
4401-0203	OTL603	61 W
4401-0204	OTL604	71 W
4401-0271	OTL605	350 W
4401-0266	OTL607	292 W

Safety information	Introduction	Product information	System configuration	Mechanical Installation	Electrical Installation	Technical data	UL Information
--------------------	--------------	---------------------	----------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	----------------	----------------

7.1.3 Supply requirements

AC supply voltage:

- 200 V drive: 200 V to 240 V $\pm 10\%$
- 400 V drive: 380 V to 480 V $\pm 10\%$
- 575 V drive: 500 V to 575 V $\pm 10\%$
- 690 V drive: 500 V to 690 V $\pm 10\%$

Number of phases: 3

Maximum supply imbalance: 2 % negative phase sequence (equivalent to 3 % voltage imbalance between phases).

Frequency range: 45 to 66 Hz

For UL compliance only, the maximum supply symmetrical fault current must be limited to 100 kA

7.1.4 Line reactors

Input line reactors reduce the risk of damage to the drive resulting from poor phase balance or severe disturbances on the supply network.

Where line reactors are to be used, reactance values of approximately 2 % are recommended. Higher values may be used if necessary, but may result in a loss of drive output (reduced torque at high speed) because of the voltage drop.

For all drive ratings, 2 % line reactors permit drives to be used with a supply unbalance of up to 3.5 % negative phase sequence (equivalent to 5 % voltage imbalance between phases).

Severe disturbances may be caused by the following factors, for example:

- Power factor correction equipment connected close to the drive.
- Large DC drives having no or inadequate line reactors connected to the supply.
- Across the line (DOL) started motor(s) connected to the supply such that when any of these motors are started, the voltage dip exceeds 20 %

Such disturbances may cause excessive peak currents to flow in the input power circuit of the drive. This may cause nuisance tripping, or in extreme cases, failure of the drive.

Drive sizes 9E/T, 10E/T and 11E/T do not have internal input line reactors hence an external input line reactor must be used. For more information refer to section 6.2.2 *Input line reactor specifications* on page 123.

When required each drive must have its own reactor(s). Three individual reactors or a single three-phase reactor should be used.

Power Module Frame 12 has been designed to operate without an input line reactor. Refer to the Power Module Frame 12 Power and Installation Guide for more information

Reactor current ratings

The current rating of the line reactors should be as follows:

Continuous current rating:

Not less than the continuous input current rating of the drive

Repetitive peak current rating:

Not less than twice the continuous input current rating of the drive

7.1.5 Motor requirements

No. of phases: 3

Maximum voltage:

- 200 V drive: 265 V
- 400 V drive: 530 V
- 575 V drive: 635 V
- 690 V drive: 765 V

7.1.6 Temperature, humidity and cooling method

Ambient temperature operating range:

- 20 °C to 55 °C (- 4 °F to 131 °F).

Output current derating must be applied at ambient temperatures >40 °C (104 °F).

Cooling method: Forced convection

Maximum humidity: 95 % non-condensing at 40 °C (104 °F)

7.1.7 Storage

-40 °C (-40 °F) to +55 °C (131 °F) for long term storage, or to +70 °C (158 °F) for short term storage.

Storage time is 2 years.

Electrolytic capacitors in any electronic product have a storage period after which they require reforming or replacing.

The low voltage capacitors on the control supplies typically have a storage period of 2 years and are thus the limiting factor.

Low voltage capacitors cannot be reformed due to their location in the circuit and thus may require replacing if the drive is stored for a period of 2 years or greater without power being applied.

It is therefore recommended that drives are powered up for a minimum of 30 minutes after every 2 years of storage.

This process allows the drive to be stored for a further 2 years.

7.1.8 Altitude

Altitude range (Frame 9 to 11 and Frame 12 400 V): 0 to 3,000 m (9,900 ft), subject to the following conditions:

1,000 m to 3,000 m (3,300 ft to 9,900 ft) above sea level: de-rate the maximum output current from the specified figure by 1% per 100 m (330 ft) above 1,000 m (3,300 ft)

For example at 3,000 m (9,900 ft) the output current of the drive would have to be de-rated by 20 %.

Altitude range (575 V and 600 V Frame 12 drives): 0 to 2000 m (6,560 ft). De-rate the maximum output current between 1000 m and 2000 m as described above.

7.1.9 IP / UL Rating

The drive is rated to IP20 pollution degree 2 (dry, non-conductive contamination only) (NEMA 1). However, it is possible to configure the drive to achieve IP55 rating (size 9,10 and 11) (NEMA 12) at the rear of the heatsink for through-panel mounting.

The IP rating of a product is a measure of protection against ingress and contact to foreign bodies and water. It is stated as IP XX, where the two digits (XX) indicate the degree of protection provided as shown in Table 7-15.

Table 7-15 IP Rating degrees of protection

First digit		Second digit	
Protection against foreign bodies and access to hazardous parts		Protection against ingress of water	
0	Non-protected	0	Non-protected
1	Protected against solid foreign objects of 50 mm $\varnothing$ and greater (back of a hand)	1	Protected against vertically falling water drops
2	Protected against solid foreign objects of 12.5 mm $\varnothing$ and greater (finger)	2	Protected against vertically falling water drops when enclosure tilted up to 15 °
3	Protected against solid foreign objects of 2.5 mm $\varnothing$ and greater (tool)	3	Protected against spraying water
4	Protected against solid foreign objects of 1.0 mm $\varnothing$ and greater (wire)	4	Protected against splashing water
5	Dust-protected (wire)	5	Protected against water jets
6	Dust-tight (wire)	6	Protected against powerful water jets
7	-	7	Protected against the effects of temporary immersion in water
8	-	8	Protected against the effects of continuous immersion in water

Safety information	Introduction	Product information	System configuration	Mechanical Installation	Electrical Installation	Technical data	UL Information
--------------------	--------------	---------------------	----------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	----------------	----------------

Table 7-16 UL enclosure ratings

UL rating	Description
Type 1	Enclosures are intended for indoor use, primarily to provide a degree of protection against limited amounts of falling dirt.
Type 12	Enclosures are intended for indoor use, primarily to provide a degree of protection against dust, falling dirt and dripping non-corrosive liquids.

7.1.10 Corrosive gasses

Concentrations of corrosive gases must not exceed the levels given in:

- Table A2 of EN 50178:1998
- Class 3C2 of IEC 60721-3-3

This corresponds to the levels typical of urban areas with industrial activities and/or heavy traffic, but not in the immediate neighborhood of industrial sources with chemical emissions.

7.1.11 RoHS compliance

The drive meets EU directive 2011/65/EU for RoHS compliance.

7.1.12 Vibration

Maximum recommended continuous vibration level 0.14 g r.m.s. broad-band 5 to 200 Hz.

NOTE

This is the limit for broad-band (random) vibration. Narrow-band vibration at this level which coincides with a structural resonance could result in premature failure.

Bump Test

Testing in each of three mutually perpendicular axes in turn.
Referenced standard: IEC 60068-2-29: Test Eb:
Severity: 18 g, 6 ms, half sine
No. of Bumps: 600 (100 in each direction of each axis)

Random Vibration Test

Testing in each of three mutually perpendicular axes in turn.
Referenced standard: IEC 60068-2-64: Test Fh:
Severity: 1.0 m²/s³ (0.01 g²/Hz) ASD from 5 to 20 Hz
-3 dB/octave from 20 to 200 Hz
Duration: 30 minutes in each of 3 mutually perpendicular axes.

Sinusoidal Vibration Test

Testing in each of three mutually perpendicular axes in turn.
Referenced standard: IEC 60068-2-6: Test Fc:
Frequency range: 5 to 500 Hz
Severity: 3.5 mm peak displacement from 5 to 9 Hz
10 m/s² peak acceleration from 9 to 200 Hz
15 m/s² peak acceleration from 200 to 500 Hz
Sweep rate: 1 octave/minute
Duration: 15 minutes in each of 3 mutually perpendicular axes.
EN 61800-5-1:2007, Section 5.2.6.4. referring to IEC 60068-2-6
Frequency range: 10 to 150 Hz
Amplitude: 10 to 57 Hz at 0.075 mm pk
57 to 150 Hz at 1g p
Sweep rate: 1 octave/minute
Duration: 10 sweep cycles per axis in each of 3 mutually perpendicular axes

7.1.13 Starts per hour

By electronic control: unlimited
By interrupting the AC supply: ≤20 (equally spaced)

7.1.14 Start up time

This is the time taken from the moment of applying power to the drive, to the drive being ready to run the motor:

Size 9 to 11: 5 s

7.1.15 Output frequency / speed range

Unidrive Mxxx models:

In all operating modes (Open loop, RFC-A, RFC-S) the maximum output frequency is limited to 550 Hz.

Unidrive HSxx models:

In open loop mode the maximum achievable output frequency is 3,000 Hz.

In RFC-A and RFC-S modes, the maximum recommended output frequency is 1000 Hz.

In RFC-S mode the speed is also limited by the voltage constant (Ke) of the motor unless field weakening operation is enabled. Ke is a specific constant for the servo motor being used. It can normally be found on the motor data sheet in V/k rpm (volts per 1,000 rpm).

It is recommended that a minimum ratio of 12:1 is maintained between the switching frequency and the maximum output frequency to maintain the quality of the output waveform. If this minimum ratio is exceeded, extra motor losses will result due to the increased harmonic content of the output waveform.

7.1.16 Accuracy and resolution

Speed:

The absolute frequency and speed accuracy depends on the accuracy of the crystal used with the drive microprocessor. The accuracy of the crystal is 100 ppm, and so the absolute frequency/speed accuracy is 100 ppm (0.01 %) of the reference, when a preset speed is used. If an analog input is used the absolute accuracy is further limited by the absolute accuracy of the analog input.

The following data applies to the drive only; it does not include the performance of the source of the control signals.

Open loop resolution:

Preset frequency reference: 0.1 Hz
Precision frequency reference: 0.001 Hz

Closed loop resolution

Preset speed reference: 0.1 rpm
Precision speed reference: 0.001 rpm
Analog input 1: 11 bit plus sign
Analog input 2: 11 bit plus sign

Current:

The resolution of the current feedback is 10 bit plus sign.

Accuracy: typical 2 %
worst case 5 %

7.1.17 Acoustic noise

The heatsink fan generates the majority of the sound pressure level at 1 m produced by the drive. The heatsink fan on size 9, 10 and 11 is a variable speed fan. The drive controls the speed at which the fan runs based on the temperature of the heatsink and the drive's thermal model system.

Table 7-17 gives the sound pressure level at 1 m produced by the drive for the heatsink fan running at the maximum and minimum speeds.

Table 7-17 Acoustic noise data

Size	Max speed dBA	Min speed dBA
9A / 9E / 9T / 10E / 10T	75.0	52.6
9D / 10D	77.1	53.8
9 / 10 rectifier	67.1	40.7
11E / 11T	82.5	58
11D	79.5	60.4
11 rectifier (single or twin)	66.5	44.8
Frame 12	73	51

Safety information	Introduction	Product information	System configuration	Mechanical Installation	Electrical Installation	Technical data	UL Information
--------------------	--------------	---------------------	----------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	----------------	----------------

7.1.18 Overall dimensions

H	Height including surface mounting brackets
W	Width
D	Projection forward of panel when surface mounted
F	Projection forward of panel when through-panel mounted
R	Projection rear of panel when through-panel mounted

Table 7-18 Overall drive dimensions

Size	Dimension				
	H	W	D	F	R
9A	1108 mm (43.6 in)	310 mm (12.2 in)	290 mm (11.4 in)	190 mm (7.5 in)	100 mm (3.9 in)
9E / 10E	1069 mm (42.1 in)	310 mm (12.2 in)	290 mm (11.4 in)	190 mm (7.5 in)	99 mm (3.9 in)
9T / 10T	1159 mm (45.6 in)	310 mm (12.2 in)	290 mm (11.4 in)	190 mm (7.5 in)	100 mm (3.9 in)
11E / 11T	1242 mm (48.9 in)	310 mm (12.2 in)	313 mm (12.3 in)	190 mm (7.5 in)	123 mm (4.8 in)
9D / 10D	773 mm (30.4 in)	310 mm (12.2 in)	290 mm (11.4 in)	190 mm (7.5 in)	100 mm (3.9 in)
11D	863 mm (34 in)	310 mm (12.2 in)	312 mm (12.3 in)	190 mm (7.5 in)	122 mm (4.8 in)
10 rectifier	355 mm (14 in)	310 mm (12.2 in)	290 mm (11.4 in)	190 mm (7.5 in)	99 mm (3.9 in)
11 rectifier	405 mm (15 in)	310 mm (12.2 in)	290 mm (11.4 in)	190 mm (7.5 in)	100 mm (3.9 in)
12	1750 mm (68.9 in)	295 mm (11.6 in)	526 mm (20.7 in)	N/A	N/A

7.1.19 Weights

Table 7-19 Overall drive weights

Size	kg	lb
9E / 10E	46	101.40
9T / 10T	60	132.3
9D / 10D	34	74.9
9A	66.5	146.6
10 rectifier	13	28.7
11E	63	138.9
11D	42	92.6
11T	65	143.3
Size 11 single rectifier	21	46.3
Size 11 twin rectifier	23	50.7
12T	130	287
12D	113	249

7.1.20 Safe Torque Off data

For full details of the Safe Torque Off (STO) function please refer to section 6.18 *Safe Torque Off (STO)* on page 167.

7.1.21 Input current, fuse and cable size ratings

The input current is affected by the supply voltage and impedance.

Typical input current

The values of typical input current are given to aid calculations for power flow and power loss.

The values of typical input current are stated for a balanced supply.

Maximum continuous input current

The values of maximum continuous input current are given to aid the selection of cables and fuses. These values are stated for the worst case condition with the unusual combination of stiff supply with bad balance. The value stated for the maximum continuous input current would only be seen in one of the input phases. The current in the other two phases would be significantly lower.

The values of maximum input current are stated for a supply with a 2 % negative phase-sequence imbalance and rated at the maximum supply fault current given in Table 7-20.

Table 7-20 Supply fault current used to calculate maximum input currents

Model	Symmetrical fault level (kA)
All	100



Fuses

The AC supply to the drive must be installed with suitable protection against overload and short-circuits. Table 7-21 and Table 7-23 show the recommended fuse ratings. Failure to observe this requirement will cause risk of fire.

Safety information	Introduction	Product information	System configuration	Mechanical Installation	Electrical Installation	Technical data	UL Information
--------------------	--------------	---------------------	----------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	----------------	----------------

Table 7-21 Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 10 and 11 rectifier current and fuse ratings

Model	Typical input current A	Maximum continuous input current A	Maximum overload input current A	Fuse rating					
				IEC			UL/USA		
				Nominal A	Maximum A	Class	Nominal A	Maximum A	Class
10204100	333	361	494	450	450	gR	450	450	HSJ / DFJ
10404520	370	396	523	450	450		450	450	
10502430	202	218	313	250	250		250	250	
10602480	202	225	313	250	250		250	250	
11406840	557	594	752	630	630	gR	600	600	HSJ / DFJ
11503840	313	338	473	400	400		400	400	
11604060	331	362	465	400	400		400	400	
1142X400*	2 x 326	2 x 358	2 x 516	400	400		400	400	
1162X380*	2 x 308	2 x 339	2 x 488	400	400		400	400	

Table 7-22 Cable ratings for Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 10 and 11 rectifiers

Model	Cable size (IEC)						Cable size (UL)			
	mm ²						AWG or kcmil			
	Input			Output			Input		Output	
	Nominal	Maximum	Installation method	Nominal	Maximum	Installation method	Nominal	Maximum	Nominal	Maximum
10204100	2 x 150	2 x 185	C	2 x 120	2 x 150	C	2 x 300	2 x 500	2 x 400	2 x 500
10404520	2 x 150	2 x 185	C	2 x 150	2 x 150	C	2 x 350	2 x 500	2 x 500	2 x 500
10502430	2 x 95	2 x 185	B2	2 x 95	2 x 150	B2	2 x 3/0	2 x 500	2 x 3/0	2 x 500
10602480	2 x 95	2 x 185	B2	2 x 95	2 x 150	B2	2 x 3/0	2 x 500	2 x 3/0	2 x 500
11406840	4 x 120	4 x 120	C	4 x 150	4 x 150	C	2 x 250	2 x 250	2 x 300	2 x 300
11503840	2 x 120	2 x 120	C	2 x 120	2 x 120	C	2 x 250			
11604060	2 x 120	2 x 120	C	2 x 120	2 x 120	C	2 x 300	2 x 300	2 x 400	2 x 400
1142X400*	2 x 2 x 120	2 x 2 x 120	C	2 x 2 x 120	2 x 2 x 120	C	2 x 2 x 300			
1162X380*	2 x 2 x 120	2 x 2 x 120	C	2 x 2 x 120	2 x 2 x 120	C	2 x 2 x 300			

* Twin rectifier

Table 7-23 AC input current and fuse ratings for Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 9, 10, 11 and 12T inverters

Model	Typical input current A	Maximum continuous input current A	Maximum overload input current A	Fuse rating					
				IEC			UL / USA		
				Nominal A	Maximum A	Class	Nominal A	Maximum A	Class
09201760	172	205	270	250	gR	250	HSJ / DFJ		
09202190	228	260	319	315		300			
10202830	277	305	421	400	gR	400	HSJ / DFJ		
10203000	333	361	494	450		450			
09402000	211	232	306	315	gR	300	HSJ / DFJ		
09402240	245	267	359		gR	350	HSJ / DFJ		
10402700	306	332	445	400	gR	400	HSJ / DFJ		
10403200	370	397	523	450		450			
11403770	424	449	579	500	gR	600	HSJ / DFJ		
11404170	455	492	613					630	
11404640	502	539	752	550	aR	600	Class J fuse (HSJ600) Up to 42 kA SCCR Semiconductor fuse A70QS600-4K Up to 100 kA SCCR		
12404800	476	674	748						
12405660	537	759	943						
12406600	605	855	1063						
12407200	756	1069	1197						
09501040	145	166	190	150	gR	150	HSJ / DFJ		
09501310	145	166	221	200		175			
10501520	177	197	266	250	gR	250	HSJ / DFJ		
10501900	199	218	310						
11502000	240	265	327	400	gR	400	HSJ / DFJ		
11502540	285	310	395						
11502850	313	338	473						
12503150	263	372	521	400	aR	600	Semiconductor fuse A70QS600-4K Up to 100 kA SCCR		
12503600	316	446	521						
12504100	347	491	625						
12504600	389	550	687						
09601040	124	149	194	150	gR	150	HSJ / DFJ		
09601310	145	171	226	200		200			
10601500	180	202	268	225	gR	250	HSJ / DFJ		
10601780	202	225	313	250	gR	250			
11602100	225	256	379	400	gR	400	HSJ / DFJ		
11602380	271	302	425						
11602630	298	329	465						
12603150	311	440	486	400	aR	600	Semiconductor fuse A70QS600-4K Up to 100 kA SCCR		
12603600	351	496	616						
12604100	394	558	694						
12604600	438	620	781						

Safety information	Introduction	Product information	System configuration	Mechanical Installation	Electrical Installation	Technical data	UL Information
--------------------	--------------	---------------------	----------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	----------------	----------------

Table 7-24 Cable ratings for Unidrive M / Unidrive HS size 12

Model	Maximum continuous input current	Nominal cable size (European) mm ²				Nominal cable size (USA)		
	3 ph	Input 6 pulse	Input 12 pulse	Output	Cable type (input & output)	Input 6 pulse	Input 12 pulse	Output
A	mm ²	mm ²	mm ²		kcmil	kcmil	kcmil	
400 V								
12404800	674	4 x 120	2 x 120	3 x 150	XLPE/EPR	4 x 250 Kcmil (127 mm ²)	2 x 250 Kcmil (127 mm ²)	4 x 250 Kcmil (127 mm ²)
12405660	759	4 x 150	2 x 150	4 x 120		4 x 300 Kcmil (152 mm ²)	2 x 300 Kcmil (152 mm ²)	4 x 300 Kcmil (152 mm ²)
12406600	855			3 x 185		4 x 300 Kcmil (152 mm ²)	2 x 400 Kcmil (203 mm ²)	4 x 350 Kcmil (177 mm ²)
12407200	1069	4 x 185	2 x 185	4 x 185		4 x 500 Kcmil (253 mm ²)	2 x 500 Kcmil (253 mm ²)	4 x 500 Kcmil (253 mm ²)
575 V								
12503150	372	2 x 150	1 x 150	1 x 185	XLPE/EPR	4 x 3/0 AWG (85 mm ²)	2 x 3/0 AWG (85 mm ²)	4 x 1/0 AWG (53.5 mm ²)
12503600	476	2 x 185	1 x 185	1 x 240		4 x 3/0 AWG (85 mm ²)	2 x 3/0 AWG (85 mm ²)	4 x 2/0 AWG (67.4 mm ²)
12504100	491	2 x 240	1 x 240	2 x 150		4 x 4/0 AWG (107.2 mm ²)	2 x 4/0 AWG (107.2 mm ²)	4 x 3/0 AWG (85 mm ²)
12504600	550	2 x 240	1 x 240	2 x 150		4 x 250 Kcmil (127.2 mm ²)	2 x 250 Kcmil (127.2 mm ²)	4 x 4/0 AWG 107.2 mm ²)
690 V								
12603150	440	2 x 150	1 x 150	1 x 185	XLPE/EPR	4 x 3/0 AWG (85 mm ²)	2 x 3/0 AWG (85 mm ²)	4 x 1/0 AWG (53.5 mm ²)
12603600	496	2 x 185	1 x 185	1 x 240		4 x 3/0 AWG (85 mm ²)	2 x 3/0 AWG (85 mm ²)	4 x 2/0 AWG (67.4 mm ²)
12604100	558	2 x 185	2 x 240	2 x 150		4 x 4/0 AWG (107.2 mm ²)	2 x 4/0 AWG (107.2 mm ²)	4 x 3/0 AWG (85 mm ²)
12604600	620	2 x 240	1 x 240	2 x 150		4 x 250 Kcmil (127.2 mm ²)	2 x 250 Kcmil (127.2 mm ²)	4 x 4/0 AWG (107.2 mm ²)

Safety information	Introduction	Product information	System configuration	Mechanical Installation	Electrical Installation	Technical data	UL Information
--------------------	--------------	---------------------	----------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	----------------	----------------

Table 7-25 DC fuse and cable ratings for Unidrive M / HS size 9, 10, 11 and 12 inverters

Model	Maximum continuous dc input current [Arms]	Maximum overload dc input current [Arms]	DC fuse IEC class aR [Arms]	Max fuse clearing I ² t at operating condition [A ² s]	DC voltage rating	Cable Size DC Input		
						mm ²	AWG or Kcmil	IEC installation Method
09201760	220	300	315	330000	415	2 x 70	2 x 2/0	B1
09202190	287	359	350		415	2 x 95	2 x 4/0	B1
10202830	345	488	450		415	2 x 120	2 x 250	B1
10203000	413	578	500		415	2 x 150	2 x 300	C
09402000	261	351	315	330000	830	2 x 70	2 x 3/0	B1
09402240	303	418	400		830	2 x 95	2 x 4/0	B1
10402700	378	517	450		830	2 x 120	2 x 300	C
10403200	456	614	500		830	2 x 150	2 x 350	C
11403770	525	711	630	594000	830	4 x 95	4 x 250	C
11404170	564	753	700		830	4 x 95	4 x 250	C
11404640	621	925	800		830	4 x 120	4 x 300	C
12404800D	649.5	721.7	1250	Fuse rated 3080000 Expected 19712000	900	3 x 150	3 x 300	C
12405660D	732	909.3				3 x 185	3 x 350	C
12406660D	824.7	1024.8				4 x 150	4 x 300	C
12407200D	1030.9	1154.6				4 x 185	4 x 350	C
09501040	181	212	250	137000	990	2 x 70	2 x 1	B2
09501310	181	248	250		990	2 x 70	2 x 1	B2
10501520	220	306	315		990	2 x 70	2 x 2/0	B2
10501900	246	360	315		990	2 x 95	2 x 2/0	B2
11502000	299	402	350	330000	990	2 x 70	2 x 4/0	C
11502540	353	485	450		990	2 x 95	2 x 250	C
11502850	387	583	500		990	2 x 120	2 x 300	C
12503150D	554.7	612.5	1100	Fuse rated 2430000 Expected 1555200	950	2 x 185	2 x 350	C
12503600D	625	776.6				2 x 240	2 x 500	C
12504100D	703.1	875				2 x 240	2 x 500	C
12504600D	781.3	984.3				3 x 185	3 x 350	C
09601040	158	211	200	137000	1190	2 x 50	2 x 1	B2
09601310	183	252	250		1190	2 x 70	2 x 1/0	B2
10601500	223	303	315		1190	2 x 70	2 x 2/0	B2
10601780	252	359	315		1190	2 x 95	2 x 3/0	B2
11602100	282	466	400	330000	1190	2 x 70	2 x 4/0	C
11602380	332	522	450		1190	2 x 95	2 x 250	C
11602630	371	573	500		1190	2 x 120	2 x 300	C
12603150D	554.7	612.5	1100	Fuse rated 2430000 Expected 1895400	950	2 x 185	2 x 350	C
12603600D	625	776.6				2 x 240	2 x 500	C
12604100D	703.1	875				2 x 240	2 x 500	C
12604600D	781.3	984.3				3 x 185	3 x 350	C

NOTE

The cable sizes noted in Table 7-22 to Table 7-25 are typical cable sizes based on UL508C and IEC60364-5-52:2001. Maximum cable sizes are 2 x 240 mm² or 2 x 400 kcmil per pole. The user will have to decide what size of cable to use in any given application based on the local wiring regulations. Use of high temperature cables that are thinner than those stated in the typical cable chart maybe possible, contact the supplier of the drive for advice.

Installation method (ref:IEC60364-5-52:2001)

B1 - Separate cables in conduit
B2 - Multicore cable in conduit
C - Multicore cable in free air

NOTE

Cable sizes are from IEC60364-5-52:2001 table A.52.C with correction factor for 40 °C ambient of 0.87 (from table A52.14) for cable installation method B2 (multicore cable in conduit).

Cable size may be reduced if a different installation method is used, or if the ambient temperature is lower.

NOTE

The recommended cable sizes above are only a guide. The mounting and grouping of cables affects their current-carrying capacity, in some cases smaller cables may be acceptable but in other cases a larger cable is required to avoid excessive temperature or voltage drop. Refer to local wiring regulations for the correct size of cables.

NOTE

For IEC class applications the following DC fuses are recommended:

Mersen PC73UD90V13CTF Class aR, 900 V 1250 A
Mersen PC73UD95V11CTF Class aR, 950 V 1100 A

Safety information	Introduction	Product information	System configuration	Mechanical Installation	Electrical Installation	Technical data	UL Information
--------------------	--------------	---------------------	----------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	----------------	----------------

NOTE

The recommended output cable sizes assume that the motor maximum current matches that of the drive. Where a motor of reduced rating is used the cable rating may be chosen to match that of the motor. To ensure that the motor and cable are protected against over-load, the drive must be programmed with the correct motor rated current.

A fuse or other protection must be included in all live connections to the AC supply.

Fuse types

The fuse voltage rating must be suitable for the drive supply voltage.

IEC Fuse types

- IEC class gG - Full range breaking capability in general application. Slow acting.

- IEC class gR - Dual rated: semiconductor protection (ultra-fast acting) and cable protection.
- IEC class aR - Semiconductor Protection, fast acting. Provides no protection from slow, small overloads, so cable must be protected by using a gG fuse or circuit breaker.
- HRC- **H**igh **R**upturing **C**apacity – Denotes the ability of the fuse link to interrupt extremely high fault currents.

North American Fuse Types

- UL class J - Full range breaking capability in general application. Slow acting. Up to 600 V only.

Ferraz HSJ -High speed class J fuses. Dual rated: semiconductor protection (ultra-fast acting) and cable protection. Up to 600 V only and only from Ferraz.

7.1.22 Input line reactor specification for size 9E, 10E and 11E



CAUTION

A separate line reactor (INLXXX) of at least the value shown in Table 7-26 and Table 7-27 must be used with size 9E/T, 10E/T and 11E/T. Failure to provide sufficient reactance could damage or reduce the service life of the drive.

Table 7-26 Size 9E, 10E and 11E Model and Line reactor part number

Size	Drive model	Inductor model	Line reactor part number
9E/T	09201760, 09202190, 09402000, 09402240	INL401	4401-0181
	09501040, 09501310, 09601040, 09601310	INL601	4401-0183
10E/T	10202830, 10203000, 10402700, 10403200	INL402	4401-0182
	10501520, 10501900, 10601500, 10601780	INL602	4401-0184
11E/T	11403770	INL403L*	4401-0274
	11403770, 11404170, 11404640	INL403	4401-0259
	11502000, 11502540, 11502850, 11602100, 11602380, 11602630	INL603	4401-0261

* May represent a more economic solution when operating within heavy duty ratings.

Figure 7-1 Input line reactor dimensions

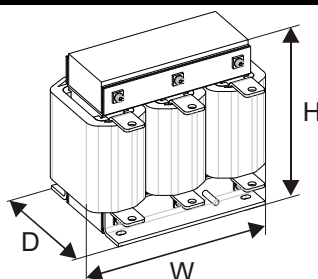


Table 7-27 Input line reactor ratings

Part number	Model	Current A	Inductance μH	Overall width (W) mm	Overall depth (D) mm	Overall height (H) mm	Weight	Max ambient temp °C	Min airflow m/s	Maximum losses W	Quantity required
4401-0181	INL401	245	63	240 mm (9.44 in)	190 mm (7.48 in)	225 mm (8.85 in)	32 kg (70.55 lb)	50 °C (122 °F)	1	148	1
4401-0182	INL402	370	44	276 mm (10.87 in)	200 mm (7.87 in)	225 mm (8.85 in)	36 kg (79.37 lb)	50 °C (122 °F)	1	205	1
4401-0259	INL403	557	30	300 mm (11.81 in)	216 mm (8.50 lb)	264 mm (10.39 lb)	57 kg (125.66 lb)	50 °C* (122 °F*)	1	330	1
4401-0274	INL403L	420	30	300 mm (11.81 in)	216 mm (8.50 lb)	264 mm (10.39 lb)	57 kg (125.66 lb)	50 °C* (122 °F*)	1	289	1
4401-0183	INL601	145	178	240 mm (9.44 in)	190 mm (7.48 in)	225 mm (8.85 in)	33 kg (72.75 lb)	50 °C (122 °F)	1	88	1
4401-0184	INL602	202	133	276 mm (10.87 in)	200 mm (7.87 in)	225 mm (8.85 in)	36 kg (79.37 lb)	50 °C (122 °F)	1	116	1
4401-0261	INL603	331	93	300 mm (11.81 in)	216 mm (8.50 lb)	264 mm (10.39 lb)	58 kg (127.87 lb)	50 °C* (122 °F*)	1	320	1

* With forced cooling (40 °C / 104 °F with natural cooling).

Safety information	Introduction	Product information	System configuration	Mechanical Installation	Electrical Installation	Technical data	UL Information
--------------------	--------------	---------------------	----------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	----------------	----------------

7.1.23 Maximum motor cable lengths

Table 7-28 Maximum motor cable lengths (200 V drives)

Model	Maximum permissible motor cable length for each of the following switching frequencies						
	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz
09201760	250 m (820 ft)		187 m (614 ft)	125 m (410 ft)	93 m (203 ft)	62 m (203 ft)	46 m (151 ft)
09202190							
10202830	250 m (820 ft)		187 m (614 ft)	125 m (410 ft)	93 m (203 ft)	62 m (203 ft)	46 m (151 ft)
10203000							

Table 7-29 Maximum motor cable lengths (400 V drives)

Model	Maximum permissible motor cable length for each of the following switching frequencies						
	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz
09402000	250 m (820 ft)		187 m (614 ft)	125 m (410 ft)	93 m (203 ft)	62 m (203 ft)	46 m (151 ft)
09402240							
10402700	250 m (820 ft)		187 m (614 ft)	125 m (410 ft)	93 m (203 ft)	62 m (203 ft)	46 m (151 ft)
10403200							
11403770	250 m (820 ft)		187 m (614 ft)	125 m (410 ft)	93 m (203 ft)		
11404170							
11404640							
12404800	250 m (820 ft)		187 m (614 ft)	125 m (410 ft)	93 m (305 ft)		
12405660							
12406600							
12407200							

Table 7-30 Maximum motor cable lengths (575 V drives)

Model	Maximum permissible motor cable length for each of the following switching frequencies						
	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz
09501040	250 m (820 ft)		187 m (614 ft)	125 m (410 ft)	93 m (203 ft)	62 m (203 ft)	46 m (151 ft)
09501310							
10501520	250 m (820 ft)		187 m (614 ft)	125 m (410 ft)	93 m (203 ft)	62 m (203 ft)	46 m (151 ft)
10501900							
11502000	250 m (820 ft)		187 m (614 ft)				
11502540							
11503020							
12503150	250 m (820 ft)			187 m (614 ft)			
12503600							
12504100							
12504600							

Table 7-31 Maximum motor cable lengths (690 V drives)

Model	Maximum permissible motor cable length for each of the following switching frequencies						
	2 kHz	3 kHz	4 kHz	6 kHz	8 kHz	12 kHz	16 kHz
09601040	250 m (820 ft)		187 m (614 ft)	125 m (410 ft)	93 m (203 ft)	62 m (203 ft)	46 m (151 ft)
09601310							
10601500	250 m (820 ft)		187 m (614 ft)	125 m (410 ft)	93 m (203 ft)	62 m (203 ft)	46 m (151 ft)
10601780							
11602100	250 m (820 ft)		187 m (614 ft)				
11602380							
11602630							
12603150	250 m (820 ft)			187 m (614 ft)			
12603600							
12604100							
12604600							

- Cable lengths in excess of the specified values may be used only when special techniques are adopted; refer to the supplier of the drive.
- The default switching frequency is 3 kHz for Open-loop and RFC-A and 6 kHz for RFC-S mode.

The maximum cable length is reduced from that shown in Table 7-29 to Table 7-31 if high capacitance or reduced diameter motor cables are used. For further information, refer to section 6.11.2 *High-capacitance cables* on page 138.

7.1.24 Braking resistor values

Table 7-32 Minimum resistance values and peak power rating for the braking resistor at 40°C (104°F)

Model	Minimum resistance* Ω	Instantaneous power rating kW	Continuous power rating kW
09201760 (9A)	2	84.5	45
09202190 (9A)	2	84.5	55
09201760 (9E)	1.4	120.8	45
09202190 (9E)	1.4	120.8	55
10202830	1.7	99.5	75
10203000	1.7	99.5	90
09402000 (9A)	3.6	187.8	90
09402240 (9A)	3.6	187.8	110
09402000 (9E)	2.6	260	90
09402240 (9E)	2.6	260	110
10402700	3.1	218.1	132
10403200	3.1	218.1	160
11403770	1.83	369.4	185
11404170	1.2	563.4	200
11404640	1.2	563.4	250
12404800	2.6	234	250
12405660	2.6	234	315
12406600	2.6	234	355
12407200	2.6	234	400
09501040 (9A)	5.1	188.5	75
09501310 (9A)	5.1	188.5	90
09501040 (9E)	3.3	291.3	75
09501310 (9E)	3.3	291.3	90
10501520	3.3	291.3	110
10501900	3.3	291.3	132
11502000	1.83	525.2	150
11502540	1.83	525.2	185
11502850	1.83	525.2	225
12503150	6.2	224	250
12503600	6.2	224	250
12504100	6.2	224	300
12504600	6.2	224	330
09601040 (9A)	6.5	214.5	90
09601310 (9A)	6.5	214.5	110
09601040 (9E)	4.2	331.9	90
09601310 (9E)	4.2	331.9	110
10601500	4.2	331.9	132
10601780	3.8	366.8	160
11602100	2.2	633.6	185
11602380	2.2	633.6	200
11602630	2.2	633.6	250
12603150	6.2	224	280
12603600	6.2	224	355
12604100	6.2	224	400
12604600	6.2	224	450

* Resistor tolerance: ±10 %

NOTE

In parallel systems without the DC bus connected, the resistors must be matched to within ±5 %.

7.1.25 Torque settings

Table 7-33 Drive control and relay terminal data

Model	Connection type	Torque setting
All	Plug-in terminal block	0.5 Nm (4.4 lb in)

Safety information	Introduction	Product information	System configuration	Mechanical Installation	Electrical Installation	Technical data	UL Information
--------------------	--------------	---------------------	----------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	----------------	----------------

Table 7-34 Drive power terminal data

Frame size	AC and motor terminals		DC and braking		Ground terminal	
	Recommended	Maximum	Recommended	Maximum	Recommended	Maximum
All sizes	M10 Nut (17 mm AF)		M10 Nut (17 mm AF)		M10 Nut (17 mm AF)	
	15 Nm (132.8 lb in)	20 Nm (177 lb in)	15 Nm (132.8 lb in)	20 Nm (177 lb in)	15 Nm (132.8 lb in)	20 Nm (177 lb in)

Table 7-35 Plug-in terminal block maximum cable sizes

Frame size	Terminal block description	Max cable size
9 to 12	2 way low voltage power / 24 V supply connector	1.5 mm ² (16 AWG)

7.1.26 Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)

This is a summary of the EMC performance of the drive. For full details, refer to the *EMC Data Sheet* which can be obtained from the supplier of the drive.

Table 7-36 Immunity compliance

Standard	Type of immunity	Test specification	Application	Level
IEC61000-4-2 EN61000-4-2	Electrostatic discharge	6 kV contact discharge 8 kV air discharge	Module enclosure	Level 3 (industrial)
IEC61000-4-3 EN61000-4-3	Radio frequency radiated field	10 V/m prior to modulation 80 - 1000 MHz 80 % AM (1 kHz) modulation	Module enclosure	Level 3 (industrial)
IEC61000-4-4 EN61000-4-4	Fast transient burst	5/50 ns 2 kV transient at 5 kHz repetition frequency via coupling clamp	Control lines	Level 4 (industrial harsh)
		5/50 ns 2 kV transient at 5 kHz repetition frequency by direct injection	Power lines	Level 3 (industrial)
IEC61000-4-5 EN61000-4-5	Surges	Common mode 4 kV 1.2/50 µs waveshape	AC supply lines: line to ground	Level 4
		Differential mode 2 kV 1.2/50 µs waveshape	AC supply lines: line to line	Level 3
		Lines to ground	Signal ports to ground ¹	Level 2
IEC61000-4-6 EN61000-4-6	Conducted radio frequency	10V prior to modulation 0.15 - 80 MHz 80 % AM (1 kHz) modulation	Control and power lines	Level 3 (industrial)
IEC61000-4-11 EN61000-4-11	Voltage dips and interruptions	-30 % 10 ms +60 % 100 ms -60 % 1 s <-95 % 5 s	AC power ports	
IEC61000-6-1 EN61000-6-1:2007	Generic immunity standard for the residential, commercial and light - industrial environment			Complies
IEC61000-6-2 EN61000-6-2:2005	Generic immunity standard for the industrial environment			Complies
IEC61800-3 EN 61800-3:2004+A1:2012	Product standard for adjustable speed power drive systems (immunity requirements)		Meets immunity requirements for first and second environments	

¹ See section 6.14.6 *Variations in the EMC wiring* on page 151 for possible requirements regarding grounding and external surge protection of control ports.

Emission

The drive contains an in-built filter for basic emission control. An additional optional external filter provides further reduction of emission. The requirements of the following standards are met, depending on the motor cable length and switching frequency.

The 2004 revision of the standard uses different terminology to align the

Table 7-37 Size 9 and 10 emission compliance

Motor cable length (m)	Switching Frequency (kHz)						
	2	3	4	6	8	12	16
Using internal filter:							
0 – 100	C3	C3	C3	C3	C3	C3	C4
No advantage using a ferrite ring							
Using external filter:							
0 – 20	C2	C2	C2	C2	C2	C2	C2
20 – 100	C2	C2	C3	C3	C3	C3	C3

Table 7-38 Size 11 emission compliance

Motor cable length (m)	Switching Frequency (kHz)				
	2	3	4	6	8
Using internal filter:					
0 – 50	C3	C3	C3	C3	C3
100	C3	C3	C3	C3	C4
Using external filter:					
20	C2	C2	C2	C2	C2
100	C2	C2	C3	C3	C3

Key (shown in decreasing order of permitted emission level):

- E2R EN 61800-3 second environment, restricted distribution (Additional measures may be required to prevent interference)
- E2U EN 61800-3 second environment, unrestricted distribution.
- I Industrial generic standard EN 61000-6-4
EN 61800-3 first environment restricted distribution (The following caution is required by EN 61800-3)



This is a product of the restricted distribution class according to EN 61800-3. In a residential environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

- R Residential generic standard EN 61000-6-3
EN 61800-3 first environment unrestricted distribution

EN 61800-3 defines the following:

- The first environment is one that includes residential premises. It also includes establishments directly connected without intermediate transformers to a low-voltage power supply network which supplies buildings used for residential purposes.
- The second environment is one that includes all establishments other than those directly connected to a low-voltage power supply network which supplies buildings used for residential purposes.
- Restricted distribution is defined as a mode of sales distribution in which the manufacturer restricts the supply of equipment to suppliers, customers or users who separately or jointly have technical competence in the EMC requirements of the application of drives.

EN 61800-3:2004+A1:2012

requirements of the standard better with the EC EMC Directive.

Power drive systems are categorized C1 to C4:

Category	Definition	Corresponding code used above
C1	Intended for use in the first or second environments	R
C2	Not a plug-in or movable device, and intended for use in the first environment only when installed by a professional, or in the second environment	I
C3	Intended for use in the second environment, not the first environment	E2U
C4	Intended for use in the second environment in a system rated at over 400 A, or in a complex system	E2R

Note that category 4 is more restrictive than E2R, since the rated current of the PDS must exceed 400 A or the supply voltage exceed 1000 V, for the complete PDS.

Safety information	Introduction	Product information	System configuration	Mechanical Installation	Electrical Installation	Technical data	UL Information
--------------------	--------------	---------------------	----------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	----------------	----------------

7.2 Optional external EMC filters

Table 7-39 EMC filter cross reference

Model	CT part number
200 V	
09201760 to 09202190 (9A)	4200-0299
09201760 to 09202190 (9E)	4200-4460
10202830 to 10203000	4200-4460
400 V	
09402000 to 09402240 (9A)	4200-0299
09402000 to 09402240 (9E)	4200-4460
10402700 to 10403200	4200-4460
11403770 to 11404640	4200-0099
12404800 to 12407200	FN 311-1000-99-C16-R55 (Schaffner) HLD 103-500 / 1000 (Block)
575 V	
09501040 to 09501310 (9A)	4200-1660
09501040 to 09501310 (9E)	4200-2210
10501520 to 10501900	4200-2210
11502000 to 11502850	4200-0690
12503150 to 12504600	FN 3311HV-1000-99-C18-R55 (Schaffner)
690 V	
09601040-09601310 (9A)	4200-1660
09601040 to 09601310 (9E)	4200-2210
10601500 to 10601780	4200-2210
11602100 to 11602630	4200-0690
12603150 to 12604600	FN 3311HV-1000-99-C18-R55 (Schaffner)

7.2.1 EMC filter ratings

Table 7-40 Optional external EMC filter details

CT part number	Maximum continuous current		Voltage rating		IP rating	Power dissipation at rated current		Ground leakage		Discharge resistors
	@ 40 °C (104 °F)	@ 50 °C (122 °F)	IEC	UL		@ 40 °C (104 °F)	@ 50 °C (122 °F)	Balanced supply phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground	Worst case	
	A	A	V	V		W	W	mA	mA	
4200-0299	302	277	480	480	00	34	29.7	30	202	1.68
4200-4460	446	409	480			37	32.4	30	283	
4200-0099	685	551	480			44	38.5	60.7	275	
4200-1660	166	152	690	N/A		13	11.4	21	332	2.72
4200-2210	221	203	690			16	14	21	434	
4200-0690	403	370	690			28	24.5	25	583	

7.2.2 Overall EMC filter dimensions

Table 7-41 Optional external EMC filter dimensions

CT part number	Dimension (mm)						Weight	
	H		W		D			
	mm	inch	mm	inch	mm	inch	kg	lb
4200-0299	339	13.3	230	9.1	120	4.7	11	24.25
4200-4460	105	4.1	360	14.2	245	9.7	12	26.5
4200-0099	135	5.3	386	15.2	260	10.2	14.7	32.41
4200-1660	360	14.2	245	9.6	105	4.1	5.2	11.5
4200-2210	105	4.13	360	14.7	245	9.7	10.3	22.71
4200-0690	135	5.3	386	15.2	260	10.2	16.75	36.9

7.2.3 EMC filter torque settings

Table 7-42 Optional external EMC Filter terminal data

CT part number	Power connections		Ground connections	
	Bar hole diameter	Max torque	Ground stud size	Max torque
4200-0299	10.8 mm	30 Nm (265.5 lb in)	M10	18 Nm (159.3 lb in)
4200-4460	11 mm			
4200-1660	10.8 mm			
4200-2210	11 mm			
4200-0099	10.5 mm		M12	25 Nm (221.3 lb in)
4200-0690	10.5 mm			

8 UL Information

8.1 UL file reference

The 400 V / 575 V Frame 12 products covered in this installation guide are UL listed to both Canadian and US requirements up to 100 kA fault current supplies. The UL file reference is NMMS/7.E171230.

Products that incorporate the Safe Torque Off function have been investigated by UL. The UL file reference is: FSPC.E171230.

8.2 Option modules, kits and accessories

All Option Modules, Control Pods and Installation Kits supplied by Nidec Industrial Automation for use with these drives are UL Listed.

8.3 Enclosure ratings

Drives are UL Open Type as supplied.

Drives fitted with a conduit box are UL Type 1.

Drives that are capable of through-hole mounting are UL Type 12 when installed with the high-IP insert (where provided), and the Type 12 sealing kit to prevent ingress of dust and water.

Remote Keypads are UL Type 12.

8.4 Mounting

Drives can be mounted directly onto a vertical surface. This is known as 'surface' or 'standard' mounting. Refer to section 5.6 *Dimensions and mounting methods* on page 68.

Drives can be installed side by side with recommended spacing between them. This is known as 'bookcase' mounting. Refer to section 5.6 *Dimensions and mounting methods* on page 68.

Some drives can be mounted on their side. This is known as 'tile' mounting. Suitable tile mounting kits are available from Nidec Drives. Refer to section 5.6 *Dimensions and mounting methods* on page 68.

Drives fitted with a conduit box can be mounted directly onto a wall or other vertical surface without additional protection. Suitable conduit boxes are available from Nidec Drives.

Some drives may be through-hole mounted. Mounting brackets and sealing kits are available from Nidec Drives. Refer to section 5.6 *Dimensions and mounting methods* on page 68.

Remote Keypads can be mounted on the outside of a UL Type 12 enclosure. A sealing and mounting kit is provided with the keypad.

8.5 Environment

Drives must be installed in a Pollution Degree 2 environment or better (dry, non-conductive pollution only).

All drives are capable of delivering full rated output current at surrounding air temperatures up to 40 °C

Drives with model numbers beginning M600, M700, M701, M702 etc. may be operated in surrounding air temperatures up to 55 °C at de-rated current.

8.6 Electrical Installation

TERMINAL TORQUE

Terminals must be tightened to the rated torque as specified in the Installation Instructions. Refer to section 5.12.2 *Terminal sizes and torque settings* on page 106.

WIRING TERMINALS

Drives must be installed using cables rated for 75 °C operation, copper wire only.

GROUND CONNECTION INSTRUCTIONS

UL Listed closed-loop connectors sized according to the field wiring shall be used for grounding. Refer to the relevant section 6.1.3 *Ground connections* on page 119.

BRANCH CIRCUIT PROTECTION

The fuses and circuit breakers required for branch circuit protection are contained in the Installation Instructions.

OPENING OF BRANCH CIRCUIT

Opening of the branch-circuit protective device may be an indication that a fault has been interrupted. To reduce the risk of fire or electric shock, the equipment should be examined and replaced if damaged. If burnout of the current element of an overload relay occurs, the complete overload relay must be replaced.

Integral solid state short circuit protection does not provide branch circuit protection. Branch circuit protection must be provided in accordance with the National Electrical Code and any additional local "codes".

DYNAMIC BRAKING

All drives have not been evaluated for dynamic braking.

Safety information	Introduction	Product information	System configuration	Mechanical Installation	Electrical Installation	Technical data	UL Information
--------------------	--------------	---------------------	----------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	----------------	----------------

8.7 Motor overload protection and thermal memory retention

All drives incorporate internal overload protection for the motor load that does not require the use of an external or remote overload protection device. The protection level is adjustable and the method of adjustment is provided. Maximum current overload is dependent on the values entered into the current limit parameters (motoring current limit, regenerative current limit and symmetrical current limit entered as percentage) and the motor rated current parameter (entered in amperes).

The duration of the overload is dependent on motor thermal time constant (variable up to a maximum of 3000 seconds). The default overload protection is set such that the product is capable of 150 % of the current value entered into the motor rated current parameter for 60 seconds.

The drives are provided with user terminals that can be connected to a motor thermistor to protect the motor from high temperature, in the event of a motor cooling fan failure.

The method of adjustment of the overload protection is provided in the Installation Instructions shipped with the product.

All models are provided with thermal memory retention.

8.8 Electrical supply

The drives are suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 100,000 RMS Symmetrical Amperes, at rated voltage when protected by fuses as specified in the Installation Instructions.

Some smaller drives are suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 10,000 RMS Symmetrical Amperes, at rated voltage when protected by circuit breakers as specified in the Installation Instructions.

8.9 External Class 2 supply

The external power supply used to power the 24 V control circuit shall be marked: "UL Class 2". The power supply voltage shall not exceed 24 Vdc.

8.10 Requirement for Transient Surge Suppression

This requirement applies to drives with rated input voltage = 575 V, Frame Size 7 only.

TRANSIENT SURGE SUPPRESSION SHALL BE INSTALLED ON THE LINE SIDE OF THIS EQUIPMENT AND SHALL BE RATED 575 Vac (PHASE TO GROUND), 575 Vac (PHASE TO PHASE), SUITABLE FOR OVERVOLTAGE CATEGORY III, AND SHALL PROVIDE PROTECTION FOR A RATED IMPULSE VOLTAGE TO WITHSTAND VOLTAGE PEAK OF 6 kV AND A CLAMPING VOLTAGE OF MAXIMUM 2400 V.

8.11 Group Installation and Modular Drive Systems

Drives with DC+ and DC- supply connections, with 230 V or 480 V supply voltage rating, are UL approved for use in modular drive systems as inverters when supplied by the converter sections: Mentor MP25A, 45A, 75A, 105A, 155A or 210A range manufactured by Nidec Drives.

Alternatively, the inverters may be supplied by converters from the Unidrive-M range manufactured by Nidec Drives.

In these applications the inverters are required to be additionally protected by supplemental fuses.

Drives have not been evaluated for other Group Installation applications, for example where a single inverter is wired directly to two or more motors. In these applications, additional thermal overload protection is needed. Contact Nidec Drives for further details.

Index

Symbols

+10V user output	154
+24 Vdc	157
+24V external input	129, 130, 154, 159
+24V user output	156, 158

Numerics

0 V	157, 159
0V common	154, 158

A

AC supply contactor	137
AC supply requirements	121
Access	59
Accuracy	180
Acoustic noise	180
Alternative enclosure layout	85
Altitude	179
Analog input 2	155
Analog input 3	155
Analog output 1	156
Analog output 2	156

B

Braking	140
Braking resistor values	189

C

Cable clearances	145
Cable lengths (maximum)	136
Cable size ratings	181
Cable types and lengths	138
Calculation of temperature rise in enclosure Inputs	88
Cautions	11
Control connections	153
Cooling	59
Cooling method	179
Current ratings	169

D

DC bus voltage	140
Deceleration	140
Derating	169
Destination parameter	153, 157
Digital I/O 1	156
Digital I/O 2	156
Digital I/O 3	156
Digital Input 4	156, 158
Digital Input 5	156, 158
Digital Input 6	156
Digital Output 1	158
Digital Output 2	158
Dimensions (overall)	181
Drive enable	157
Dual output sharing chokes	126

E

Electrical safety	59
Electrical terminals	104
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)	60, 142, 190
EMC - Compliance with generic emission standards	149
EMC - General requirements	144
EMC - Variations in the wiring	150
EMC filter dimensions (external, overall)	192
EMC filter torque settings (external)	193
EMC filters (optional external)	192
Emission	190
EN61800-3	
2004 (standard for Power Drive Systems)	148
Enclosing drive for high environmental protection	90
Enclosure	83
Enclosure ambient temperature	86
Enclosure design to prevent recirculation of hot air	87
Enclosure Layout	83
Enclosure sizing	86
Encoder connections	147
Encoder types	160
Environmental protection	59
External EMC filter	92

F

Feedback device cable shielding	147
Fire protection	59
Fuse ratings	181
Fuse types	136, 186

G

General requirements for EMC	144
Ground connections	137, 144
Ground leakage	142
Ground terminals	104

H

Heatsink fan operation	89
Humidity	179

I

Input current ratings	181
Internal EMC filter	142
IP Rating (Ingress protection)	179
Items supplied with the drive	34

L

Line reactor mounting dimensions	95
Line reactors	124, 179
Location and identification of terminal covers	61

M		S	
Maximum speed / frequency	180	Safe Torque Off function input 1 (drive enable)	159
Mechanical Installation	59	Safe Torque Off function input 2 (drive enable)	159
Model number	19	Safe Torque Off/drive enable	157, 159
Motor cable - interruptions	151	Safety Information	11, 59
Motor requirements	179	Selecting fan	89
Motor winding voltage	139	Serial comms lead	152
Mounting brackets	82	Speed range	180
Mounting methods	68	Start up time	180
Mounting of control master/follower pod	65	Starts per hour	180
Mounting of the control master/follower/standard pod	65	Storage	179
Multiple motors	139	Supply requirements	179
N		Supply types	122
Nameplate description	26	Surge immunity of control circuits - long cables and connections outside a building	151
NEMA rating	90, 179, 180	Surge suppression for analog and bipolar inputs and outputs	152
Notes	11	Surge suppression for digital and unipolar inputs and outputs	152
O		T	
Open loop mode	24	Technical data	169
Open loop vector mode	24	Temperature	179
Operating modes	24	Terminal block in the enclosure	151
Output circuit and motor protection	138	Terminal cover removal	60
Output contactor	140	Terminal sizes	104
Output frequency	180	Thermal protection circuit for the braking resistor	141
P		Torque settings	106, 189
Parts supplied with the size 9E/D and 10E/D	41	U	
Planning the installation	59	UL Listing Information	194
Position feedback connections	160	Unidrive M600 / M700/HS70 /M701/HS71 control terminal specification	154
Power options available for Unidrive M	30	Unidrive M700/HS71 / M702/HS72 Ethernet fieldbus communications	152
Power ratings	141, 169	Unidrive M701/HS71 EIA 485 serial communications	152
Power terminals	104	Unidrive M702/HS72 Control terminal specification	158
Precision reference Analog input 1	155	V	
Pressure drop	89	Variations in the EMC wiring	151
Product information	13, 21, 22	Ventilation	89
Q		Vibration	180
Quadratic V/F mode	24	W	
R		Warnings	11
Ratings	13, 21, 131	Weights	181
Reactor current ratings	124, 179		
Relay contacts	157, 159		
Residual current device (RCD)	142		
Resistances (minimum)	141		
Resolution	180		
RFC-A mode	24		
RFC-S mode	24		
Routine maintenance	106		



Connect with us



www.controltechniques.com

www.kbelectronics.com

©2024 Nidec Control Techniques Limited. The information contained in this brochure is for guidance only and does not form part of any contract. The accuracy cannot be guaranteed as Nidec Control Techniques Ltd have an ongoing process of development and reserve the right to change the specification of their products without notice.

Nidec Control Techniques Limited. Registered Office: The Gro, Newtown, Powys SY16 3BE.

Registered in England and Wales. Company Reg. No. 01236886



0478-0141-10